PROJECT MANUAL

IHS WHITERIVER HOSPITAL

Prepared for: INDIAN HEALTH SERVICE

100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
Project No: 14904.000
5 MARCH 2026

VOLUME 3

Prepared by:

SMITHGROUP

PHOENIX, ARIZONA

IHS REVIEW AND APPROVAL

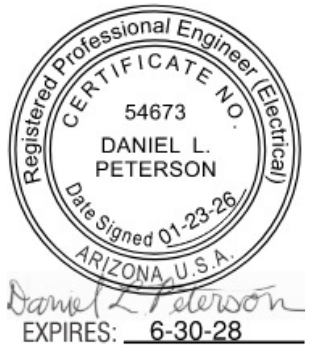
REVIEWED BY	DATE
CIVIL — Thomas Armitage -S	Digitally signed by Thomas Armitage -S Date: 2026.03.11 09:48:45 -05'00'
MECHANICAL — Hung M. Nguyen -S	Digitally signed by Hung M. Nguyen -S Date: 2026.03.11 10:01:30 -05'00'
APPROVED — Scott P. Fillerup -S	Digitally signed by Scott P. Fillerup -S DN: OID.0.9.2342.19200300.100.1.1=2000120248 + CN=Scott P. Fillerup -S, OU=People, OU=IHS, OU=HHS, O=U.S. Government, C=US Date: 2026.03.10 16:20:46-07'00'
DES PROJECT MANAGER	
CONCURRENCE — Denman K. Ondelacy -S	DATE — Digitally signed by Denman K. Ondelacy -S Date: 2026.03.10 17:20:55 -07'00'
DES DEPUTY DIRECTOR — Roger N. Dahozy -S	Digitally signed by Roger N. Dahozy -S Date: 2026.03.11 16:30:53 -07'00'
AREA FACILITY PROGRAM DIRECTOR — Kenny R. Hicks -S	Digitally signed by Kenny R. Hicks -S Date: 2026.03.11 15:11:02 -07'00'
AREA OEHE DIRECTOR	

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

Include on this Seals Page Document the seals of the design professionals of record required by statute to affix their seal to the documents. Where required, include a description of the Specification Sections prepared under the direction of each design professions *EDIT FOR YOUR PROJECT-USE DIVISION AND/OR SECTION NUMBERS*. If such listing is required, you may alternatively use the MasterSpec seals page instead of this SmithGroup seals page.

Architect SmithGroup, Inc. Phoenix, AZ Matthew Hess, AIA, NCARB Responsible for Divisions 01-49 Sections except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record. 	Structural Engineer PK Associates and Pimara Paul Koehler Scottsdale, Arizona Christa Chau, PE, SE Responsible for: Division 03, Sections 030000 and 032000; Division 04, Section 042000; Division 05, Sections 051200 and 053100; and Division 31, Section 316329
Civil Engineer Dibble & Associates Consulting Engineers, Inc. Phoenix, Arizona Christina Shannon Mauck, PE Responsible for: Division 01, Section 015713, Division 02, Section 024100, Division 09, Section 099713, Division 31, Sections 312213, 312300, 312316.16, 312323.13, 312333, 312500, Division 32, Sections 321123, 321216, 321313, 321315, Division 33, Sections 331000, 331623, 333000, 333213, 333723, 334213 	Fire Protection Engineer SmithGroup, Inc. Phoenix, AZ Andrew Ochsankehl, PE Responsible for: Division 13, Section 131200*; Division 21, Sections 211300, 213000, 210533; Division 27, Section 273226; Division 28, Section 283111 *Fire Protection Related Requirements Only

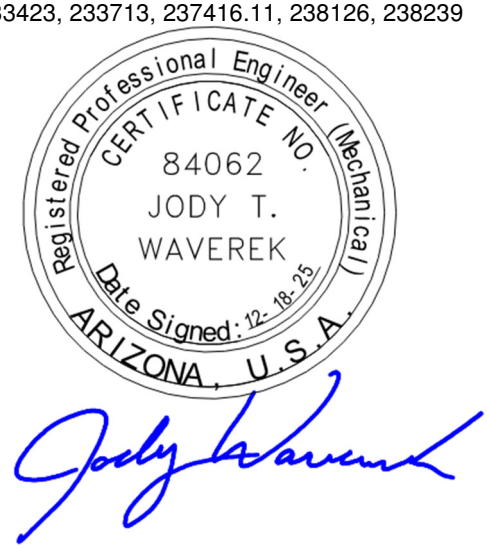
Electrical Engineer
SmithGroup, Inc.
Phoenix, AZ
Daniel L. Peterson, PE
Responsible for: Division 26, except for those Sections labeled with “WWTP”



Communications (AV, IT, Security) Designer
SmithGroup, Inc.
Washington, DC
David K. Glenn, RCDD
Responsible for: Division 27, Sections 270413, 270526, 270528, 270536, 270544, 270553, 271100, 271300, 271500, 272100, 273226, 274116, 275113, 275119, 275123, 275223, 275313, 275316 and 275319; and Division 28, Sections 280413, 280513, 280526, 280528, 281300, 281600, 282300 and 285000

Landscape Architect
SmithGroup, Inc.
Phoenix, AZ
Richard P. Jones, PLA
Responsible for: Division 32, Sections 321316, 321373, 321716, 321723, 323113, 323119, 323213, 324020, 328000, 329100, 329220, 329300

Civil Engineer
Dibble & Associates Consulting Engineers, Inc.
Phoenix, Arizona
Ian B. Mowry, PE
Responsible for: Division 31, Sections 312213, 312300, 312316, 312323, 312500; Division 32, Sections 321123, 321216, 321315; Division 33, Section 4213; Division 34, Sections 340114, 347113, 347116

Structural Engineer Morrison-Maierle Phoenix, Arizona Michael Brennan, PE Responsible for structural specifications for the WWTPs: Division 03: 033000; Division 05: 051400, 055000, 055200, 055300; Division 13: 133419; Division 41: 413313, 413313.01 	Electrical Engineer Morrison-Maierle Phoenix, Arizona Michael Brandt, PE Responsible for electrical specifications for the WWTPs: Division 26: 260400, 260519, 260523, 260526, 260529, 260533, 260536, 260543, 260544, 260548.16, 260553, 260573.13, 260573.16, 260573.19, 260913, 260923, 262213, 262413, 262416, 262419, 262713, 262726, 262813, 262816, 262923, 263213, 263353, 263600, 264313, 265100, 265600
Plumbing Engineer Morrison-Maierle Phoenix, Arizona Jody Waverek, PE Responsible for plumbing specifications for the WWTPs: Division 22: 220517, 220518, 220519, 220523.12, 220523.14, 220529, 220548, 220553, 220719, 221116, 221119, 221123, 221123.13, 221316, 221429, 223300, 224213.13, 224213.16, 224216.13, 224216.16, 224223, 224500 	Mechanical Engineer Morrison-Maierle Phoenix, Arizona Jody Waverek, PE Responsible for mechanical specifications for the WWTPs: Division 23: 230513, 230529, 230548, 230553, 230593, 230713, 230716, 230900, 233113, 233300, 233423, 233713, 237416.11, 238126, 238239 

Environmental Engineer Morrison-Maierle Phoenix, Arizona Ulrike Lashley, PE Responsible for the following specifications for the WWTPs: Division 09: 099600; Division 10: 101400.01, 104352; Division 40: 400205, 400510, 400510.03, 400510.04, 400510.09, 400510.12, 400510.13, 400510.30, 400553, 400555, 400557, 406110, 406115, 406116, 406120, 406120.01, 406120.02, 406120.03, 406120.04, 406121, 406124, 406127, 406128, 406140, 406160, 406171, 406176, 406177, 406180, 406181, 406182, 406191; Division 41: 413313.17; Division 43: 431030, 431111, 432256, 432321, 432331, 432331.01, 432358, 433230, 433269, 434010; Division 46: 460754, 460754.01, 460754.02, 460754.03, 460754.04, 460754.05, 460754.06, 460754.07, 460754.08, 460754.09, 460754.10, 461155, 461155.01, 461155.02, 461155.03, 461155.04, 462113, 462113.01, 462113.02, 462113.03, 465035, 465035.01, 465035.02, 465131, 465131.01, 465131.02 	Hazardous Building Materials Mabbett & Associates, Inc. Stoneham, Massachusetts Michael Delaney, Asbestos Designer Responsible for: 028200, 028313

END OF DOCUMENT 000107

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Volume 1

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 001000 - SOLICITATION, CONTRACT LINE-ITEM NUMBER (CLIN) SCHEDULE
SECTION 002000 - INSTRUCTIONS FOR PROCUREMENT
SECTION 002100 - INSTRUCTIONS
SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
SECTION 002116 - INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS
SECTION 002200 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS
SECTION 002216 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO PROPOSERS
SECTION 003000 - AVAILABLE INFORMATION
SECTION 004000 - PROCUREMENT FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS
SECTION 004300 - BID BOND FORM
SECTION 004373 - PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE FORM
SECTION 004500 - REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS
SECTION 005000 - CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS
SECTION 005100 - NOTICE OF AWARD
SECTION 005200 - AGREEMENT FORMS
SECTION 006000 - PROJECT FORMS
SECTION 006100 - BOND FORMS
SECTION 006200 - CERTIFICATES
SECTION 007000 - CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT
SECTION 007100 - CONTRACTING DEFINITIONS
SECTION 007200 - GENERAL CONDITIONS
SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY
SECTION 012300 - OPTIONS
SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
SECTION 012510 - SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM
SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
SECTION 012614 - REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION
SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES
SECTION 012973 - SCHEDULE OF VALUES
SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
SECTION 013330 - SUBMITTAL COMPLIANCE FORM
SECTION 013526 - GOVERNMENT SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 013573 - DELEGATED DESIGN REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES
SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES
SECTION 014339 - EXTERIOR WALLS MOCKUPS
SECTION 014500.00 10 - QUALITY CONTROL
SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
SECTION 015713 - TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL
SECTION 015731 - INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT
SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION
SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
SECTION 018113 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 018900 - SITE CONSTRUCTION PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 019119 - BUILDING ENCLOSURE COMMISSIONING
SECTION 019200 - FACILITY OPERATION, MAINTENANCE, AND TROUBLESHOOTING MOBILE GRAPHICAL INFORMATION MANAGEMENT PLATFORM

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 024100 - SITE DEMOLITION
SECTION 028200 - ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
SECTION 028313 - LEAD HAZARD CONTROL

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE - WWTP
SECTION 033543 - POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING
SECTION 035400 - CAST UNERLAYMENT

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES
SECTION 042500 - TERRA COTTA RAINSCREEN SYSTEM
SECTION 042505 - STABILIZED RAMMED EARTH
SECTION 042613 - MASONRY VENEER

DIVISION 05 – METALS

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
SECTION 051400 - STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM
SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING
SECTION 054000 - COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING
SECTION 054300 - SLOTTED CHANNEL FRAMING
SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS
SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS-WWTP
SECTION 055113 - METAL PAN STAIRS
SECTION 055119 - METAL GRATING STAIRS
SECTION 055200 - HANDRAILS AND RAILIINGS
SECTION 055300 - FABRICATED GRATING

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING
SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
SECTION 066119 - QUARTZ SURFACING FABRICATIONS
SECTION 066400 - PLASTIC PANELING
SECTION 068300 - COMPOSITE PANELING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING
SECTION 071413 - HOT FLUID-APPLIED RUBBERIZED ASPHALT WATERPROOFING
SECTION 071900 - WATER REPELLENTS
SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION
SECTION 072600 - VAPOR RETARDERS
SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS
SECTION 074213.23 - METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS
SECTION 074213.33 - FORMED METAL SCREENWALL PANELS
SECTION 074293 - SOFFIT PANELS
SECTION 075419 - POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING
SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
SECTION 077129 - MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS
SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES
SECTION 077273 - VEGETATED ROOF SYSTEMS
SECTION 078100 - APPLIED FIREPROOFING
SECTION 078123 - INTUMESCENT FIREPROOFING
SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING
SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS
SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS
SECTION 079513.13 - INTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES
SECTION 079513.16 - EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

Volume 2

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
SECTION 081216 - ALUMINUM FRAMES
SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS
SECTION 081473 - SLIDING WOOD DOORS
SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
SECTION 083313 - COILING COUNTER DOORS
SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
SECTION 083343 - OVERHEAD COILING SMOKE CURTAINS

SECTION 083516 - SIDE-FOLDING SECURITY GRILLES
SECTION 084123 - INTERIOR ALUMINUM-FRAMES ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
SECTION 084126 - ALL-GLASS ENTRANCES
SECTION 084229.23 - SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES
SECTION 084243 - INTENSIVE CARE UNIT/CRITICAL CARE UNIT (ICU/CCU) ENTRANCES
SECTION 084313 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS
SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS
SECTION 085619 - PASS WINDOWS
SECTION 086200 - UNIT SKYLIGHTS
SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE
SECTION 088000 - GLAZING
SECTION 088113 - DECORATIVE GLASS GLAZING
SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS
SECTION 088813 - FIRE-RATED GLAZING

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

SECTION 090561.13 - MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL
SECTION 092116.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES
SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD
SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING
SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
SECTION 095423 - LINEAR METAL CEILINGS
SECTION 095446 - ACOUSTICAL BAFFLE SYSTEM
SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING
SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
SECTION 096566 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
SECTION 096623 - RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING
SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING
SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING
SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS
SECTION 097723 - FABRIC-WRAPPED PANELS
SECTION 098316 - ACOUSTICAL CEILING INSULATION
SECTION 098433 - SOUND ABSORBING WALL UNITS
SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING
SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS
SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS - WWTP
SECTION 099713 - COATINGS FOR WELDED STEEL WATER STORAGE TANK

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE
SECTION 101400.01 - IDENTIFYING DEVICES
SECTION 102113.14 - STAINLESS-STEEL TOILET COMPARTMENTS
SECTION 102123 - CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACK
SECTION 102239 - FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
SECTION 103100 - MANUFACTURED FIREPLACES
SECTION 104352 - FIRST AID AND SAFETY EQUIPMENT
SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS
SECTION 107516 - GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES
SECTION 108219 - EXTERIOR SOUND PANELS

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

SECTION 110800 - EQUIPMENT COMMISSIONING
SECTION 111313 - LOADING DOCK BUMPERS
SECTION 111316 - LOADING DOCK SEALS
SECTION 111319 - STATIONARY LOADING DOCK EQUIPMENT
SECTION 111326 - LOADING DOCK LIGHTS
SECTION 114000 - FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT
SECTION 117000 - HEALTHCARE EQUIPMENT
SECTION 117100 - MEDICAL STERILIZING EQUIPMENT
SECTION 117311 - PATIENT LIFTS
SECTION 118129 - FACILITY FALL PROTECTION
SECTION 118201 - HYDRAULIC CART TIPPER
SECTION 118226 - FACILITY WASTE COMPACTORS

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
SECTION 123553 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LABORATORY CASEWORK AND FUME HOODS
SECTION 123553.03 - ADAPTABLE LABORATORY CASEWORK SYSTEMS
SECTION 123553.19 - WOOD LABORATORY CASEWORK
SECTION 123570 - HEALTHCARE CASEWORK
SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS
SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS
SECTION 123661.19 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS
SECTION 124816 - ENTRANCE FLOOR GRILLES
SECTION 126100 - FIXED UPHOLSTERED SEATING

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 131200 - ALUMINUM ROOFTOP HELISTOPS
SECTION 131224 - EXTERIOR WATER FEATURE
SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
SECTION 134900 - RADIATION PROTECTION
SECTION 134920 - RFI/EMI SHIELDING

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

SECTION 142100 - ELECTRIC TRACTION ELEVATORS
SECTION 149200 - PNEUMATIC TUBE SYSTEM – 6 INCH

Volume 3

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 210533 - HEAT TRACING FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
SECTION 210800 - FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING
SECTION 211300 - FIRE SPRINKLER AND STANDPIPE SYSTEMS
SECTION 213000 - FIRE PUMPS, PUMP CONTROLLERS, AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

SECTION 220513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
SECTION 220516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP
SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING - WWTP
SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING - WWTP
SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING - WWTP
SECTION 220523.13 - BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING - WWTP
SECTION 220523.15 - GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - WWTP
SECTION 220533 - HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - WWTP
SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT–
SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - WWTP
SECTION 220716 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION
SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION - WWTP
SECTION 220800 - PLUMBING SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING
SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING
SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING - WWTP
SECTION 221117 - RECLAIMED-WATER PIPING
SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES - WWTP
SECTION 221123 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS
SECTION 221123 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS - WWTP
SECTION 221123.13 - DOMESTIC-WATER PACKAGED BOOSTER PUMPS

SECTION 221123.13 - DOMESTIC-WATER PACKAGED BOOSTER PUMPS - WWTP
SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING - WWTP
SECTION 221323 - SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS
SECTION 221413 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING
SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 221429 - SUMP PUMPS
SECTION 221429 - SUMP PUMPS - WWTP
SECTION 223100 - DOMESTIC WATER SOFTENERS
SECTION 223200 - DOMESTIC WATER FILTRATION EQUIPMENT
SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS
SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS - WWTP
SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS
SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS - WWTP
SECTION 224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS
SECTION 224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS - WWTP
SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES
SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES - WWTP
SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS
SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS - WWTP
SECTION 224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWER
SECTION 224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWER - WWTP
SECTION 224300 - HEALTHCARE PLUMBING FIXTURES
SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES
SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES - WWTP
SECTION 224700 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS
SECTION 226113 - COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
SECTION 226119 - COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
SECTION 226213 - VACUUM PIPING FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
SECTION 226219 - VACUUM EQUIPMENT FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
SECTION 226313 - GAS PIPING FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

SECTION 226400 - MEDICAL GAS ALARMS
SECTION 226713 - PROCESSED WATER PIPING FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
SECTION 226719 - PROCESSED WATER EQUIPMENT FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 230130.51 - HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING
SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT - WWTP
SECTION 230516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - WWTP
SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC
SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC - WWTP
SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - WWTP
SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC - WWTP
SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION
SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION - WWTP
SECTION 230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION
SECTION 230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION - WWTP
SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION
SECTION 230800 - HVAC SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING
SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
SECTION 231113 - FACILITY FUEL-OIL PIPING
SECTION 231126 - FACILITY LIQUEFIED-PETROLEUM GAS PIPING
SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING
SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS
SECTION 2323000 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

SECTION 232513 - WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS
SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS - WWTP
SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES - WWTP
SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS
SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS - WWTP
SECTION 233433 - AIR CURTAINS
SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS
SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES - WWTP
SECTION 233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS
SECTION 234100 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION
SECTION 234200 - GAS-PHASE AIR FILTRATION
SECTION 235213 - ELECTRIC BOILERS
SECTION 235700 - HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC
SECTION 236423.13 - AIR-COOLED, SCROLL WATER CHILLERS
SECTION 236423.14 - AIR SOURCE CHILLER-HEATER
SECTION 236426 - AIR-COOLED CENTRIFUGAL WATER CHILLERS
SECTION 237200 - AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT
SECTION 237323 - CUSTOM OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
SECTION 237416.11 - PACKAGED, SMALL-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS
SECTION 237416.11 - PACKAGED, SMALL-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS - WWTP
SECTION 238123.12 - LARGE CAPACITY (7 TONS (25 KW AND LARGER), COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS
SECTION 238123.13 - COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS
SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS
SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS - WWTP
SECTION 238214 - CHILLED BEAMS
SECTION 238216 - AIR COILS
SECTION 238219 - FAN COIL UNITS
SECTION 238239 - UNIT HEATERS
SECTION 238239 - UNIT HEATERS - WWTP
SECTION 238316 - RADIANT-HEATING HYDRONIC PIPING
SECTION 238413 - HUMIDIFIERS
SECTION 238610 - BI-POLAR IONIZATION AIR PURIFICATION SYSTEM

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

NOT APPLICABLE

Volume 4

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260400 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
SECTION 260400 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL - WWTP
SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES – WWTP
SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES - WWTP
SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - WWTP
SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - WWTP
SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - WWTP
SECTION 260536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - WWTP
SECTION 260539 - UNDERFLOOR RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - WWTP
SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS-WWTP - M-M
SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING - WWTP
SECTION 260548.16 - SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260548.16 - SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - WWTP
SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS - WWTP
SECTION 260573.13 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY
SECTION 260573.13 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY - WWTP
SECTION 260573.16 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

SECTION 260573.16 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY - WWTP
SECTION 260573.19 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY
SECTION 260573.19 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY – WWTP
SECTION 260800 - ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING
SECTION 260913 - ELECTRICAL POWER MONITORING AND CONTROL
SECTION 260913 - ELECTRICAL POWER MONITORING AND CONTROL - WWTP
SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - WWTP
SECTION 260943 - NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS
SECTION 260943.23 - RELAY-BASED LIGHTING CONTROLS
SECTION 262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS
SECTION 262213 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS - WWTP
SECTION 262300 - LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR
SECTION 262313 - PARALLELING LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR
SECTION 262413 - SWITCHBOARDS
SECTION 262413 - SWITCHBOARDS - WWTP
SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS
SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS - WWTP
SECTION 262419 - MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS - WWTP
SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING
SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING - WWTP
SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES
SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES - WWTP
SECTION 262743 - ELECTRIC-VEHICLE SERVICE EQUIPMENT - AC LEVEL 1 AND LEVEL 2
SECTION 262813 - FUSES
SECTION 262813 - FUSES - WWTP
SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS - WWTP
SECTION 262923 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS
SECTION 262923 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS - WWTP
SECTION 263100 - PHOTOVOLTAIC COLLECTORS
SECTION 263213 - ENGINE GENERATORS
SECTION 263213 - ENGINE GENERATORS - WWTP
SECTION 263233 - ROTARY UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER UNITS
SECTION 263353 - STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY
SECTION 263353 - STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY - WWTP

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES
SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES - WWTP
SECTION 263650 - GENERATOR DOCKING STATIONS
SECTION 264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES
SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS - WWTP
SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS-WWTP
SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING
SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING - WWTP
SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING
SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING - WWTP

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 270413 - COMMON SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
SECTION 270536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
SECTION 270544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING
SECTION 270553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
SECTION 270800 - COMMUNICATIONS SYTEMS COMMISSIONING
SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS
SECTION 271300 - COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING
SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING
SECTION 272100 - DATA COMMUNICATIONS NETWORK EQUIPMENT
SECTION 273226 - TWO-WAY COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM
SECTION 274116 - INTEGRATED AUDIOVISUAL SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 275113 - PAGING SYSTEMS
SECTION 275119 - SOUND MASKING SYSTEMS
SECTION 275123 - EMERGENCY HELP POINTS AND CALL BOXES
SECTION 275223 - NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS
SECTION 275313 - SYNCHRONIZED CLOCK SYSTEM
SECTION 275316 - PATIENT, INFANT, AND EQUIPMENT RFID TRACKING SYSTEMS
SECTION 275319 - DISTRIBUTED ANTENNA STSYTEMS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 280413 - COMMON SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
SECTION 280526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
SECTION 280528 - PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
SECTION 280544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PATHWAYS AND CABLING
SECTION 280800 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING
SECTION 281300 – ACCESS CONTROL
SECTION 281600 - INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM
SECTION 282300 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE
SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM
SECTION 285000 - SECURITY CONTROL SYSTEM

Volume 5

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

SECTION 312213 - ROUGH GRADING
SECTION 312300 - EXCAVATION AND FILL
SECTION 312316.16 - STRUCTURAL EXCAVATION FOR MINOR STRUCTURES
SECTION 312323.13 - BACKFILL
SECTION 312333 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILL
SECTION 312500 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS
SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL
SECTION 316329 - DRILLED CONCRETE PIERS AND SHAFTS

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 321123 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSES
SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING
SECTION 321223 - IMPRINTED ASPHALT
SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING
SECTION 321315 - CONCRETE WALKS, CURBS AND GUTTERS
SECTION 321316 - DECORATIVE CONCRETE PAVING
SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS
SECTION 321716 - MANUFACTURED TRAFFIC-CALMING DEVICES
SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS
SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 323119 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 323213 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE RETAINING WALLS
SECTION 324020 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS
SECTION 328000 - IRRIGATION SYSTEM
SECTION 329100 - SOIL PREPARATION (TOPSOIL)
SECTION 329220 - NATIVE SEEDING
SECTION 329300 - EXTERIOR PLANTINGS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 331000 - WATER UTILITIES
SECTION 331623 - WELDED STEEL WATER STORAGE TANK AND FOUNDATION
SECTION 333000 - SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES
SECTION 333213 - PACKAGE LIFT STATION
SECTION 333723 - SLIDE GATE
SECTION 334213 - STORMWATER CULVERTS AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES

DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION

SECTION 340114 - SIGNING AND MARKING
SECTION 344113 - TRAFFIC SIGNALS
SECTION 347100 - ADOT REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 347113 - VEHICLE BARRIERS
SECTION 347116 - IMPACT ATTENUATING DEVICES

DIVISION 40 - PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS

SECTION 400205 - PIPING SCHEDULE
SECTION 400510 - PIPING - GENERAL
SECTION 400510.03 - DPS - EPOXY LINED DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS
SECTION 400510.04 - DPS - MILL TYPE STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS (GENRAL SERVICE)
SECTION 400510.09 - DPS STAINLESS STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS
SECTION 400510.12 - DPS - POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS
SECTION 400510.13 - DPS - CHLORINATED POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (CPVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS
SECTION 400510.30 - DPS HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PIPE AND TUBING
SECTION 400533 - MANUAL VALVES
SECTION 400555 - SELF CONTAINED AUTOMATIC VALVES
SECTION 400557 - POWER OPERATED GATE AND VALVE ASSEMBLIES
SECTION 406110 - PROCESS INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS SYSTEM (PICS) GENERAL
SECTION 406115 - PICS SCOPE OF WORK
SECTION 406116 - PICS ENCLOSURES
SECTION 406120 - PROCESS CONTROL NARRATIVES (PCNs)
SECTION 406120.01- PCN-INFLUENT PUMP STATION
SECTION 406120.02 - PCN-EQ BASIN TRANSFER PUMP STATION
SECTION 406120.03 - PCN-AEORBIC SLUDGE DIGESTER
SECTION 406120.04 - PCN-EFFLUENT PUMPING SYSTEM
SECTION 406121 - PICS PROCESS TAPS AND PRIMARY ELEMENTS
SECTION 406124 - PICS INSTRUMENTATION CABLE
SECTION 406127 - PICS INDUSTRIAL ETHERNET NETWORK
SECTION 406128 - PICS MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
SECTION 406140 - PICS INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 406160 - PICS PLC I-O INDEX
SECTION 406171 - INSTRUMENT SPECIFICATIONS
SECTION 406176 - PLANT CONTROL SYSTEM (PCS) SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 406177 - PLANT CONTROL SYSTEM (PCS) HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE
SECTION 406180 - PICS TESTING, CALIBRATION, AND INSTALLATION VERIFICATION
SECTION 406181 - PICS COMMISSIONING AND START-UP
SECTION 406182 - PICS PERSONNEL TRAINING
SECTION 406191- PICS SPARE PARTS

DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

SECTION 412213.17 - DAVIT AND GANTRY CRANES
SECTION 413313 - OVERHEAD TRAVELING CRANES
SECTION 413313.01 - DETAIL SPECIFICATION - TREATMENT PLANT BRIDGE CRANE

DIVISION 43 - PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION, AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT

SECTION 431030 - SUBMERSIBLE NON-CLOG CENTIFUGAL PUMPS
SECTION 431111 - BLOWERS
SECTION 432256 - SUBMERSIBLE MIXERS
SECTION 432321 - RECLAIMED EFFLUENT PUMPING SYSTEMS
SECTION 432331 - NPW PUMPING SYSTEMS
SECTION 432331.01 - PCN NON-POTABLE WATER SYSTEM
SECTION 432332 - RECLAIMED WATER PUMPING SYSTEM
SECTION 432358 - POSITIVE DISPLACEMENT ROTARY LOBE PUMPS
SECTION 433230 - ODOR CONTROL BIOTRICKLING SYSTEM
SECTION 433269 - CHEMICAL FEED SKID – PERISTALTIC PUMPS
SECTION 434010 - CHEMICAL STORAGE AND CONTAINMENT

DIVISION 46 – WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

SECTION 460754 - MEMBRANE BIOREACTOR PACKAGE PLANT SYSTEM
SECTION 460754.01 - DES-SKID COMPONENTS
SECTION 460754.02 - DES-SUBMERSIBLE MIXERS
SECTION 460754.03 - DES-FLEXIBLE MEMBRANE DIFFUSERS
SECTION 460754.04 - DES-SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS
SECTION 460754.05 - DES SELF-PRIMING CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS
SECTION 460754.06 - DES-REGENERATIVE BLOWERS
SECTION 460754.07 - DES-PROCESS INSTRUMENTATION
SECTION 460754.08 - PACKAGE MBR SYSTEM - LAYOUT DRAWINGS
SECTION 460754.09 - PACKAGE MBR SYSTEM - P&ID DDRAWINGS
SECTION 460754.10 - DES-CHEMICAL FEED SKIDS
SECTION 461155 - SLUDGE DEWATERING SYSTEM - GENERAL
SECTION 461155.01 - DES VOLUTE PRESS
SECTION 461155.02 - DES POLYMER BLENDING SYSTEM
SECTION 461155.03 - DES SCREW CONVEYOR
SECTION 461155.04 - PCN-SLUDGE DEWATERING SYSTEM
SECTION 462113 - SCREENING AND GRIT REMOVAL SYSTEM - GENERAL

SECTION 462113.1 - DES - COARSE SCREENING AND GRIT REMOVAL PACKAGE SYSTEM
SECTION 462113.2 - DES - FINE SCREENING
SECTION 462113.3 - DES - MANUAL BAR SCREEN
SECTION 465035 - WASTEWATER ULTRAVIOLET DISINFECTION SYSTEM
SECTION 465035.01 - DES-HOSPITAL WASTEWATER ULTRAVIOLET DISINFECTION SYSTEM
SECTION 465035.02 - DES HON-DAH WASTEWATER ULTRAVIOLET DISINFECTION SYSTEM
SECTION 465131 - AERATION EQUIPMENT – GENERAL
SECTION 465131.01 - DES-FINE BUBBLE AERATION
SECTION 465131.02 - DES-COARSE BUBBLE AERATION

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 210533 - HEAT TRACING AND INSULATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes heat tracing and insulation for fire-suppression piping with the following electric heating cables:
   1. Plastic insulated, series resistance.
   2. Self-regulating, parallel resistance.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   2. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.

B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   3. Calculations or manufacturer references for insulation thickness.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. UL

B. IEEE

C. NFPA 13

D. NFPA 14

E. NFPA 70

F. NFPA 72

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For all products provided under this section, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Final Acceptance..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-INSULATED, SERIES-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Pyrotenax; a brand of Chemelex
   2. Raychem; a brand of Chemelex

3. Thermon, Inc.
4. Chromalox, Inc.

B. Comply with IEEE 515.1.

C. Heating Element: Single- or dual-stranded resistor wire. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled nonheating leads with connectors at both ends.

D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Minimum 4.0-mil Kapton with silicone, Tefzel, or polyolefin.

E. Cable Cover: Aluminum braid and silicone or Hylar outer jacket or TPR overjacket.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and NFPA 13, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. BriskHeat.
2. Chromalox.
3. Delta-Therm Corporation.
4. Easy Heat; a division of EGS Electrical Group LLC.
5. Nelson Heat Trace; a division of EGS Electrical Group LLC.
6. Pyrotenax; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.
7. Raychem; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.
8. Thermon Americas Inc.
9. Trasor Corp.

B. Comply with IEEE 515.1.

C. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, tinned, stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled, nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.

D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.

E. Cable Cover: Tinned-copper braid.

F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 CONTROLS

A. Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 30 to 50 deg F.

B. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.

C. Remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing pipe-wall temperature.

D. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

E. Provide contacts for supervisory signals to be monitored by fire alarm system.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Insulation: Insulation designed to work in conjunction with heat tracing and listed for use with heat tracing shall be provided on all piping where heat tracing is utilized.

C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.
   1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
   2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install electric heating cable where indicated and according to NFPA 70 and NFPA 13.

B. Install electric heating cable across expansion joints according to manufacturer's written instructions; use cable to allow movement without damage to cable.

C. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.

D. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.

E. Install insulation over piping with electric cables.

F. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

G. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

H. Insulation designed for use with selected heat tracing shall be installed to ensure water in piping does not freeze.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Connect heat-tracing controls to fire-alarm system according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
   2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
   3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

D. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.

E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage during construction.

B. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 210800 – FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in SECTION 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the contractor is partially responsible to execute, is defined in SECTION 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) contacted by IHS will manage the commissioning process.

B. Related Sections:
   1. The requirements of this Section apply to all Sections of Division 21
   2. SECTION 01 33 00 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
   3. SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to SECTION 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for definitions.

1.3 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 21 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of O&M personnel in accordance with the requirements of Division 01 and 21 Sections, is required in cooperation with the IHS and CxA.

B. The Fire Suppression systems commissioning will include the systems listed in SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The CxA will provide a list of Submittals earmarked for CxA review. This list will be reviewed and approved by IHS prior to sharing with the contractor. Refer to SECTION 01 33 00 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Cx Submittal review simultaneous to A/E Submittal review. Specific submittal requirements related to the Commissioning Process are specified in SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 START-UP AND CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. General. Commissioning of the Building Fire Suppression Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Fire Suppression System construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the CxA in accordance with SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. General. Pre-functional Checklists are developed and completed for all major equipment and systems being commissioned. The checklist captures equipment nameplate and characteristics data, confirming the as-built status of the equipment or system. These checklists also ensure that the systems are complete and operational, so that the functional performance testing can be scheduled. The checklists are drafted by the CxA and completed (filled out) by the installing Contractor.

B. Review. Upon notification of checklist completion, the CxA and IHS will review the Pre-Functional Checklists for accuracy. If the CxA or IHS determine that the information provided on a checklist is not accurate, the marked-up checklist will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. An item be added to the Commissioning Issue Log (CIL) to track the deficiency.

If the CxA or IHS determine that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, all the checklists for the equipment type will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

Refer to SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

3.3 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Objectives and Scope. The objective of functional performance testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the documented design intent and Contract Documents. In general, each system should be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load) where there is a specified system response. Verifying each sequence in the sequences of operation is required. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

B. Development of Test Procedures. Before test procedures are written, the CxA shall obtain all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. The CxA shall develop specific test procedures and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system. Prior to execution, the CxA shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Contractor who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection. The CxA shall review contracted or factory testing which the CxA is not responsible to oversee and shall determine what further testing may be required to comply with the Contract Documents. Redundancy of testing shall be minimized.

C. Test Methods:

1. Functional performance testing and verification may be achieved by manual testing (persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by stand-alone data loggers. The CxA will determine which method is most appropriate.
2. Setup. Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. The Contractor executing the test shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures,

etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pre-test condition.

3. Sampling. Multiple identical pieces of non-life-safety or non-critical equipment may be functionally tested using a sampling strategy. The sampling strategy will be developed by the CxA and approved by the Owner's Representative. For details on Sampling, refer to the Commissioning Plan. If, after three attempts at testing the specified sample percentage, failures are still present, then all remaining units are tested at the Contractor's expense.

D. Coordination and Scheduling. The Contractor shall provide sufficient notice to the CxA regarding their completion schedule for the pre-functional checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The CxA will schedule functional tests through the Owner's Representative. The CxA shall direct, witness and document the functional testing of all equipment and systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests.

E. Problem Solving. The CxA will recommend solutions to problems found; however, the burden of responsibility to solve, correct, and retest problems lie with the Contractor and their subcontractors.

3.4 O&M PERSONNEL TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Training Plans: Contractor shall develop an instructional program that includes individual training modules for each system, subsystem, and equipment as specified in SECTION 01 79 00 – DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING.

B. The minimum training requirements for Fire Suppression Systems are specified in technical sections.

C. The CxA shall review and provide comment on the training plans developed by the contractor for alignment with the requirements of the OPR and BOD.

-- END OF SECTION --

SECTION 211300 - FIRE SPRINKLER AND STANDPIPE SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Description of Work: Furnish all new materials and labor for the detailed design and installation of new automatic fire sprinkler and standpipe systems as outlined in Design Drawings, hereafter referred to as the "Systems" in complete compliance with this Specification, Contract Drawings, and all applicable codes and standards.

B. Contract drawings are for information only to show conceptual system arrangement. Field verify all site conditions and information contained on the contract drawings. Provide complete design that is coordinated with installed conditions and other building systems.

C. Section Includes:
1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-protection valves.
3. Nitrogen generation systems.
4. Hose connections.
5. Backflow Preventers.
6. Fire department connections.
7. Sprinklers.
8. Alarm devices.
9. Manual control stations.
10. Control panels.
11. Pressure gauges.
12. Identification signs.
13. Escutcheons.
14. Floor plates.
15. Sleeves.
16. Stack-sleeve fittings.
17. Sleeve-seal systems.
18. Sleeve-seal fittings.
19. Grout.

D. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. High-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure higher than standard 175 psig, but not higher than 250 psig.

B. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at a maximum working pressure of 175 psig.

C. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction.

D. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.3 INTENT OF SPECIFICATION

A. The work performed pursuant to these specifications is to be complete in every respect, resulting in the Systems installed in accordance with the applicable codes, standards, manufacturers' recommendations, and UL listings.

B. Commencement of Work:
   1. No work shall be performed until shop drawings, calculations, and data sheets have been approved by Architect and Engineer. The contractor is solely liable for any work performed prior to this approval.

C. Upon completion of this work, and as a part of this contract, provide Owner with:
   1. Complete information and "as-built" record drawings describing and depicting the entire system as installed, including all information necessary for maintaining, troubleshooting, and/or expanding the system at a future date.
   2. Complete documentation of system testing in accordance with NFPA 13 and AHJ's acceptance.
   3. Certification that Contractor's work has been inspected and tested, is installed entirely in accordance with the applicable codes, standards, manufacturers' recommendations and UL listings and is in proper working order. Contractor shall use "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate(s)" as required by NFPA 13 and 14.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Manual Wet-Type, Class I Standpipe System: The system includes NPS 2-1/2 hose connections and is connected to a permanent water-supply to maintain water in standpipes. Piping is filled with water, but the minimum required operating pressure of the hose connections must be supplied via fire department pumper truck. The standpipe system may be combined with a wet-pipe sprinkler system.

B. Automatic Wet-Type, Class I Standpipe System: The system includes NPS 2-1/2 hose connections and is connected to a permanent water-supply capable of meeting the demand flow and pressure at the most remote hose connection as required by NFPA 14. The standpipe system may be combined with a wet-pipe sprinkler system. Note: Only the hose station at the helipad is designed for automatic use. The remainder of the system is designed as a manual wet standpipe system.

C. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to the water supply through an alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they operate. Automatic sprinklers operate when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device.

D. Nitrogen-filled Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping filled with compressed nitrogen and connected to water supply through a dry-pipe valve. During normal condition, compressors are used to maintain the nitrogen pressure within the piping downstream of the dry-pipe valve and keep the valve in its closed position. Actuation of automatic sprinklers releases compressed nitrogen and permits water pressure to open dry-pipe valve. Water fills the pipes and discharges from sprinklers that have opened.

E. Nitrogen-filled Double-Interlock Preaction Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping filled with compressed nitrogen and connected to water supply through a preaction valve. During normal condition, compressors are used to maintain the nitrogen pressure within the piping downstream of the preaction valve. In addition, the preaction valve is held in closed position by electric or pneumatic means. Pre-action valve opens to permit water into the sprinkler pipes upon actuation of both the sprinkler system, which releases the compressed nitrogen, and the fire-detection system installed in preaction sprinkler zones. Water subsequently discharges from sprinklers that have opened.

F. Helipad water spray system with hose reel. Manually activated deck integrated sprinklers to be installed within heliport deck. Two hose reel stations provided adjacent to heliport for manual fire fighting.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler and standpipe systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified design professional, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler and standpipe piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 2022, NFPA14 2024.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

C. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

D. High-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 250-psig minimum working pressure.

E. Water supply provided by water tank. Tank information below was provided by Civil Engineer. Refer to Civil Engineering Design Documents for tank details.
   1. Elevation of Storage Tank (Tank Bottom): 5650
   2. Elevation of Storage Tank (Tank Top): 5681.5
   3. Elevation of Hospital Level 1 Finished Floor: 5430
   4. Estimated Static Pressure at Fire Pump Room: 95 psi
   5. Estimated Residual Pressure at Fire Pump Room when 1,500 gpm flowing: 83 psi

F. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Margin of Safety:
   1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent of the minimum required residual pressure or 10 psig, whichever is greater, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.

H. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications and Design Criteria: Design systems in accordance with NFPA 13 and the criteria indicated in these specifications and drawings.
   1. Light Hazard:

a. Definition: Occupancies where the quantity and combustibility of content are low and fire with relatively low rates of heat release are expected.
b. Examples:
    1) Office and public areas.
    2) Educational areas.
    3) Hospitals.
    4) Nursing or convalescent homes.
    5) Restaurant seating areas.
c. Minimum Design Area and Design Density: 0.10 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500-sq. ft. area.
d. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: 225 sq. ft.
e. Maximum Sprinkler Spacing: 15 ft.
f. Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: 100 gpm.
g. Operation Duration: 30 minutes.

2. Ordinary Hazard Group 1:
    a. Definition: Occupancies where the quantity and combustibility of content do not exceed the amount of miscellaneous storage of Class 2,3,4, plastics, tires, and roll paper.
    b. Examples:
        1) Building service areas.
        2) Electrical equipment rooms.
        3) General storage areas (less than 8 ft shelves/piles).
        4) Laundries.
        5) Mechanical equipment rooms.
        6) Restaurant service areas.
        7) Porte cocheres.
    c. Minimum Design Area and Design Density: 0.15 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500-sq. ft. area.
    d. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: 130 sq. ft.
    e. Maximum Sprinkler Spacing: 15 ft.
    f. Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: 250 gpm.
    g. Operation Duration: 60 minutes.
3. Ordinary Hazard Group 2:
    a. Definition: Occupancies where the quantity and combustibility of content are moderate to high, stockpiles of contents with moderate rates of heat release do not exceed 12 ft, and stockpiles of contents with high rates of heat release do not exceed 8 ft.
    b. Examples:
        1) Automobile parking areas.
        2) Exterior loading docks.
        3) Machine shops.
        4) Repair garages.
        5) Post offices.
        6) Shipping/Receiving
        7) Materials Management storage.
    c. Minimum Design Area and Design Density: 0.20 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500-sq. ft. area.
    d. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: 130 sq. ft.
    e. Maximum Sprinkler Spacing: 15 ft.

f. Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: 250 gpm.
g. Operation Duration: 90 minutes.

4. Extra Hazard Group 2:
   a. Definition: Occupancies with moderate to substantial amounts of flammable or combustible liquids or occupancies where shielding of combustibles is extensive.
   b. Examples:
      1) Bulk Storage
   c. Minimum Design Area and Design Density: 0.40 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500-sq. ft. area.
   d. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: 100 sq. ft.
   e. Maximum Sprinkler Spacing: 12 ft.
   f. Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: 500 gpm.
   g. Operation Duration: 90 minutes.
5. Storage Design Criteria: Design sprinkler systems for the anticipated storage configuration of Ordinary Hazard Group 2. Design assumes shelf storage of Class IV commodities to a maximum height of 10 ft.
6. Design Area Adjustment: Adjust design area as required or allowed by NFPA 13 for high-temperature sprinklers sloped ceiling dry-pipe sprinkler system double-interlock pre-action system. Reductions permitted by NFPA 13 for ceiling heights of 20 feet or less are not permitted.

I. Sprinkler Listing Design Criteria: All sprinklers shall be designed and installed in accordance with the product listing. Alternate design criteria recommended or required by a specific sprinkler listing may be utilized only when the sprinkler is approved for use on this project. Sprinkler listing design criteria approved for use on this project will take precedence over the criteria noted in Section this specification only to the extent indicated by the sprinkler listing.

1.6 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General:
   1. Submittal shall contain all necessary information for the entire system including shop drawings, product data, and calculations. Partial submittals will not be accepted and will not be reviewed.
   2. Provide submittals, including shop drawings, samples, documentation and record drawings, to the Architect and Engineer to review on behalf of the Owner. This review is to verify conformance to project specifications and design concepts expressed in the contract documents. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details (i.e., dimensions) or for substantiating installation or performance of equipment or systems designed by the Contractor, all of which remain the Contractor's responsibility to the extent required by the contract documents. The review on behalf of the Owner shall not constitute approval of safety precautions of construction, means, method, techniques, sequences of procedures, approval of a specific assembly of which the item is a part.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

C. When a product data shows more than one product, the specific proposed product shall be clearly indicated by arrows or other suitable means. Mark out all inapplicable items. Catalog data must have the item or model number to be provided clearly marked and all accessories indicated. Submit literature showing details of each item of equipment. Plainly indicate the intended use of each item shown. All manufacturers' data sheets shall clearly show all listings and approvals for each product submitted.

D. Shop Drawings: Provide working drawings in accordance with applicable codes and standards, this specification, and Division 01.
   1. Include plans drawn to scale, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Provide diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   2. Indicate coordination with other fire-protection or non-fire-protection building systems including, but is not limited to, domestic water piping, compressed air piping, HVAC hydronic piping / ductwork, items penetrating ceiling assemblies, etc.
   3. Where permitted for use elsewhere in this specification and provided for this project, flexible sprinkler connections shall be clearly indicated on drawings including locations, manufacturer, length, outlet type, maximum bend radius, maximum number of bends, as well as attachment methods to all ceiling types.
   4. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be identified on drawings, including the manufacturer's listed model or series designation.
   5. Sprinklers identification or Model number shall be identified on drawings as specifically published in the appropriate agency listing or approval. Trade names or other abbreviated designations shall not be allowed.

E. Hydraulic Calculations: Prepared according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 and showing the pipe sizes proposed to produce adequate performance. Safety factor required in this specification shall be demonstrated in the hydraulic calculations. Where permitted for use elsewhere in this specification and provided for this project, flexible sprinkler connections shall be included in hydraulic calculations including manufacturer specific equivalent length for flexible connections and any right-angle/elbow fittings used for sprinkler attachment to flexible connections.

F. Qualification Data: For qualified installer and designer.

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler and standpipe systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified design professional responsible for their preparation.

H. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For each type of product indicated, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

I. Welding certificates.

J. Fire-hydrant flow test report: Prepared according to NFPA 13, NFPA 14, and NFPA 291. Include site plan indicating location of all flow and test hydrants.

K. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

L. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. At a minimum, the following shall be included:
1. 11-in. x 17-in. reduced copies of the 'as-built' record drawings required below (Final submittal only).
2. Manufacturers' catalog data sheets and installation manuals for all installed components.
3. Copy of NFPA 25.
4. Copy of all test certificates and approvals.
5. A list of recommended spare parts and summary of spare parts provided.
6. A service directory, including a list of Contractor's contact names and telephone numbers for service on the system, including emergency service as required elsewhere in these Specifications.

B. Contractor Record Drawings: Contractor shall provide and maintain on the site an up-to-date 'as-built' record set of approved shop drawing prints which shall be marked to show each and every change made to the sprinkler system from the original approved shop drawings. This requirement shall not be construed as authorization to deviate from or make changes to the shop drawings approved by Owner without written instruction from Owner in each case. These drawings shall be maintained in a current condition at all times and shall be made available for review immediately upon request during normal working hours throughout the installation. Upon completion of the 'as-built' record drawings and before final approval, one set of reproducible 'as-built' record drawings shall be delivered to Owner. Upon approval by Owner, one (1) set of final record drawings shall be furnished to Owner. In addition, a record set of drawings shall be transmitted to Owner in the AutoCAD and PDF format with any applicable executable, un-archiving files.

C. If Contractor's submittals, upon review by Owner, do not conform to the requirements of these specifications, Contractor shall be required to resubmit with modifications, within ten (10) working days of receipt of Owner's notification to Contractor. Contractor shall be responsible for Owner's expenses for subsequent review of rejected submittals that were necessitated by Contractor's failure to make the requested modifications. Such extra fees shall be deducted from payments by Owner to Contractor.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work shall conform to the requirements of the applicable editions and portions of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards, locally adopted codes, and this specification.
   1. 2024 International Building Code with Local Amendments
   2. 2024 International Fire Code with Local Amendments
   3. NFPA 13 - 2022 edition, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
   4. NFPA 14 - 2024 edition, Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems
   5. NFPA 20 - 2022 edition, Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection
   6. NFPA 24 - 2022 edition, Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
   7. NFPA 25 - 2022 edition, Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water Based Fire Protection Systems
   8. NFPA 70 - 2023 edition, National Electrical Code with Local Amendments
   9. NFPA 72 - 2022 edition, National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
   10. NFPA 101 - 2012 edition, The Life Safety Code and the associated referenced codes.
   11. NFPA 101 - 2024 edition, The Life Safety Code and the associated referenced codes

B. All work and materials shall conform to all Federal, State, and local codes and regulations governing this installation.

C. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
   2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer with a fire protection engineering license in the State of Arizona.
   3. Contractor Requirements: System design shall be by personnel certified by NICET as Level III Water-Based Systems technician as a minimum under the responsible charge of the qualified professional engineer. Contractor shall:
      a. Hold all licenses and obtain all permits necessary to perform work of this type in the State of Arizona. Copies of Contractor's licenses shall be provided with bid submittal.
      b. Be regularly engaged, for the past 5 years in the design, installation, testing and servicing of automatic sprinkler systems for buildings of this type.
      c. Have worked on one or more comparable new installation projects in the last five years.
      d. Contractor's site supervisor will be at the job site at all times when work is actively in progress.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Modifications to Specification: Contractor shall be responsible for the review and compliance with this Specification. All work shall be performed in accordance with the Specification and good engineering and installation practice. Modifications to the Specification will NOT be accepted without the expressed written approval of Owner and Architect/Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to document the required approvals of any such modifications prior to the execution of work.

G. Code Conflicts: Should conflicts exist between the referenced NFPA Standards, Federal, State or local codes and this specification, it shall be Contractor's responsibility to bring the conflict to the attention of Owner for resolution. The contractor shall not attempt to resolve code conflicts with the local authority, independent of Owner. In general, in the event of a conflict, the most stringent of the requirements will apply.

H. Design Document Conflicts: The sprinkler and standpipe Contract Drawings and this Specification define the Scope of work for the project. The Contract Drawings are intended to be schematic only, and the Contractor's responsibilities are defined herein. Where conflicts occur between this Specification and Contract Drawings, the contractors shall request clarification prior to bidding. In general, should a conflict occur, the most restrictive will apply.

I. Permit Fees: Contractor shall be responsible for filing all documents, paying all fees and securing all permits, inspections and approvals necessary for completing the scope of the work in this section.

J. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost to provide and install any additional devices required as part of the plan check and inspection process conducted by the AHJ.

K. Equipment: All devices, systems, equipment and materials furnished and installed shall be new and shall be submitted for approval by Owner. All sprinklers, pipe, fittings, hangers, valves, and other materials and equipment shall be UL Listed for their intended use. All shall be acceptable to the AHJ when such agencies have listings of acceptable equipment. The equipment and system components shall be installed in accordance with the applicable codes and standards, the manufacturers' recommendations, and within the limitations of the UL listings. All equipment and system components shall substantially be the standard product of a single manufacturer. Evidence of UL listings is required.

L. Fittings: Fittings may be of the flanged, threaded, or grooved type. Welded outlets on cross-mains for riser nipples and/or branch lines and for sprinkler outlets on branch lines will be permitted. All shall be UL Listed for their intended use. The use of plain-end fittings to join steel pipe is not permitted.
   1. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
   2. All castings used for couplings housings, fittings, or valve and specialty bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.10 WARRANTY AND EMERGENCY SERVICE

A. Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year beginning with the date of final acceptance of Contractor's completed installation by Owner. Contractor shall be responsible during the design, installation, testing and warranty periods for any damage caused by Contractor (or its subcontractors) or by defects in Contractor's (or its subcontractors') work, materials, or equipment.

B. Emergency Service: During the installation and warranty period, Contractor shall provide emergency repair service for the sprinkler and standpipe systems within twenty-four (24) hours of a request by Owner for such service. This service shall be provided on a 24-hour per day, seven days per week basis.

1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Coordinate with Civil to bring service main into the building

B. Provide one-piece service entrance transition fittings and mechanical joint restraints. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ames Fire & Water Works (Watts Water Technologies, Inc.)
2. EBAA Iron, Inc.
3. Romac Industries, Inc.
4. Sigma Corporation
5. Star Pipe Products, Inc.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Piping Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Wheatland Tube
   b. Bull Moose Tube
   c. State Pipe & Supply Inc.
   d. Youngstown Tube

B. Fittings Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ASC Engineered Solutions
   b. Anvil (ASC Engineered Solutions)
   c. Flexhead (ASC Engineered Solutions)
   d. Grinnel (Tyco/Johnson Controls)
   e. Gruvlok (ASC Engineered Solutions)
   f. SCI (ASC Engineered Solutions)

g. Sprinkflex (ASC Engineered Solutions)
h. Victaulic

C. Schedule 40, Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

D. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10 (DN 150 to DN 250), plain end.

E. Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

F. Galvanized and Uncoated, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.

G. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

H. Non-ferrous piping in MRI areas. (See sections below for requirements.)

I. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

J. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

K. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

L. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.

M. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Victaulic Company.
c. Anvil (ASC Engineered Solutions)
d. Grinnell (Tyco/Johnson Controls, Inc.)
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Installation-Ready fittings for Schedule 40 grooved end steel piping in sizes NPS 1-¼ thru 2½ (DN 32 thru DN 65). Fittings shall consist of a ductile iron housing with Installation-Ready ends, pre-lubricated Grade "E" EPDM Type 'A' gasket; and ASTM A449 electroplated steel bolts and nuts. UL listed for a working pressure of 300 psi and FM approved for working pressure 365 psi.
4. Galvanized and Uncoated, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting or factory manufactured from ASTM A53 steel pipe; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
5. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber center-leg gasket with pipe stop to ensure proper groove engagement, alignment, pipe insertion depth, and bolts and nuts. Installation-Ready, for direct stab installation without field disassembly.
a. Rigid Type: Housings cast with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads to provide rigidity and system support and hanging in accordance with NFPA-13, fully installed at visual pad-to-pad offset contact. Couplings that require exact gapping at specific torque ratings are not permitted.

b. Flexible Type: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

E. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Grooved-Joint, Copper-Tube Appurtenances:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Victaulic Company.
2. Grooved-End, Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper and ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASME B16.18 and ASTM B 584, bronze castings. Manufactured to copper tube dimensions. Flaring of tube or fitting ends to accommodate alternate sized couplings is not permitted.
3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper-tube dimensions, with design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections cast with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads, EPDM-rubber center-leg gasket with pipe stop to ensure proper groove engagement, alignment, and pipe insertion depth, suitable for hot and cold water, and ASTM A449 compliant bolts and nuts. Installation-Ready, for direct stab installation without field disassembly.

G. Copper-Tube, Extruded-Tee Connections:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. T-DRILL Industries Inc.
2. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

2.5 CPVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 442/F 442M and UL 1821, SDR 13.5, for 175-psig rated pressure at 150 deg F, with plain ends. Include "LISTED" and "CPVC SPRINKLER PIPE" markings.

B. CPVC Fittings: UL listed, for 175-psig rated pressure at 150 deg F, socket type. Include "LISTED" and "CPVC SPRINKLER FITTING" markings.
1. NPS 3/4 to NPS 1-1/2 (DN 20 to DN 40): ASTM F 438 and UL 1821, Schedule 40, socket type.
2. NPS 2 to NPS 3 (DN 50 to DN 80): ASTM F 439 and UL 1821, Schedule 80, socket type.
3. CPVC-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC, one piece, with dimensions equivalent to pipe; one end with threaded brass insert, and one socket end.

4. CPVC-to-Metal Transition Unions: CPVC, with dimensions equivalent to pipe; one end with threaded brass insert, and one socket end.
5. Flanges: CPVC, one or two pieces.

2.6 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick .
   1. Class 125, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
   2. Class 250, Cast-Iron Flanges and Class 300, Steel Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Grooved Joint Lubricants: Lubricate gasket in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions with lubricant approved for the gasket elastomer and fluid media.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

F. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493, solvent cement recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer, and made for joining CPVC sprinkler pipe and fittings. Include cleaner or primer recommended by pipe and fitting manufacturer.

G. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, and Bolts and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
   2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.
   3. Minimum Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Piping: 250 psig.
   4. Unless specified elsewhere in this specification, valve NPS 2 and smaller shall have threaded ends, and NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall have grooved or flanged ends.
   5. Subject to compliance with requirements, the following manufacturers are acceptable.
      a. Anvil International, Inc.
      b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
      c. NIBCO Inc.
      d. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
      e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      f. Victaulic Company.
      g. Viking Corporation.
      h. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      i. American Flow Control (American Cast Iron Pipe Co.)
      j. Kennedy Valve (McWane, Inc.)
      k. Mueller Water Products, Inc.

B. Ball Valves:
   1. Standard: UL 1091 except with ball instead of disc.
   2. Valves NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Bronze or brass body with threaded or grooved ends.
   3. Valves NPS 2 and NPS 2-1/2: Bronze body with threaded ends or ductile-iron body with grooved ends.
   4. Valves NPS 3: Ductile-iron body with grooved ends.

C. Butterfly Valves:
   1. Standard: UL 1091.
   2. Body Material: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller. Cast of ductile iron for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. Seat: Pressure responsive elastomer.
   4. Stem: Stainless steel, offset from the disc centerline to provide complete 360-degree circumferential seating.
   5. End Connections: Threaded, grooved, or flanged.
   6. Supervised butterfly valves shall be provided with an integral tamper switch. Valves to be supervised in the normally closed position shall be listed for normally closed operation. Integral tamper switches shall comply with the requirement of this specification.

D. Check Valves:
   1. Standard: UL 312.
   2. Type: Single swing check or spring-assisted type for vertical installation.
   3. Body Material: Cast ductile iron.
   4. Clapper: Bronze, ductile iron, or stainless steel with elastomeric seal.
   5. Clapper Seat: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.
   6. Hinge Shaft: Bronze or stainless steel.
   7. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
   8. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

E. OS&Y Gate Valves:
   1. Standard: UL 262.
   2. Body Material: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller. Cast of ductile iron for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. Wedge and wedge seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating per valve listing.
   4. Stem: Bronze or brass.
   5. End Connections: Threaded, grooved, or flanged.

F. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:
   1. Standard: UL 1091.
   2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
   3. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller:
      a. Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
      b. Body Material: Bronze or brass.
      c. End Connections: Threaded or grooved.
   4. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
      a. Valve Type: Butterfly.
      b. Seat: Pressure responsive elastomer.

c. Stem: Stainless steel, offset from the disc centerline to provide complete 360-degree circumferential seating.
d. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
e. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.

5. Valve Operation: Weatherproof actuator housing with factory installed integral electrical, 125-V ac, prewired, two-circuit, supervisory switches indicating device.

G. NRS Gate Valves:
1. Standard: UL 262.
2. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast iron with indicator post flange.
4. Stem: Non-rising brass or bronze.
5. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron with elastomeric coating.
6. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

H. Indicator Posts:
1. Standard: UL 789.
2. Type: Horizontal for wall mounting.
3. Body Material: Cast iron with extension rod and locking device.
4. Extension Barrel: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Cap: Cast or ductile iron.
6. Operation: Hand wheel.

2.8 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:
1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating for Standard-Pressure Piping: 175 psig.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Piping: 250 psig.
4. Unless specified elsewhere in this specification, valve NPS 2 and smaller shall have threaded ends, and NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall have grooved or flanged ends.
5. Subject to compliance with requirements, the following manufacturers are acceptable. Approved equal products may be used as substitute.
a. Anvil International, Inc. (ASC Engineered Solutions)
b. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO Inc.
e. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
f. Tyco (Johnson Controls, Inc.)
g. United Brass Works, Inc.
h. Victaulic Company.
i. Viking Corporation.
j. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
k. Croker (Morris Group International)
l. Potter Roemer (Morris Group International)

B. Angle Valves:
1. Description:
a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig 250 psig.
b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.

c. Ends: Threaded.
d. Stem: Bronze.
e. Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Ball Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
d. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
a. Pressure Rating: Low Pressure Zones:175 psig (1200 kPa)
b. High Pressure Zones: 250 psig.
c. Body Design: Two piece.
d. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
e. Port size: Full or standard.
f. Seats: PTFE.
g. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Actuator: Hand-lever.
j. Packing: Asbestos free.
k. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2-1/2: Threaded ends.
l. End Connections for Valves NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

D. Globe Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
b. United Brass Works, Inc.
2. Description:
a. Pressure Rating:
1) Low Pressure Zones: 175 psig (1200 kPa)
2) High Pressure Zones: 250 psig.
b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
c. Ends: Threaded.
d. Stem: Bronze.
e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.9 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:
a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig minimum.

b. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 250 psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bernard, Inc.
2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co, Inc.
3. Tyco (Johnson Controls, Inc.)
4. Victaulic Company
5. Viking Corporation

C. Deluge Valves:
1. Standard: UL 260.
2. Design: Hydraulically operated, differential-pressure type.
3. Valve internal components shall be replaceable without removal of valve from installed position.
4. Valve shall be externally re-settable.
5. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gauges, drip cup assembly piped without valves and separate from main drain line, fill-line attachment with strainer, and push-rod chamber supply connection.
6. Valve Reset: External.
7. Valve shall be set up for manual activation.

D. Dry-Pipe Valves:
1. Standard: UL 260
2. Design: Differential-pressure type.
3. Valve internal components shall be replaceable without removal of valve from installed position.
4. Valve shall be externally re-settable.
5. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gauges, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
6. Valve Reset: External.
7. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device:
a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
2) Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3) Victaulic Company.
4) Viking Corporation.
b. Standard: UL 260.
c. Type: Automatic device to maintain minimum air pressure in piping.
d. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range, and 175-psig outlet pressure.

E. Preaction Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   c. Victaulic Company.
   d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 260.
3. Design: Hydraulically operated, differential-pressure type.
4. Valve internal components shall be replaceable without removal of valve from installed position.
5. Valve shall be externally re-settable.
6. Include double-interlock preaction trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gauges, drip cup assembly piped without valves and separate from main drain line, fill-line attachment with strainer, and push-rod chamber supply connection.
7. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices.

F. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
      2) Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      3) Victaulic Company.
      4) Viking Corporation.
   b. Standard: UL 260.
   c. Type: Automatic device to maintain minimum air pressure in piping.
   d. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range, and 175-psig outlet pressure.

G. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
   a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
   b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

H. Pressure Regulating Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Victaulic Company.
   b. Zurn Water, LLC (Zurn Elkay Water Solutions).
2. Standard: UL 1468 or UL 1736.
3. Type: Direct Acting Pressure Reducing

4. End Connections: Threaded
5. Inlet Pressure: 300 psig minimum
6. Outlet Pressure: 235 psig maximum

I. Preassembled Manifold and Floor/Zone Control Valve Assemblies:
   1. UL listed, ductile-iron body with flanged end connections, 175-psig minimum pressure rating. Assembly shall include
      a. Universal Manifold Check Valve: Ductile iron construction, incorporating a control valve, check valve, flow switch, test and drain assembly, adjustable relief valve, and system gauges in one compact body/footprint.
      b. Universal Manifold: Ductile iron construction, incorporating a control valve, flow switch, test and drain assembly, adjustable relief valve, and system gauges in one compact body/footprint.
      c. Test and Drain Assembly: Contain an adjustable relief valve, with a range of 175 to 310 psi.
   2. Maximum Pressure: 300 psig.
   3. Minimum Pressure: 175 psig.

J. Preassembled and Pre-Packaged Valves:
   1. Provide a pre-assembled Dry and Pre-action fire protection valve mounted completely within a steel cabinet for sizes 4-inch. Unit shall be UL listed with all materials and wiring conforming to NFPA requirements.
      a. Cabinet shall be coated with red ASA-61 electrostatically applied polyester powder coating. Cabinet shall have field removable access panels on three sides to allow for ease of valve maintenance, servicing, and installation.
      b. Unit shall be provided with butterfly shutoff valve and pre-wired supervisory switches, the sprinkler system fire protection valve, alarm line pressure switches, air supervisory pressure switches, alarm pressure switch and pressure gauges for proper operation and shall be pre-wired to control panel.
      c. All external electrical connections shall be able to be connected through a factory provided conduit connection to an enclosure inside of the cabinet.
      d. Water inlet, system supply, and drain connections shall be grooved.
   2. Dry and Pre-action valve with specified configuration, valve shall be single setpoint, latched clapper or diaphragm design with a black or red enamel coated ductile iron body conforming to ASTM A536, aluminum bronze clapper, stainless steel spring and shaft, EPDM diaphragm and seal, brass seat with nitrile seat O-rings. Valve internal parts shall be replaceable without removing the valve from the installed position and shall be externally resettable. Valve shall have a maximum operating pressure of 300 psig. Valve shall be sized by contractor utilizing hydraulic calculations and shall be grooved ends of flanged ends for vertical installation.
   3. Trim configurations:
      a. Dry Valve: Pneumatic operation.
      b. Pre-action Valve:
         1) Double interlock: Pneumatic and Electric.
   4. Electric Release Panel: Compact single enclosure unit containing power supply, two 12Amp-hr batteries and availability to have factory installed all accessory options without additional piping. Electric release panel shall be addressable.

5. Preassembled cabinet shall have factory options to have pipe penetrations sealed to meet NEMA 4 protection of equipment inside of the enclosure with respect to the ingress of water, whether rain, sleet, snow, splashing water or hose directed water.
6. Preassembled cabinet shall have nitrogen fill capability as well as a factory-installed low nitrogen pressure alarm to augment low air alarms as needed.
7. Preassembled cabinet installed in heated space shall not be required to be insulated and equipped with heater. Verify installation conditions prior to submitting product for Engineer's review.

2.10 NITROGEN GENERATION SYSTEM

A. Nitrogen Generator System: Provide a nitrogen generation system to provide supervisory pressure for the dry-pipe and preaction sprinkler systems. The nitrogen generator shall be complete with, but not limited to, air compressor, air treatment filtration, nitrogen storage tank, relief valves, check valves, isolation valves, pressure regulator, air maintenance device, and all necessary pressure controls and gauges.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
      b. General Air Products, Inc.
      c. Engineered Corrosion Solutions
      d. Tyco (Johnson Controls, Inc.)
   2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing and "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
   3. Motor Horsepower: 1/3 HP minimum.
   4. Power: 120-V AC, 60 Hz.
   5. The nitrogen generation system shall provide a minimum of 98-percent nitrogen purity.
   6. The nitrogen generation system and nitrogen storage tank shall be plumbed using copper, galvanized, black steep pipe or approved flex hosing, rated at 175 psig.

B. Fire Protection System Purging Device:
   1. An automatic purge device shall be installed at the end of each preaction system. The purge device shall have a connection to sample the purity of nitrogen within the piping. The purging device shall shut automatically once the nitrogen concentration in the dry-pipe system piping reaches 98-percent. The purging device shall be of the same manufacturer as the nitrogen generator.

C. Supervisory Gas Monitoring Device:
   1. Provide a monitoring panel to sample and trend the purity of the nitrogen in each dry-pipe sprinkler system. Automatic purge devices shall be connected to the monitoring panel.
      a. The monitoring panel shall monitor the nitrogen purity of each dry-pipe sprinkler system once per day. If the system nitrogen is within specification, the automatic purge will remain off. If the nitrogen purity is below specification, a trouble signal shall be sent to the fire alarm system and/or the building management system, and the automatic purge shall remain in the 'open' position until the nitrogen purity is within specification.

b. Software shall be provided to show graphically the relationship of the current nitrogen concentrations within the dry-pipe sprinkler systems and their rate of change with respect to time and provide visual and audible alarm points. All data shall be stored.
c. The monitoring panel shall be connected to the DCIM, and will alarm the DCIM should the nitrogen purity drop below specification within any dry-pipe sprinkler system.

2.11 HOSE CONNECTIONS

A. Hose Valve Connections with Pressure-Regulating Devices:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Potter Roemer.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   e. Wilson & Cousins Inc.
2. Standard: UL 668 hose valve, with integral UL 1468 reducing or restricting pressure-control device, for connecting fire hose.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
4. Material: Brass or bronze.
5. Size: NPS 2-1/2.
6. Inlet: Female pipe threads.
7. Outlet: Male national hose threads (NHT) with lugged cap, gasket, and chain. Include hose valve threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department threads.
8. Pattern: gate.
9. Pressure-Control Device Type: Pressure reducing.
10. Pressure Setting: Field-adjustable.
11. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: 100 psig.
12. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

B. Hose Valve Connections:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
2. Standard: UL 668 hose valve for connecting fire hose.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
4. Material: Brass or bronze.
5. Size: NPS 2-1/2.
6. Inlet: Female inlet with National Pipe Tapered (NPT) threads.
7. Outlet: Male national hose threads (NHT) with lugged cap, gasket, and chain. Include hose valve threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department threads.
8. Pattern: gate.
9. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.12 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Exposed-Type, Fire Department Connection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
      b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      c. Potter Roemer.
   2. Standard: UL 405.
   3. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting .
   4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
   5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
   6. Inlets: Brass with national hose threads (NHT) according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
   7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
   8. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.
   9. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.
   10. Number of Inlets: Four.
   11. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."
   12. Finish: Polished chrome plated.
   13. Outlet Size: NPS 4.

B. Flush-Type, Fire Department Connection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
      b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
      c. Potter Roemer.
   2. Standard: UL 405.
   3. Type: Flush, for wall mounting.
   4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
   5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
   6. Inlets: Brass with national hose threads (NHT) according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
   7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
   8. Escutcheon Plate: Rectangular, brass, wall type.
   9. Outlet: With pipe threads.
   10. Body Style: Horizontal.
   11. Number of Inlets: Four.
   12. Outlet Location: Top.
   13. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."
   14. Finish: Polished chrome plated.
   15. Outlet Size: NPS 4.

C. Free-Standing Fire Department Connection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.

b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
c. Potter Roemer.
2. Standard: UL 405.
3. Type: Exposed, freestanding.
4. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
5. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
6. Inlets: Brass with national hose threads (NHT) according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
7. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
8. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, floor type.
9. Outlet: Bottom, with pipe threads.
10. Number of Inlets: Four.
11. Sleeve: Brass.
12. Sleeve Height: 18 inches.
13. Finish, Including Sleeve: Polished chrome plated.
14. Outlet Size: NPS 4.

D. At the low point near each fire department connection, install a 90-degree elbow with drain connection to allow for localized system drainage to prevent freezing.

2.13 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.
9. Mechanical Tees utilizing U-bolt, snap-on, or strapless style assemblies are not permitted.
10. Where mechanical tee and cross type fittings are utilized, "coupon" cut-out section of piping shall be permanently attached to the fitting to provide visual confirmation that outlets were properly cut.

B. Test and Drain Valve Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
c. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Branch Line Testers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Dry-Pipe and Preaction Sprinkler System Branch Line Testers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
   b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

E. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   b. Victaulic Company.
   c. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

F. Adjustable Drop Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. CECA, LLC.

b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

G. Flexible, Sprinkler Hose Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
b. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL 2443.
3. Type: Braided type 304 stainless steel flexible hose with nominal 1-inch internal diameter for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid. The drop shall have a minimum bend radius of 2-inch. The number of bends shall not exceed that specified by listing or manufacturer's instruction, whichever is more restrictive. Hydraulic calculations shall utilize values for the maximum number of bends and minimum bend radius permitted for the hose assembly.
4. The drop system shall consist of a braided type 304 stainless steel flexible tube, zinc plated steel Male threaded nipple or Victaulic FireLock IGS Groove Style 108 coupling for connection to branch-line piping, and a zinc plated steel reducer with a female thread for connection to the sprinkler head.
5. The drop shall include a UL approved Series AH1 with 3" bend radius; AH2 or AH2-CC braided hose.
6. Union joints shall be provided for ease of installation.
7. The flexible drop shall attach to the ceiling grid using a one-piece open gate Series AB1 or AB2 bracket. The bracket shall allow installation before the ceiling tile is in place.
8. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
9. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.14 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3. Victaulic Company.
4. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Sprinklers shall be glass bulb type, with hex shaped wrench boss integrally cast into the sprinkler body to reduce the risk of damage during installation.
a. Wrenches shall be provided by the sprinkler manufacturer that directly engage the wrench boss cast in the sprinkler body.
3. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.

4. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 250 psig minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
3. Characteristics: Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Open Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element Removed.

E. Sprinkler Finishes and Special Coating: Factory-applied per Sprinkler Schedule.

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers. Refer to Sprinkler Finish Schedule.

G. Sprinkler Guards:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

H. Escutcheons and guards shall be listed, supplied, and approved for use with the sprinkler by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.15 ALARM AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Electrically Operated Alarm Bell:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
b. Notifier; a Honeywell company.
c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 464.
3. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
4. Size: 10-inch diameter.
5. Finish: Red-enamel factory finish, suitable for outdoor use.

C. Water-Flow Indicators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
c. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.

4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Pressure sensor.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

D. Pressure Switches:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
   c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
   d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally-closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

E. Valve Supervisory Switches:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
   b. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   c. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position or other than the full-closed position for normally-closed valves.

F. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switches:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
   b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

2.16 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
2. Ashcroft, Inc.
3. Brecco Corporation.
4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

D. Pressure Gauge Range: 0 to 300 psig.

E. Water System Piping Gauge: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

F. Air System Piping Gauge: Include retard feature and "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

2.17 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls (Watts Water Technologies, Inc).
      c. Mueller Co.
      d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      e. Zurn Water, LLC (Zurn Elkay Water Solutions)
      f. Apollo Valves (Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems)
   2. Standards: ASSE 1048 and UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
   3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
   4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle one-third of flow range.
   5. Size: 8 inch.
   6. Design Flow Rate: 1000 gpm.
   7. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: 1500 gpm.
   8. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: 10 psig.
   9. Body Material: Cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.
   10. End Connections: Flanged.
   11. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
   12. Accessories:
      a. Valves: UL 262 and FM Global's "Approval Guide" listing; OS&Y gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
      b. Bypass: With displacement-type water meter, shutoff valves, and reduced-pressure backflow preventer.

B. Backflow Preventer Test Kits:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls (Watts Water Technologies, Inc).
      c. Mueller Co.
      d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      e. Zurn Water, LLC (Zurn Elkay Water Solutions)
   2. Apollo Valves (Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems) Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.18 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS AND LABELS

A. General: Identification signs shall be rigid, metal plaques with embossed enamel background and lettering. Signs shall be secured by chain or durable wire to each sprinkler zone control valve, main and auxiliary drain, and inspector's test valve, etc. System hydraulic calculation placards affixed using adhesives, and/or using permanent marker for information, are NOT acceptable.

B. Hydraulic Calculation Signs:
   1. Contractor shall furnish and install hydraulic calculation signs for each new sprinkler and standpipe zone. Hydraulic calculation signs shall be affixed to the corresponding system riser downstream of the system control valve and main drain at the riser.
   2. Hydraulic calculation signs shall include all information indicated in NFPA 13, NFPA 14, and appendices. Valve identification signs shall identify the function of the valve and the area served.

C. Equipment Labels
   1. Material and Thickness: aluminum, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Letter Color: White.
   3. Background Color: Red.
   4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
   5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
   7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

D. Pipe Labels
   1. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.
   2. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
   3. Self-adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
   4. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
      a. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
      b. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
   5. Pipe-Label Colors:
      a. Background Color: Safety Red.
      b. Letter Color: White.

E. Stencils

1. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
2. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
3. Stencil Paint: Safety Red, exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: White, exterior, alkyd enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

F. Valve Tags
1. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
2. Tag Material: aluminum, 0.032 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
4. Valve-Tag Color: Safety Red.
5. Letter Color: White.
6. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   a. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.19 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

B. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.20 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.21 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.22 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.

2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
3. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
4. CALPICO, Inc.
5. Metraflex Company.
6. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.23 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
6. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.24 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.25 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for sprinkler piping and connections to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.

B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thickness, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing for hose-station cabinets, and other conditions where hose connections/stations, sprinklers, and piping are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

D. Coordinate with installed locations of other building systems.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

C. Coordinate with other trades.

D. Obtain owner's approval for all openings or penetrations.

E. Obtain final approval of design documents prior to installation.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
   1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
   1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
   2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
   3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

F. Envelope Penetrations: Comply with architectural details and specifications for all penetrations in the building envelope. Integrate sleeve and seal with the building water and air barriers as directed by the Architect.

3.4 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
   1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
   3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
   4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
   5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

C. Envelope Penetrations: Comply with architectural details and specifications for all penetrations in the building envelope. Integrate sleeve and seal with the building water and air barriers as directed by the Architect.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
   c. Every penetration through the exterior envelope must be sealed air- and water-tight.
2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
   c. Every penetration through the exterior envelope must be sealed air- and water-tight.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   c. Every penetration through the exterior envelope must be sealed air- and water-tight.
4. Interior Partitions:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

3.8 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
   1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
      b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
      c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
      d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
      e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
      f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
   1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

E. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

3.9 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Coordinate incoming service with Civil.

B. Provide one-piece service entrance transition fitting or mechanical joint restraint systems at all changes in underground pipe direction.

C. Provide flange at 24 inches AFF.

D. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.

E. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gauge, and drain at connection to water service.

3.10 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for interior piping in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for backflow preventers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gauge, and drain at connection to water supply.

3.11 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
   1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13 including §18.4.9 to provide minimum 2" clearance between horizontal sprinkler piping and structural members. Clearance shall be measured after application of spray-applied fireproofing material.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage. Piping shall be pitched as required by NFPA 13 for dry-pipe and preaction sprinkler systems.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire department connection, to drain piping between fire department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

K. Connect compressed-air Nitrogen supply to dry-pipe and preaction sprinkler piping.

L. Connect air compressor to the following piping and wiring:
1. Pressure gauges and controls.
2. Electrical power system.
3. Fire-alarm devices, including low-pressure alarm

M. Install alarm devices (e.g., flow switches) in piping systems.

N. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.

O. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each riser and/or standpipe. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

P. Pressurize and check dry-pipe preaction sprinkler system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices.

Q. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler system piping with water.

R. Pressurize and check dry-pipe and preaction sprinkler system piping with air compressors.

S. Install electric heating cables and pipe insulation on sprinkler piping in areas subject to freezing. Comply with requirements for heating cables in Section 210533 "Heat Tracing for Fire-Suppression Piping".

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

U. Heat tracing and insulation shall be provided where water supply connects to emergency response building through unconditioned overhang.

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.12 FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.

B. Connection to branch shall be made a minimum 45 degrees from horizontal. Where connections off a side or bottom of branchline are required due to coordination, locations shall be clearly indicated on shop drawings and approved by Engineer.

3.13 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

B. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
   1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

G. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published instructions. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by the grooved coupling manufacturer. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved piping products. Factory trained representative shall periodically visit the jobsite to ensure best practices in grooved product installation are being followed. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

H. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.14 NITROGEN GENERATOR SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. The nitrogen generation system, related products, piping and valves shall be installed as directed by the manufacturer. Complete systems shall be pressure tested.

B. Confirm that all connections between nitrogen purity sensors and the specified connection points have been successfully achieved as indicated by the manufacturer.

3.15 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13, NFPA 14, manufacturer's instructions, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in this specification for Identification Signs and Labels for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.

H. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections.

I. Specialty Valves:
   1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
   2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
   3. Dry-Pipe and Preaction Valves: Install trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gauges, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
      a. Install air compressor and compressed-air Nitrogen supply piping.
      b. Pressure Maintenance Device: Install shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler system; bypass valve for quick system filling; pressure regulator or switch to maintain system pressure; strainer; pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig adjustable range; and 175-psig maximum inlet pressure.
      c. Install compressed-air Nitrogen supply piping from tank-mounted compressor.

J. Supervisory Switches: Install supervisory switches for sprinkler control valves to monitor closure of the valve and for high and low system supervisory nitrogen pressure to monitor abnormal system pressures.

K. Pressure Alarm Switches: Install alarm pressure switches in easily accessible locations.

3.16 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

D. Do not install sprinklers that have been dropped, damaged, show a visible loss of fluid, or a cracked bulb. The sprinkler bulb protector shall be removable by hand, without tools or devices that may damage the bulb.

3.17 HOSE CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install hose connections adjacent to standpipes on intermediate stair landings and as indicated on design document. Hose connection may be installed on main stair landings if approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

B. Install freestanding hose connections for access and minimum passage restriction.

C. Install NPS 2-1/2 hose connections.

D. Install wall-mounted-type hose connections in cabinets. Include pipe escutcheons, with finish matching valves, inside cabinet where water-supply piping penetrates cabinet. Install valves at angle required for connection of fire hose.

3.18 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type, fire department connections.

B. Install yard-type, fire department connections in concrete slab support. Comply with requirements for concrete in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   1. Install protective pipe bollards around each fire department connection. Comply with requirements for bollards in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."

C. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire department connection.

3.19 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

B. Equipment Label Installation: Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

C. Pipe Label Installation: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection excluding short takeoffs. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Valve Identification Sign Installation: Install tags on valves and control devices in fire-suppression piping systems. List tagged valves in a valve-tag schedule. Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated below:
   1. Fire-Suppression Standpipe: 2 inches, round.
   2. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: 2 inches, round.

3. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: 2 inches, round.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform pretests and inspections prior to Final Inspection and Tests.

B. Pretests and Inspections shall include the following at a minimum:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Pretest and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   3. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.

C. Correct all deficiencies identified during pretest and inspection prior to scheduling Final Inspection and Test.

3.21 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.22 FINAL INSPECTION AND TEST

A. Contractor shall make arrangements with Owner for Owner's final inspection and the local authorities.

B. All tests and inspections required by the referenced Codes and Standards, AHJ, Local Fire Department, and Owner shall be conducted by Contractor under this scope of work.
   1. When AHJ are required to witness tests, Contractor shall be responsible for making all necessary arrangements with the code authorities and coordinating the testing with Owner.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for completing all test documents with necessary approval stamps and signatures of the AHJ and Local Fire Department. Contractor shall submit one copy of each of these documents to Owner for their records.

D. Tests and Inspections:
   1. An air pressure test shall be conducted prior to filling the system with water. Establish 40 psig air pressure and measure drop, which shall not exceed 1½ psig in 24 hours. Air pressure during this test shall be tracked via a graph over the 24-hour period by a pressure monitoring device or pressure monitoring gauge. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Hydrostatic Test: Hydrostatic tests shall be conducted at the greater of 200 psig or 50 psig above the normal system pressure, whichever is greater, for a two-hour period with no leakage or reduction in gauge pressure. Charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist. Hydrostatic test pressures shall not be maintained on the system overnight. Flush piping with potable water in accordance with NFPA 13.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   4. Flush, test, and inspect standpipe systems according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14, "System Acceptance" Chapter. All tests involving draining of sprinkler system shall include connecting hose to drain discharge to route water away from building.

5. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
6. Start and run air compressors for dry-pipe and preaction sprinkler systems.
7. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
8. Coordinate with fire pump tests. Operate as required.

E. Fire-suppression standpipe system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.23 FINAL APPROVAL

A. Final approval and acceptance of the work will be given by Owner when:
1. The completed sprinkler system has been inspected, tested and approved by Owner and AHJ.
2. Required submittals, system operation and maintenance manuals, record drawings, spare parts, special tools and training have been provided to, reviewed, and accepted by Owner.
3. Written certification is submitted that states all equipment has been inspected and tested by a manufacturer's certified representative.
4. Written certification is submitted that states all equipment is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and UL and/or FM approvals.

B. Owner's Representative may visit the job site to observe the work and witness the final acceptance tests when advised by Contractor that the work is complete and ready for test. If the work has not been completed, or the test is unsatisfactory, Contractor shall be responsible for Owner's added expenses for re-inspection and witnessing the retesting of the work. Such extra fees shall be deducted from payments by Owner to Contractor.

C. Additional Tests: Any additional tests, required by the referenced codes, standards, or criteria, or by Owner, shall be performed.

3.24 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain.

B. Contractor shall conduct one four-hour training session(s) at the project site to familiarize the building personnel with the features, operation and maintenance of the sprinklers and standpipe. Training sessions shall be scheduled by Owner at a time mutually agreeable to Contractor and Owner.

3.25 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, Schedule 40 steel pipe with threaded ends; cast-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be one of the following:
1. Schedule 40 or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
3. or Schedule 30, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
4. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
5. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

E. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5 and larger, shall be one of the following:
1. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
2. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
3. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

F. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, all sizes, shall be non-ferrous in MRI rooms.

G. High-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 4 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
2. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

H. High-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5 and larger, shall be one of the following:
1. Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with cut-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
2. Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
3. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.26 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
1. Quick response concealed sprinklers.
2. Quick response pendent sprinklers in negative pressure rooms.

3. Institutional sprinklers in Emergency Department Behavioral Health, Level 1 Laboratory, Level 1 Bereavement.
4. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
5. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, pendent, dry sprinklers; and sidewall, dry sprinklers as indicated.
6. Do not provide concealed sprinklers in negative pressure rooms.
   a. Specialized dry-type sprinklers with flexible connections and bracket assemblies may be used in lieu of rubber boots or hard-pipe drops.
7. Special Applications: Extended-coverage and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Flush Sprinklers: White with painted white escutcheon.
3. Upright Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: White in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 213000 - FIRE PUMPS, PUMP CONTROLLERS, AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Description of Work: Furnish all new materials and labor for the detailed design and installation of a new fire pump, pressure-maintenance pump, and their controllers and other appurtenances in complete compliance with this Specification, Contract Drawings, and all applicable codes and standards.

B. Contract drawings are for information only to show potential system arrangement. Contractor shall field verify all site conditions and information contained on the contract drawings and is responsible for the complete design and installation of the system(s) in accordance with the specifications. The contract drawings may not show all information necessary for installation of the system(s) but are intended to be used by Contractor for the purpose of preparing a bid. The contract drawings indicate the following:
1. Approximate pipe routing and sizes.
2. Pump sizes and locations.
3. Controller sizes and locations.
4. Applicable auxiliary panels as prescribed in this Section.

C. Section Includes:
1. Split-case fire pumps (including accessories and specialties).
2. Multistage pressure-maintenance pumps (including accessories and specialties).
3. Full-service, reduced-voltage fire pump controllers rated 600 V and less (including accessories and specialties).
4. Limited-service fire pump controllers rated 600 V and less (including accessories and specialties).
5. Pressure-maintenance pump controller (including accessories and specialties).
6. Remote alarm panel(s).
7. Low-suction-shutdown panel(s).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Automatic transfer switch(es).

B. ECM: Electronic control module.

C. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

D. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction.

E. FM: Factory Mutual Global.

F. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.3 INTENT OF SPECIFICATION

A. The work performed pursuant to these specifications is to be complete in every respect, resulting in the System(s) installed in accordance with the applicable codes, standards, manufacturers' recommendations, and UL listings.

B. Commencement of Work: No work shall be performed until shop drawings, calculations, and data sheets have been approved by Architect and Engineer. The contractor is solely liable for any work performed prior to this approval.

C. Upon completion of this work, and as a part of this contract, Contractor shall provide Owner with:
   1. Complete information and "As-Built" record drawings describing and depicting the entire system as installed, including all information necessary for maintaining, troubleshooting, and expanding the system at a future date.
   2. Complete documentation of system(s) testing in accordance with NFPA 20 and AHJ's acceptance.
   3. Certification that Contractor's work has been inspected and tested, is installed entirely in accordance with the applicable codes, standards, manufacturers' recommendations and UL listings, and is in proper working order. Contractor shall use "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate(s)" as required by NFPA 20.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. The sprinkler and standpipe system(s) shall be supplied from a new fire pump. Contractor shall provide fire pump that is designed to provide adequate flow and pressure to satisfy the sprinkler and standpipe system demands. Fire pump assembly to include an electric-driven centrifugal split-case fire pump, fire pump controller, pressure maintenance pump and associated controller, flowmeter system, fire pump test header, city bypass and all other associated equipment to comply with the NFPA standards. Work shall also include all required interconnecting wiring for a fully operational pump installation.

B. Fire pump and pressure-maintenance pump are to be located in the fire pump room as shown on the design drawings.

C. The controllers are to be located in the fire pump room as shown on the design drawings. They will provide control and user interface with the fire pump and pressure maintenance pump.

D. Contractor shall provide all new drains necessary to drain and test the fire pump.

E. Fire pump water supply to be from the water storage tanks(coordinate with Civil utilities work). Contractor shall verify water supply information by conducting hydrant flow tests.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated. Refer to Section 013573 for design requirements and procedures associated with delegated designs.

B. Seismic Performance: Fire pump, fire pump controller, and alarm panel(s) shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

C. Pump Equipment, Accessory, and Specialty Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum unless higher pressure rating is indicated.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.6 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General:
   1. Submittal shall contain all necessary information for the entire system. Partial submittals will not be accepted.
   2. The Engineer on behalf of the Owner shall review and recommend approval/disapproval or take other appropriate action on the Contractor's submittals including shop drawings, samples, documentation and record drawings. This review is to verify conformance to project specifications and design concepts expressed in the contract documents. This action shall be taken with all reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the work, while allowing adequate time to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details (i.e., dimensions) or for substantiating installation or performance of equipment or systems designed by the Contractor, all of which remain the Contractor's responsibility to the extend required by the contract documents. The review on behalf of the Owner shall not constitute approval of safety precautions of construction, means, method, techniques, sequences of procedures, approval of a specific assembly of which the item is a part.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities, certified pump performance curves with each selection point indicated, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories and specialties for fire pump, pressure-maintenance pump, and their controllers. When a data sheet shows more than one product, the proposed product shall be clearly indicated by arrows or other suitable means. Catalog data must have the item or model number to be provided clearly marked and all accessories indicated. Submit literature showing details of each item of equipment. Mark out all inapplicable items. Plainly indicate the intended use of each item shown. Where "multiple choice" items are shown without deletions, Engineer will require the furnishing of the highest quality or most expensive items. All manufacturers' data sheets shall clearly show all UL listings for each product submitted.

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of product indicated, include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including required clearances and service spaces around pump and controller enclosures.
   1. Show tabulations of the following:
      a. Each installed unit's type and details.
      b. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 2.
      c. Factory-installed devices.
      d. Nameplate legends.
      e. Short-circuit current (withstand) rating of integrated unit.

f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices.
g. Specified modifications.

2. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Schematic and Connection Diagrams: For power, signal, alarm, control wiring, and pressure-sensing tubing.
4. Shop drawings shall be signed and sealed in accordance with the requirements of the AHJ.
5. Certified shop test curves showing head capacity and brake horsepower of the pump shall be provided for approval by the Engineer.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency, installer, and designer.

E. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For each type of product indicated, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

F. Product Certificates: For each type of product indicated, provide product certificate from manufacturer.

G. Manufacturer's factory test reports of fully assembled and tested equipment.

H. Source quality-control reports.

I. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product indicated, include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. The Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer and Owner. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. For pump: Manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals.
2. For controller: Manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals. Written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
3. For controller with microprocessor-based logic controls: Manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals. Written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor-based logic controls.
4. For all components: Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
5. A list of recommended spare parts and summary of spare parts provided.

B. Contractor Record Drawings:
   1. The Contractor shall provide and maintain on the site an up-to-date record set of approved shop drawing prints which shall be marked to show each and every change made to the automatic sprinkler systems from the original approved shop drawings. This shall not be construed as authorization to deviate from or make changes to the shop drawings approved by the Owner without written instruction from the Owner in each case. This set of drawings shall be used only as a record set.
   2. Upon completion of the work, the record set of prints shall be used to prepare complete, accurate final record drawings reflecting any and all changes and deviations made to the fire pump.
   3. Upon completion of the work, record drawings shall be submitted to the Architect, Engineer, and Owner for review. The number of record drawing sets shall be in accordance with the Contract and other sections of these Specifications.
   4. Upon review of the record drawings before final approval, one set of reproducible record drawings and the Owner's requested number outlined in the Contract and other section of these Specifications shall be delivered to the Owner and Engineer for review and approval.
   5. Provide contractor record drawings in electronic format acceptable to the Owner.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color of lens installed; two of each type and size of lamp installed.
   2. Auxiliary Contacts: One for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.
   3. Power Contacts: Three for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.
   4. Contactor Coils: One for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
   5. Relay Boards: One for each size and type of relay board installed.
   6. Operator Interface: One microprocessor board(s), complete with display and membrane keypad.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work shall conform to the requirements of the applicable editions and portions of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards, Federal, State, locally adopted codes, and this specification.
   1. International Building Code, 2024
   2. International Fire Code, 2024.
   3. NFPA 13, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2022.
   4. NFPA 14, Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems, 2024.
   5. NFPA 20, Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection, 2022.
   6. NFPA 22, Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection, 2023.
   7. NFPA 24, Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances, 2022.
   8. NFPA 25, Standard for the Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water Based Fire Protection Systems, 2023.

9. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, 2023.
10. NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, 2022.

B. All work and materials shall conform to all Federal, State, and local codes and regulations governing this installation.

C. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire pump systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
2. Contractor Requirements: Contractor shall:
a. Hold all licenses and obtain all permits necessary to perform work of this type in the State of Arizona. Copies of Contractor's licenses shall be provided with bid submittal.
b. Be regularly engaged, for the past 5 years in the design, installation, testing and servicing of fire pumps.
c. Contractor's site supervisor will be at the job site at all times when work is actively in progress.
d. System layout and installation shall be supervised by a licensed NICET Level III sprinkler system technician or fire protection engineer with not less than five-year experience with sprinkler system. Shop drawings shall be prepared and engineered. The signature of the engineer constitutes an affidavit that the statements, representations, and information presented in the submittal constitute a complete operational system conforming to applicable state laws and recognized good engineering practices. All field installation work shall be continuously supervised by a NICET Level III sprinkler system technician or certified manufacturer representative.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of an NRTL.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-pump controllers and all associated equipment from single source or producer.

F. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction pertaining to materials and installation.

I. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

J. Modifications to Specification: Contractor shall be responsible for the review and compliance with this Specification. All work shall be performed in accordance with the Specification and good engineering and installation practice. Modifications to the Specification will NOT be accepted without the expressed written approval of Owner

and Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to document the required approvals of any such modifications prior to the execution of work.

K. Code Conflicts: Should conflicts exist between the referenced NFPA Standards, Federal, State or local codes and this specification, it shall be Contractor's responsibility to bring the conflict to the attention of Owner and Engineer for resolution. The contractor shall not attempt to resolve code conflicts with the local authority, independent of Owner and Engineer. In general, in the event of a conflict, the most stringent of the requirements will apply.

L. Permit Fees: Contractor shall be responsible for filing all documents, paying all fees and securing all permits, inspections and approvals necessary for completing the scope of the work in this section.

M. Equipment: All devices, systems, equipment and materials furnished and installed shall be new and shall be submitted for approval by Owner. All materials and equipment shall be UL Listed for their intended use. Note that the controller for a pressure maintenance pump shall be listed but is not required to be listed for fire pump service. All shall be acceptable to the AHJ when such agencies have listings of acceptable equipment.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

B. If stored in areas subject to weather, protect controllers from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller.

1.11 WARRANTY AND EMERGENCY SERVICE

A. Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship for a period of 1 year beginning with the date of final acceptance of Contractor's completed installation by Owner. Contractor shall be responsible during the design, installation, testing and warranty periods for any damage caused by Contractor (or its subcontractors) or by defects in Contractor's (or its subcontractors') work, materials, or equipment.

B. Emergency Service: During the installation and warranty period, Contractor shall provide emergency repair service for the fire pump, controller, and appurtenance within twenty-four (24) hours of a request by Owner for such service. This service shall be provided on a 24-hour per day, seven days per week basis. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assist with the repair of equipment which was installed with factory-authorized service representative's assistance.

1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:
1. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 40 deg F and not exceeding 122 deg F unless otherwise indicated.
2. Altitude Rating: At least 6600 feet unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service and comply with NFPA 70E.

1.13 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fire pump with other construction that may occur in the pump room.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, fire-pump equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required clearances for workspace and equipment access doors and panels. Ensure that controllers are within sight of fire-pump drivers.

C. Coordinate work with other trades working on the project. Refer to Plumbing and Civil drawings for drain locations and Specification 211300 for supply information for coordination purposes. Fire Pump to be monitored by the fire alarm system. Coordinate connections to fire alarm system with fire alarm system contractor. Refer to electrical drawings for power connections. Coordinate with electrical contractor for power connections.

D. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CENTRIFUGAL FIRE PUMPS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested fire-pump and driver unit capable of furnishing not less than 150 percent of rated capacity at not less than 65 percent of total rated head and with shutoff head limited to 140 percent of total rated head.

B. Base: Fabricated and attached to fire-pump and driver unit with reinforcement to resist movement of pump during seismic events when base is anchored to building substrate.

C. Finish: Red paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested unit before shipping.

2.2 HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, SINGLE-STAGE, SPLIT-CASE FIRE PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. A-C Fire Pump Systems; a Xylem Brand.
2. Patterson Pump Company; a subsidiary of the Gorman-Rupp Company.
3. Grundfos Pumps Corporation, U.S.A.
4. Peerless Pump, Inc.
5. Aurora Pump; a subsidiary of Pentair.
6. Armstrong Fluid Technology.

B. Pump:
1. Standard: UL 448, for split-case pumps for fire service.
2. Casing: Axially split case, cast iron with ASME B16.1 pipe-flange connections.
3. Impeller: Cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, and keyed to shaft.
4. Wear Rings: Replaceable bronze.
5. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft with bronze sleeve.
    a. Shaft Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings in cast-iron housing.
    b. Seals: Stuffing box with minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn and bronze packing gland.

6. Mounting: Pump and driver shafts are horizontal, with pump and driver on same base.

C. Coupling: Flexible and capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment. Include metal coupling guard.

D. Driver:
1. Standard: UL 1004A.
2. Type: Electric motor; NEMA MG 1, polyphase Design B.

E. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Rated Capacity: 1000 gpm.
2. Total Rated Head: 115 psig.
3. Inlet Flange: Class 250.
4. Outlet Flange: Class 250.
5. Motor Horsepower: 125.
6. Electrical Characteristics:
   a. Volts: 460.
   b. Phase: Three.
   c. Hertz: 60.

2.3 FIRE-PUMP ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Automatic Air-Release Valves: Comply with NFPA 20 for installation in fire-pump casing.

B. Circulation Relief Valves: UL 1478, brass, spring loaded; for installation in pump discharge piping.

C. Relief Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Bermad CS Ltd.
   b. CLA-VAL Company.
   c. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description: UL 1478, bronze or cast iron, spring loaded; for installation in fire-suppression water-supply piping.

D. Suction and Discharge Pressure Gauges: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch- diameter dial with range of 0- to 300-psig minimum. Include caption "WATER" on dial face.

E. Inlet Fitting: Eccentric tapered reducer at pump suction inlet.

F. Outlet Fitting: Concentric tapered reducer at pump discharge outlet.

G. Discharge Cone: Closed or open type.

H. Ball Drip Valve: UL 1726

I. Main Relief Valve: UL 1478

J. Hose Valve Manifold Assembly:
1. Standard: Comply with requirements in NFPA 20.
2. Header Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, galvanized steel with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.
3. Header Pipe Fittings: ASME B16.4, galvanized cast-iron threaded fittings.

4. Automatic Drain Valve: UL 1726.
5. Manifold:
   a. Test Connections: Comply with UL 405 except provide outlets without clappers instead of inlets.
   b. Body: Flush type, brass or ductile iron, with number of outlets required by NFPA 20.
   c. Nipples: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.
   d. Adapters and Caps with Chain: Brass or bronze, with outlet threaded according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department threads.
   e. Escutcheon Plate: Brass or bronze; rectangular.
   f. Hose Valves: UL 668, bronze, with outlet threaded according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department threads.
   g. Exposed Parts Finish: Chrome plated.
   h. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Equivalent to "FIRE PUMP TEST CONNECTION."
6. Manifold:
   a. Test Connections: Comply with UL 405 except provide outlets without clappers instead of inlets.
   b. Body: Exposed type, brass, with number of outlets required by NFPA 20.
   c. Escutcheon Plate: Brass or bronze; round.
   d. Hose Valves: UL 668, bronze, with outlet threaded according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department threads. Include caps and chains.
   e. Exposed Parts Finish: chrome plated.
   f. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Equivalent to "FIRE PUMP TEST CONNECTION."

2.4 FLOWMETER SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Fire Research Corp.
   2. Victaulic Company.
   3. Tornatech
   4. Global Vision Inc.

B. Description: UL-listed or FM-Approved, fire-pump flowmeter system with capability to indicate flow to not less than 175 percent of fire-pump rated capacity.

C. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.

D. Sensor: Annubar probe, orifice plate, or venturi unless otherwise indicated. Sensor size shall match pipe, tubing, flowmeter, and fittings.

E. Permanently Mounted Flowmeter: Compatible with flow sensor; with dial not less than 4-1/2 inches in diameter. Include bracket or device for wall mounting.
   1. Tubing Package: NPS 1/8 or NPS 1/4 soft copper tubing with copper or brass fittings and valves.

2.5 MULTISTAGE, PRESSURE-MAINTENANCE PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A-C Fire Pump Systems; a Xylem Brand.
2. Grundfos Holding A/S; Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
3. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
4. TACO Incorporated.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, multistage, barrel-type vertical pump as defined in HI 2.1-2.2 and HI 2.3; designed for surface installation with pump and motor direct coupled and mounted vertically.

C. Pump Construction:
1. Barrel: Stainless steel.
2. Suction and Discharge Chamber: Cast iron with flanged inlet and outlet.
3. Pump Head/Motor Mount: Cast iron.
4. Impellers: Stainless steel, balanced, and keyed to shaft.
5. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
6. Seal: Mechanical type with carbon rotating face and silicon-carbide stationary seat.
7. Intermediate Chamber Bearings: Aluminum-oxide ceramic or bronze.
8. Chamber-Base Bearing: Tungsten carbide.
9. O-Rings: EPDM or NBR.

D. Motor: Single speed with permanently lubricated ball bearings and rigidly mounted to pump head.
1. Power Cord: Factory-connected to motor for field connection to controller and at least 10 feet long.

E. Nameplate: Permanently attached to pump and indicating capacity and characteristics.

F. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Rated Capacity: 10 gpm.
2. Total Dynamic Head: kPa115 PSI.
3. Working Pressure: 175-psig minimum.
4. Inlet and Outlet Size: NPS 1-1/4.
5. Discharge and Suction Flanges: Class 250.
6. Suction Head Available at Pump: 83 PSI.
7. Motor Horsepower: 1.5 HP.
8. Electrical Characteristics:
a. Volts: 120 460.
b. Phases: Three.
c. Hertz: 60.

2.6 FULL-SERVICE CONTROLLERS WITH INTEGRAL AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

1. Eaton Corporation
2. Tornatech.
3. Firetrol, Inc.

B. General Requirements for Full-Service Controllers:
1. Comply with NFPA 20 and UL 218.
2. Listed by an NRTL for electric-motor driver for fire-pump service.
3. Combined automatic and nonautomatic operation.
4. Factory assembled, wired, and tested; continuous-duty rated.
5. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment.

C. Method of Starting:
   1. Pressure -switch actuated.
      a. Water-pressure-actuated switch and pressure transducer with independent high- and low-calibrated adjustments responsive to water pressure in fire-suppression piping.
      b. System pressure recorder, electric ac driven, with spring backup.
      c. Programmable minimum-run-time relay to prevent short cycling.
      d. Programmable timer for weekly tests.
   2. Solid-State Controller: Reduced-voltage type.
   3. Emergency Start: Mechanically operated start handle that closes and retains the motor RUN contactor independent of all electric or pressure actuators.

D. Method of Stopping: Automatic and manual shutdown after automatic starting.

E. Capacity: Rated for fire-pump-driver horsepower and short-circuit-current (withstand) rating equal to or greater than short-circuit current available at controller location.

F. Method of Isolation and Overcurrent Protection: Interlocked isolating switch and nonthermal MCCB; with a common, externally mounted operating handle, and providing locked-rotor protection.

G. Door-Mounted Operator Interface and Controls:
   1. Monitor, display, and control the devices, alarms, functions, and operations listed in NFPA 20 as required for drivers and controller types used.
   2. Method of Control and Indication:
      a. Microprocessor-based logic controller, with multiline digital readout.
      b. Membrane keypad.
      c. LED alarm and status indicating lights.
   3. Local and Remote Alarm and Status Indications:
      a. Controller power on.
      b. Motor running condition.
      c. Loss-of-line power.
      d. Line-power phase reversal.
      e. Line-power single-phase condition.
      f. .
   4. Audible alarm, with silence push button.
   5. Nonautomatic START and STOP push buttons or switches.

H. Optional Features:
   1. Extra Output Contacts:
      a. One N.O. contact(s) for motor running condition.
      b. One set(s) of contacts for loss-of-line power.
      c. One each, Form C contacts for high and low reservoir level.
   2. Local alarm bell.
   3. Door-mounted thermal or impact printer for alarm and status logs.
   4. Operator Interface Communications Ports: USB, Ethernet, and RS485.

I. Automatic Transfer Switch:
   1. Complies with NFPA 20, UL 218, and UL 1008.
   2. Integral with controller as a listed combination fire-pump controller and power transfer switch.

3. Automatically transfers fire-pump controller from normal power supply to alternate power supply in event of power failure.
4. Allows manual transfer from one source to the other.
5. Alternate-Source Isolating and Disconnecting Means: Integral molded-case switch, with an externally mounted operating handle.
6. Alternate-Source Isolating and Disconnecting Means: Mechanically interlocked isolation switch and circuit breaker rated at a minimum of 115 percent of rated motor full-load current, with an externally mounted operating handle; circuit breaker shall be provided with nonthermal sensing, instantaneous-only short-circuit overcurrent protection to comply with available fault currents.
7. Local and Remote Alarm and Status Indications:
   a. Normal source available.
   b. Alternate source available.
   c. In normal position.
   d. In alternate position.
   e. Isolating means open.
8. Audible alarm, with silence push button.
9. Nonautomatic (manual, nonelectric) means of transfer.
10. Engine test push button.
11. Start generator output contacts.
12. Timer for weekly generator tests.

2.7 CONTROLLERS FOR PRESSURE-MAINTENANCE PUMPS

1. Eaton Corporation
2. Tornatech.
3. Firetrol, Inc.

B. General Requirements for Pressure-Maintenance-Pump Controllers:
1. Type: UL 508 factory assembled, -wired, and tested, across-the-line; for combined automatic and manual operation.
2. Enclosure: UL 508 and NEMA 250, Type 2 for wall-mounting.
3. Factory assembled, wired, and tested.
4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard color paint.

C. Rate controller for scheduled horsepower and include the following:
1. Fusible disconnect switch.
2. Pressure switch.
3. Hand-off-auto selector switch.
4. Pilot light.
5. Running period timer.

2.8 ENCLOSURES

A. Fire-Pump Controllers, ATS, Remote Alarm Panels, and Low-Suction-Shutdown Panels: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed locations and NFPA 20.
1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: Type 1 (IEC IP10).
2. Indoor Locations Subject to Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 2 (IEC IP11).
3. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12 (IEC IP12).

B. Enclosure Color: Manufacturer's standard "fire-pump-controller red".

C. Nameplates: Comply with NFPA 20; complete with capacity, characteristics, approvals, listings, and other pertinent data.

D. Optional Features:
   1. Floor stands, 12 inches high, for floor-mounted controllers.
   2. Space heater, 120-V ac, with thermostat.
   3. Tropicalization.

2.9 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Non-shrink and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas and surfaces to receive equipment, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of fire pump, pressure-maintenance pump, controller, and other equipment.

B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-pump installation.

C. Examine equipment before installation. Reject equipment that is wet or damaged by moisture or mold.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install concrete bases of dimensions as required by manufacturer and approved seismic calculations for fire pumps, pressure-maintenance pumps, and controllers. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
   1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
   2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

B. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.3 FIRE PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Fire-Pump Installation Standard: Comply with NFPA 20 for installation of fire pumps, relief valves, and related components.

B. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Install fire pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified by Structural.
      a. Attach pumps to equipment base using anchor bolts.
      b. Shim pumps as needed to make them level. Verify that coupling faces and pump suction and discharge flanges are level and plumb.
   2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices per NFPA 13, NFPA 20, and other applicable codes.
   3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices per NFPA 13, NFPA 20, and other applicable codes.

C. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories. Provide no less than a three-foot clearance on at least two sides of the pump.

D. Install fire-pump suction and discharge piping equal to or larger than sizes required by NFPA 20.

E. Support piping and pumps separately so weight of piping does not rest on pumps.

F. Install valves that are same size as connecting piping. Comply with requirements for fire-protection valves specified in Section 211300 "Fire Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems."

G. Install pressure gauges on fire-pump suction and discharge flange pressure-gauge tappings. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges specified in Section 211300 "Fire Sprinklerand Standpipe Systems."

H. Install piping hangers and supports, anchors, valves, gauges, and equipment supports according to NFPA 20.

I. Install fuel system according to NFPA 20.

J. Install water supply and drain piping for diesel-engine heat exchangers. Extend drain piping from heat exchangers to point of disposal.

K. Install exhaust-system piping for diesel engines. Extend to point of termination outside structure. Install pipe and fittings with welded joints; install components having flanged connections with gasketed joints.

L. Install condensate-drain piping for diesel-engine exhaust system. Extend drain piping from low points of exhaust system to condensate traps and to point of disposal.

M. Install flowmeters and sensors. Install flowmeter-system components and make connections according to NFPA 20 and manufacturer's written instructions. Maintain minimum distance of three feet between flow meters and valves, or as directed by the manufacturer, whichever is greater.

N. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not factory mounted. Furnish copies of manufacturers' wiring diagram submittals to electrical Installer.

O. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

3.4 FIRE PUMP ALIGNMENT

A. Align split-case pump and driver shafts after complete unit has been leveled on concrete base, grout has set, and anchor bolts have been tightened.

B. Align fire-pump-driver, and fire-pump shafts after complete unit has been leveled on concrete base, grout has set, and anchor bolts have been tightened.

C. After alignment is correct, tighten anchor bolts evenly. Fill baseplate completely with grout, with metal blocks and shims or wedges in place. Tighten anchor bolts after grout has hardened. Check alignment and make required corrections.

D. Align piping connections.

E. Align pump and driver shafts for angular and parallel alignment according to HI 1.4 and to tolerances specified by manufacturer.

3.5 FIRE PUMP CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping and valves specified in Section 211300 "Fire Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps and equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect water supply and discharge piping to fire pumps. Connect water supply and discharge piping to pressure-maintenance pumps.

D. Connect relief-valve discharge to drainage piping or point of discharge.

E. Connect flowmeter-system meters, sensors, and valves to tubing.

F. Connect fire pumps to their controllers.

G. Ground equipment according to Grounding and Bonding requirements.

H. Connect wiring according to Conductors and Cables requirements.

3.6 PRESSURE-MAINTENANCE PUMP INSTALLATION

A. NFPA Standard: Comply with NFPA 20 for installation of pressure-maintenance pumps.

B. Base-Mounted Pump Mounting: Install pumps on concrete bases. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
   2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   5. Attach pumps to equipment base using anchor bolts.

C. Install multistage, pressure-maintenance pumps according to HI 1.4.

3.7 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installation of controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, fire-pump equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required clearances for workspace and equipment access doors and panels. Ensure that controllers are within sight of fire-pump drivers.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Install controllers within sight of their respective drivers.

D. Install controllers to provide access for periodic maintenance.

E. Connect controllers to their dedicated pressure-sensing lines.

F. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install controllers on walls with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, and bottom of enclosure not less than 12 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated. Bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Floor-Mounting Controllers: Install controllers on 4-inch nominal-thickness concrete bases, using floor stands high enough so that the bottom of enclosure cabinet is not less than 12 inches above finished floor. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
   2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

H. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

I. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

J. Comply with NEMA ICS 15.

3.8 POWER WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install power wiring between controllers and their services or sources, and between controllers and their drivers. Comply with requirements in NFPA 20, NFPA 70, and Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables".

3.9 CONTROL AND ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between controllers and remote devices and facility's central monitoring system. Comply with requirements in NFPA 20, NFPA 70, and Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

B. Install wiring between remote alarm panels and controllers. Comply with requirements in NFPA 20, NFPA 70, and Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

C. Install wiring between controllers and the building's fire-alarm system. Comply with requirements specified in Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System."

D. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

E. Connect remote manual and automatic activation devices where applicable.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify fire pump and pressure-maintenance pump components. Comply with requirements for fire-pump marking according to NFPA 20.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for marking fire-pump controllers in NFPA 20 and as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Test each fire pump with its controller as a unit. Comply with requirements for fire-pump controllers specified in this section.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

E. Perform tests and inspections.

F. Pump Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing components, assemblies, and equipment including controller, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Test according to NFPA 20 for acceptance and performance testing.
   3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   4. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   6. Final Checks before Startup: Perform the following preventive-maintenance operations and checks:
      a. Lubricate oil-lubrication-type bearings.
      b. Remove grease-lubrication-type bearing covers, flush bearings with kerosene, and clean thoroughly. Fill with new lubricant according to manufacturer's written instructions.
      c. Disconnect coupling and check electric motor for proper rotation. Rotation shall match direction of rotation marked on pump casing.

d. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand. If pump is bound or if it drags even slightly, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.

7. Furnish fire hoses in number, size, and length required to reach storm drain or other acceptable location to dispose of fire-pump test water. Hoses are for tests only and do not convey to Owner.

G. Controller Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect and Test Each Component:
a. Inspect wiring, components, connections, and equipment installations. Test and adjust components and equipment.
b. Test insulation resistance for each element, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuits.
c. Test continuity of each circuit.
2. Verify and Test Each Electric-Driver Controller:
a. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus 10 or minus 1 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages, with motors off. If outside this range for any motor, notify Owner before starting the motor(s).
b. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start fire pump and pressure-maintenance pump to confirm proper unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

H. Final Acceptance Tests:
1. Do not begin field acceptance testing until suction piping has been flushed and hydrostatically tested and the certificate for flushing and testing has been submitted to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Prior to starting, notify authorities having jurisdiction of the time and place of the acceptance testing.
3. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to be present during the testing.
4. Perform field acceptance tests as outlined in NFPA 20. All testing of fire pump shall include the connection of fire hoses and hose monster to test header to drain water away from building.

I. Components, assemblies, and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

J. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing:
1. Test and inspect fire pumps according to UL 448 requirements for "Operation Test" and "Manufacturing and Production Tests." Rate fire pumps according to UL 448.
2. Test and inspect fire-pump controllers according to requirements in NFPA 20 and UL 218. Rate controllers according to operation of functions and features specified.

B. Fire pumps and fire-pump controller will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service. Complete installation and startup checks according to the following unless instructed otherwise by manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Lubricate pumps as recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Set field-adjustable pressure-switch ranges for all pumps as indicated by design documents and manufacturer's instructions.
   3. Prime pump by opening suction valve and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
   4. Open sealing-liquid supply valves if pump is so fitted.
   5. Start motor.
   6. Open discharge valve slowly.
   7. Observe leakage from stuffing boxes and adjust sealing-liquid valve for proper flow to ensure lubrication of packing. Do not tighten gland immediately, but let packing run in before reducing leakage through stuffing boxes.
   8. Check general mechanical operation of pump and motor.

3.14 ADJUSTING

A. Verify all pumps have been lubricated as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Verify and set field-adjustable pressure-switch ranges for all pumps.

C. Adjust controllers and battery charger systems to function smoothly and as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, and timers.

E. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

3.15 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.16 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire pump, pressure-maintenance pump, controllers, remote alarm panels , and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based controls within this equipment. Owner's operation and maintenance manual prepared for this project shall be used during the instruction. Training agenda shall be submitted to and approved by the Architect/Engineer and Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in plumbing equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide a maintenance free, circumferential conductive micro fiber grounding ring installed on the AC motor to discharge shaft currents to ground. Grounding ring shall be AEGIS SGR (Shaft Grounding Ring).

D. Motors protected by the AEGIS SGR shall be warranted for the term of the manufacturer's motor warranty from induced bearing current damage.

E. Motors up to 100 HP shall be provided with one shaft grounding ring installed on either the drive end or non-drive end. Motors over 100 HP shall be provided with an insulated bearing on the non-drive end and a shaft grounding ring on the drive end of the motor. Grounding rings shall be provided and installed by the motor manufacturer or contractor and shall be installed in accordance with the shaft grounding ring manufacturer’s recommendations.

F. All motors operated on variable frequency drives shall be bonded from the motor foot to system ground with a high-frequency ground strap made of flat braided tinned copper with terminations to accommodate motor foot and system ground connection .

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
   1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
   2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F .

J. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
   2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
   2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
   3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
   4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
   1. Permanent-split capacitor.
   2. Split phase.
   3. Capacitor start, inductor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Rubber union connector packless expansion joints.
2. Flexible-hose packless expansion joints.
3. Metal-bellows packless expansion joints.
4. Externally pressurized metal-bellows packless expansion joints.
5. Rubber packless expansion joints.
6. Grooved-joint expansion joints.
7. Alignment guides and anchors.
8. Pipe loops and swing connections.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

2.2 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Rubber Union Connector Expansion Joints :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
      a. Flexicraft Industries.
      b. Mason Industries, Inc.
      c. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.
   2. Material: Twin reinforced-rubber spheres with external restraining cables.
   3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 170 deg Funless otherwise indicated.
   4. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

B. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Flexicraft Industries.
      b. Mason Industries, Inc.
      c. Metraflex, Inc.
   2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
   3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
   4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
   5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.
   6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections.
   7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged welded end connections.
   8. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 8 to NPS 12: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged welded end connections.
   9. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 14 and Larger: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged welded end connections.

C. Metal-Bellows Packless Expansion Joints :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Flexicraft Industries.
      b. Mason Industries, Inc.
      c. Metraflex, Inc.
   2. Standards: ASTM F 1120 and EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
   3. Type: Circular, corrugated bellows with external tie rods.

D. Externally Pressurized Metal-Bellows Packless Expansion Joints:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Mason Industries, Inc.
      b. Metraflex, Inc.
   2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig , unless otherwise indicated.

3. Description:
   a. Totally enclosed, externally pressurized, multi-ply, stainless-steel bellows isolated from fluid flow by an internal pipe sleeve.
   b. Carbon-steel housing.
   c. Drain plugs and lifting lug for NPS 3 and larger.
   d. Bellows shall have operating clearance between the internal pipe sleeves and the external shrouds.
   e. Joints shall be supplied with a built-in scale to confirm the starting position and operating movement.
4. Permanent Locking Bolts: Set locking bolts to maintain joint lengths during installation. Temporary welding tabs that are removed after installation in lieu of locking bolts are not acceptable.
5. End Connection Configuration: Flanged; one raised, fixed and one floating flange.

E. Rubber Packless Expansion Joints :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Mason Industries, Inc.
   b. Metraflex, Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM F 1123 and FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
3. Material: Fabric-reinforced rubber complying with FSA-PSJ-703.

2.3 GROOVED-JOINT EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Shurjoint Piping Products.
2. Victaulic Company.

B. Description: Factory-assembled expansion joint made of several grooved-end pipe nipples, couplings, and grooved joints.

C. Standard: AWWA C606, for grooved joints.

2.4 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Flexicraft Industries.
   b. Mason Industries, Inc.
   c. Metraflex, Inc.
2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding slider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:
1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.

4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

B. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."

C. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-PSJ-703.

D. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping.

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install one guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more thanfour pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe, and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:
   1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
   2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24; U bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
   1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.

2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves.
   2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
   3. Sleeve-seal systems.
   4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
   5. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
   2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
   1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Plastic.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
   1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
   3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
   4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
   5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
   1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel wall sleeves
b. Piping NPS 6and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves .

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 : Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system .
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system .
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system .
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system .
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves .
5. Interior Partitions:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves .
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves .

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Plastic.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Presealed Systems.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200, JOINT SEALANTS.

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413, PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
   1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200, SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.
   3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
   4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
   5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413, PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel wall sleeves
   b. Piping NPS 6and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves .
2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 : Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system .
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system .
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system .
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system .
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves .
5. Interior Partitions:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves .
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves .

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Escutcheons.
   2. Floor plates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
   1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
   2. Dearborn Brass.
   3. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Stainless-Steel Type: With polished stainless-steel finish.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

C. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed and exposed-rivet hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
   1. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:
      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.

b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish or One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish or One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish or One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish or One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:
a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
1. New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping: One-piece, floor plate.
2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Escutcheons.
   2. Floor plates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following.
   1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
   2. Dearborn Brass.
   3. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Stainless-Steel Type: With polished stainless-steel finish.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

C. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed and exposed-rivet hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
   1. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:
      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.

b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish or One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish or One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish or One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish or One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.

2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:
a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish
c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
1. New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping: One-piece, floor plate.
2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Dial-type pressure gages.
4. Gage attachments.
5. Test plugs.
6. Test-plug kits.
7. Sight flow indicators.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Flo Fab Inc.
b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
c. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum ; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
7. Window: Glass .
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:
1. Standard: ASME B40.200.

2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI .
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES CSA .
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Flo Fab Inc.
   b. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel ; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass .
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

B. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Flo Fab Inc.
   b. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type; cast aluminum or drawn steel ; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter with front flange and holes for panel mounting.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.

8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass .
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston -type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
2. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F .

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
2. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F .

D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F .

E. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig .

F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.7 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Emerson Process Management; Brooks Instrument.
   2. Penberthy; A Brand of Tyco Valves & Controls - Prophetstown.
   3. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.

B. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

C. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig .

D. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F .

E. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

F. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

F. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

H. Install test plugs in piping tees.

I. Install thermometers in the following locations:
   1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
   2. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.

J. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
   1. Building water service entrance into building.
   2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
   3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:
   1. , bimetallic-actuated type.
   2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

B. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank shall be the following:
   1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be the following:
   1. Liquid-filled , direct -mounted, metal case.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:
   1. Liquid-filled , direct -mounted, metal case.

C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be the following:
   1. Liquid-filled , direct -mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Dial-type pressure gages.
4. Gage attachments.
5. Test plugs.
6. Test-plug kits.
7. Sight flow indicators.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Flo Fab Inc.
   b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   c. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum ; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
7. Window: Glass .
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
   a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:
1. Standard: ASME B40.200.

2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI .
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES CSA .
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Flo Fab Inc.
   b. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel ; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass .
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

B. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Flo Fab Inc.
   b. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type; cast aluminum or drawn steel ; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter with front flange and holes for panel mounting.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

9. Window: Glass .
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston -type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
2. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F .

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
1. Trerice, H. O. Co.
2. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F .

D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch-diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F .

E. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig .

F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.7 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Emerson Process Management; Brooks Instrument.
   2. Penberthy; A Brand of Tyco Valves & Controls - Prophetstown.
   3. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.

B. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

C. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig .

D. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F .

E. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

F. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

F. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

H. Install test plugs in piping tees.

I. Install thermometers in the following locations:
   1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
   2. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.

J. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
   1. Building water service entrance into building.
   2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
   3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:
   1. , bimetallic-actuated type.
   2. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

B. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank shall be the following:
   1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be the following:
   1. Liquid-filled , direct -mounted, metal case.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:
   1. Liquid-filled , direct -mounted, metal case.

C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be the following:
   1. Liquid-filled , direct -mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.

C. WOG: Water, oil, gas.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:
1. Domestic water valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or must be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 (by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body) that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.

4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast copper solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper alloy solder-joint connections.
7. ASME B16.34 for flanged and threaded end connections
8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuator Type:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4and larger.
2. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

G. Valves in Insulated Piping:
1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. WATTS.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, Three Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded Ends:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. DynaQuip Controls.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Three piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Stainless Steel Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port, Threaded or Flanged Ends:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. Bray International, Inc.
d. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
e. Jomar Valve.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
4. Body Design: Split body.
5. Body Material: Type 316 stainless steel.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.
9. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel.
10. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support to piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access.

D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.

F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

G. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves exhibiting leakage.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, provide the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Stainless Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
8. For Stainless Steel Piping,NPS 2-1/2to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
9. For Stainless Steel Piping,NPS 2 and Smaller: Press ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze ball valves, two piece with full port, and stainless steel trim. Provide with threaded solder-joint ends.
2. Bronze ball valves, three piece with full port, and stainless steel trim.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.

C. WOG: Water, oil, gas.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:
1. Domestic water valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or must be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 (by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body) that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.

4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
5. ASME B16.18 for cast copper solder-joint connections.
6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper alloy solder-joint connections.
7. ASME B16.34 for flanged and threaded end connections
8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuator Type:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4and larger.
2. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

G. Valves in Insulated Piping:
1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   c. NIBCO INC.
   d. WATTS.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, Three Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. DynaQuip Controls.
   c. NIBCO INC.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Three piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL BALL VALVES

A. Stainless Steel Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port, Threaded or Flanged Ends:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
      b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
      c. Bray International, Inc.
      d. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
      e. Jomar Valve.
   2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
   3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   4. Body Design: Split body.
   5. Body Material: Type 316 stainless steel.
   6. Ends: Threaded or flanged.
   7. Seats: PTFE.
   8. Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.
   9. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel.
   10. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support to piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access.

D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.

F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

G. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves exhibiting leakage.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, provide the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Stainless Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
8. For Stainless Steel Piping,NPS 2-1/2to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
9. For Stainless Steel Piping,NPS 2 and Smaller: Press ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
1. Bronze ball valves, two piece with full port, and stainless steel trim. Provide with threaded solder-joint ends.
2. Bronze ball valves, three piece with full port, and stainless steel trim.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523.13 - BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
   1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
   1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
   2. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
   3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
   4. ASME B31.9 for building service piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuator Types:
   1. Gear Actuator: For valves NPS 8 and larger.
   2. Handlever: For valves NPS 6 and smaller.
   3. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to gear, handlever, or stem; of size and with chain for mounting height, according to "Valve Installation" Article.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.

2.2 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with Aluminum-Bronze Disc:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. NIBCO INC.
      b. WATTS.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
      d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
      e. Seat: EPDM.
      f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
      g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

B. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with Stainless-Steel Disc:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. NIBCO INC.
      b. WATTS.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
      b. CWP Rating, NPS 12 and Smaller: 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
      d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
      e. Seat: EPDM.
      f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
      g. Disc: Stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for butterfly valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, NBR seat, aluminum-bronze disc.

3.5 HIGH-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 TO 200 PSIG

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, NBR seat, aluminum-bronze disc.

3.6 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM NBR seat, aluminum-bronze disc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze lift check valves.
   2. Bronze swing check valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
   1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
   1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
   2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
   3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
   4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
   5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

F. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
      b. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
      c. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
      d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
      e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
      f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. NIBCO INC.
      b. WATTS.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
      d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
      e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
      f. Disc: NBR, PTFE.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. NIBCO INC.
      b. WATTS.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
      d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
      e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.

f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. NIBCO INC.
b. WATTS.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
f. Disc: PTFE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.
1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
      a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
      b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring; or iron, center-guided, metal-seat or resilient-seat check valves.
      c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. End Connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or soldered or press-ends.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
   3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.
   4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
   5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
   6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5and Larger: Flanged.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Vertical, Upflow Applications Only: Bronze lift check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.
   2. Horizontal and Vertical Applications: Bronze swing check valves with bronze nonmetallic disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron swing check valves withnonmetallic-to-metal seats, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.
   2. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves, 300 CWP.
   3. Iron, dual-plate check valves with metal resilient seat, Class 125 , with threaded or flanged end connections.
   4. Iron, single-plate check valves with resilient seat, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.

3.6 HIGH-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 TO 200 PSIG

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Vertical, Upflow Applications Only: Bronze lift check valves with bronze nonmetallic disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.
   2. Horizontal and Vertical Applications: Bronze swing check valves with bronze nonmetallic disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron swing check valves with metal nonmetallic-to-metal seats, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.
   2. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves, 300 CWP with threaded or flanged end connections.

3. Iron, dual-plate check valves with metal resilient seat, Class 125 , with threaded or flanged end connections.

3.7 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered end connections.
   2. Bronze swing check valves with press-end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.

C. CPVC Pipe NPS 4 and Smaller: CPVC ball check valve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Bronze lift check valves.
2. Bronze swing check valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

F. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
      b. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
      c. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
      d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
      e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
      f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. NIBCO INC.
      b. WATTS.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
      d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
      e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
      f. Disc: NBR, PTFE.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. NIBCO INC.
      b. WATTS.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
      d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
      e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
      f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. NIBCO INC.
      b. WATTS.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
      d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
      e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
      f. Disc: PTFE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.
   1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
   2. Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
      a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
      b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring; or iron, center-guided, metal-seat or resilient-seat check valves.
      c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. End Connections:
   1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded or soldered or press-ends.
   2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
   3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.
   4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
   5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded.
   6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5and Larger: Flanged.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Vertical, Upflow Applications Only: Bronze lift check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.
   2. Horizontal and Vertical Applications: Bronze swing check valves with bronze nonmetallic disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron swing check valves with nonmetallic-to-metal seats, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.
   2. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves, 300 CWP.
   3. Iron, dual-plate check valves with metal resilient seat, Class 125 , with threaded or flanged end connections.
   4. Iron, single-plate check valves with resilient seat, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.

3.6 HIGH-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 TO 200 PSIG

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Vertical, Upflow Applications Only: Bronze lift check valves with bronze nonmetallic disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.
   2. Horizontal and Vertical Applications: Bronze swing check valves with bronze nonmetallic disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron swing check valves with metal nonmetallic-to-metal seats, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.
   2. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves, 300 CWP with threaded or flanged end connections.

3. Iron, dual-plate check valves with metal resilient seat, Class 125 , with threaded or flanged end connections.

3.7 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered end connections.
   2. Bronze swing check valves with press-end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.

C. CPVC Pipe NPS 4 and Smaller: CPVC ball check valve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220523.15 - GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Bronze gate valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. NRS: Nonrising stem.

C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

D. RS: Rising stem.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
   1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
   3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve end protection.
   2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
   1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
   2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
   3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
   4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
   5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSP 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. RS Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Bronze Gate Valves, NRS, Class 125:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      b. NIBCO INC.
      c. WATTS.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
      d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
      e. Stem: Bronze.
      f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
      g. Packing: Asbestos free.
      h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Bronze Gate Valves, RS, Class 125:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
      b. NIBCO INC.
      c. WATTS.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
      b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
      c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
      d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
      e. Stem: Bronze.
      f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
      g. Packing: Asbestos free.
      h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for gate valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
   4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
   5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
   3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
   2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of fiberglassor stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
   2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
      c. Flex-Strut Inc.
   2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel .
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.5 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
2. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. SEASAFE, INC.; a Gibraltar Industries Company.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly similar to MFMA-4 for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
1. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass or other plastic channel with inturned lips.
2. Channel Nuts: Fiberglass nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of fiberglass.

2.6 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Clement Support Services.
2. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
3. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
4. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.7 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.8 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.

F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

G. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Pipe Stand Installation:
   1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers andequipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and attachments for copper piping and tubing.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
   2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
   2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
   3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
   4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
   5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
   2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
   3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
   4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
   5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
   6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
   7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
   8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
   9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.

K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
   3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Fiberglass strut systems.
4. Pipe stands.
5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
   4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
   5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
   3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
   2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of fiberglass or stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
   2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
      c. Flex-Strut Inc.
   2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
   3. Standard: MFMA-4.

4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
   b. NIBCO INC.
   c. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.5 FIBERGLASS STRUT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
2. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. SEASAFE, INC.; a Gibraltar Industries Company.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly similar to MFMA-4 for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
1. Channels: Continuous slotted fiberglass or other plastic channel with inturned lips.
2. Channel Nuts: Fiberglass nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of fiberglass.

2.6 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Clement Support Services.
2. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
3. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
4. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.7 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.8 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic Stainless steel.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.

F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

G. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Pipe Stand Installation:
   1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and attachments for copper piping and tubing.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
   2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
   2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
   3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
   4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
   5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.

K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220533 - HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes plumbing piping heat tracing for freeze prevention, domestic hot-water-temperature maintenance, and snow and ice melting on roofs and in gutters and downspouts with the following electric heating cables:
   1. Plastic insulated, series resistance.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   2. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.

B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-INSULATED, SERIES-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Raychem; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.

B. Heating Element: Single- or dual-stranded resistor wire. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled, nonheating leads with connectors at both ends.

C. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Minimum 4.0-mil Kapton with silicone, Tefzel, or polyolefin.

D. Cable Cover: Aluminum braid and silicone or Hylar outer jacket.

E. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 300 deg F .

F. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F .

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CONSTANT-WATTAGE HEATING CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Chromalox.
   2. Raychem; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.

2.3 CONTROLS

A. Pipe-Mounted Thermostats for Freeze Protection:
   1. Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 30 to 50 deg F.
   2. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.
   3. Remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing pipe-wall temperature.
   4. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

B. Warning Labels: Refer to Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.
   1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
   2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install electric heating cable across expansion, construction, and control joints according to manufacturer's written instructions; use cable-protection conduit and slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.

B. Electric Heating-Cable Installation for Snow and Ice Melting on Roofs and in Gutters and Downspouts: Install on roof and in gutters and downspouts with clips furnished by manufacturer that are compatible with roof, gutters, and downspouts.

C. Electric Heating-Cable Installation for Freeze Protection for Piping:

1. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
2. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.
3. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."
4. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.

D. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

D. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.

E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage during construction.

B. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient support.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Restrained-air-spring isolators.
11. Elastomeric hangers.
12. Spring hangers.
13. Snubbers.
14. Restraints - rigid type.
15. Restraints - cable type.
16. Restraint accessories.
17. Post-installed concrete anchors.
18. Concrete inserts.
19. Vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Designated Seismic System: A fire-suppression component that requires design in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, Ch. 13 and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.

B. IBC: International Building Code.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. For each seismic-restraint and wind-load protection device, including seismic-restrained mounting, pipe-riser resilient support, snubber, seismic restraint, seismic-restraint accessory, and concrete anchor and insert that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:

a. Seismic- and Wind-Load-Restraint Selection: Select seismic and wind-load restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
b. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and seismic loads. Include certification by professional engineer that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
c. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated seismic loads. Include certification that device is approved by an NRTL for seismic reinforcement use.
d. Seismic Design Calculations: Submit all input data and loading calculations prepared under "Seismic Design Calculations" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
e. Wind-Load Design Calculations: Submit all static and dynamic loading calculations prepared under "Wind-Load Design Calculations" in "Performance Requirements" Article.
f. Qualified Professional Engineer: All designated-design submittals for seismic and wind-load-restraint calculations are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
g. Restraint details for seismic and wind requirements shall be coordinated with vibration isolation devices and shall not compromise vibration isolator performance.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for fire-suppression piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic and wind-load control system.
1. Seismic Performance: Equipment must be designed and secured to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7-16.
2. Wind-Load Performance: Equipment must be designed and secured to withstand the effects of high wind events determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7-16.

B. Seismic Design Calculations:
1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select seismic-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7-05. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to in this subparagraph is the edition intended as reference throughout the Section Text.

a. Data indicated below to be determined by Delegated-Design Contractor must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
b. Coordinate seismic design calculations with wind-load calculations for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads: .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
b. California Dynamics Corporation.
c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
d. Mason Industries, Inc.
e. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties. Neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.
4. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pad as recommended by isolation pad manufacturer for loading conditions.
7. Include neoprene washers and grommets with a nominal durometer of Shore 50A for all attachment points.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
a. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts: .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. California Dynamics Corporation.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Vibro-Acoustics by Swegon
2. Mounting Plates:
a. Top Plate or Bolt Hole: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts or tapped bolt with cap screw and washer on top.
b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. California Dynamics Corporation.
   b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.
   d. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
   a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
   b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods: .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. California Dynamics Corporation.
   b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.
   d. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.

2.6 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchor Bolts: Secure to concrete surface with post-installed concrete anchors. Anchors to be seismically prequalified in accordance with ACI 355.2 testing and designated in accordance with ACI 318-08 Appendix D for 2009 IBC.
2. Preset Concrete Inserts: Seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC446 testing.
3. Anchors in Masonry: Design in accordance with TMS 402.
4. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
5. Resilient Cushion: Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4 inch thick.

2.7 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. California Dynamics Corporation.

2. Hilti, Inc.
3. TOLCO.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.8 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. CADDY; a brand of nVent.

B. Seismic-Restraint Cables: ASTM A1023/A12023M galvanized or ASTM A603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.

C. Restraint cable assembly with cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. All cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.9 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. TOLCO.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.

C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid restraints and restraint cables.

D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.10 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. B-line, an Eaton business.
b. Hilti, Inc.

c. Mason Industries, Inc.

2. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. B-line, an Eaton business.
   b. Hilti, Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

C. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in seismic applications. Post-installed concrete anchors must comply with all requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-05, Ch. 13.

1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.

D. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.

1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

2.11 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Provide preset concrete inserts that are seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.

C. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation, wind control, and seismic control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry calculated static, wind load, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL, WIND-LOAD-RESTRAINT, AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Provide vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Fire-Suppression Vibration Isolation, Seismic, and Wind-Load-Restraint Schedule, where indicated on Drawings, or where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.

B. Provide seismic-restraint and wind-load-restraint devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration Isolation, Seismic, and Wind-Load-Restraint Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

C. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Installation of vibration isolators, wind-load restraints, and seismic restraints must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or piping.

E. Comply with installation requirements of NFPA 13 for installation of all seismic-restraint devices.

F. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of equipment supports and roof penetrations.

G. Equipment Restraints:
   1. Install snubbers on fire-suppression equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
   2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
   3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.

H. Piping Restraints:
   1. Comply with all requirements in NFPA 13.
   2. Design piping sway bracing in accordance with NFPA 13.
      a. Maximum spacing of all sway bracing to be no greater than indicated in NFPA 13.

b. Design loading of all sway bracing not to exceed values indicated in NFPA 13.

I. Install seismic- and wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.

J. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

K. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

L. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross structural seismic joints and other points where differential movement may occur, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes," Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems," and Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at no fewer than four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.

6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient support.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Restrained-air-spring isolators.
11. Elastomeric hangers.
12. Spring hangers.
13. Snubbers.
14. Restraints - rigid type.
15. Restraints - cable type.
16. Restraint accessories.
17. Post-installed concrete anchors.
18. Concrete inserts.
19. Vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Designated Seismic System: A fire-suppression component that requires design in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, Ch. 13 and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.

B. IBC: International Building Code.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. For each seismic-restraint and wind-load protection device, including seismic-restrained mounting, pipe-riser resilient support, snubber, seismic restraint, seismic-restraint accessory, and concrete anchor and insert that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:

a. Seismic- and Wind-Load-Restraint Selection: Select seismic and wind-load restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
b. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and seismic loads. Include certification by professional engineer that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
c. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated seismic loads. Include certification that device is approved by an NRTL for seismic reinforcement use.
d. Seismic Design Calculations: Submit all input data and loading calculations prepared under "Seismic Design Calculations" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
e. Wind-Load Design Calculations: Submit all static and dynamic loading calculations prepared under "Wind-Load Design Calculations" in "Performance Requirements" Article.
f. Qualified Professional Engineer: All designated-design submittals for seismic and wind-load-restraint calculations are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
g. Restraint details for seismic and wind requirements shall be coordinated with vibration isolation devices and shall not compromise vibration isolator performance.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for fire-suppression piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic and wind-load control system.
1. Seismic Performance: Equipment must be designed and secured to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7-16.
2. Wind-Load Performance: Equipment must be designed and secured to withstand the effects of high wind events determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7-16.

B. Seismic Design Calculations:
1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select seismic-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7-05. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to in this subparagraph is the edition intended as reference throughout the Section Text.

a. Data indicated below to be determined by Delegated-Design Contractor must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
b. Coordinate seismic design calculations with wind-load calculations for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads: .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   b. California Dynamics Corporation.
   c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   d. Mason Industries, Inc.
   e. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties. Neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.
4. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pad as recommended by isolation pad manufacturer for loading conditions.
7. Include neoprene washers and grommets with a nominal durometer of Shore 50A for all attachment points.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
   a. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
   b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts: .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. California Dynamics Corporation.
   b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.
   d. Vibro-Acoustics by Swegon
2. Mounting Plates:
   a. Top Plate or Bolt Hole: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts or tapped bolt with cap screw and washer on top.
   b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. California Dynamics Corporation.
   b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   c. Mason Industries, Inc.
   d. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
   a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
   b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. California Dynamics Corporation.
      b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      c. Mason Industries, Inc.
      d. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
   2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
   3. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.

2.6 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   2. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
   1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchor Bolts: Secure to concrete surface with post-installed concrete anchors. Anchors to be seismically prequalified in accordance with ACI 355.2 testing and designated in accordance with ACI 318-08 Appendix D for 2009 IBC.
   2. Preset Concrete Inserts: Seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC446 testing.
   3. Anchors in Masonry: Design in accordance with TMS 402.
   4. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
   5. Resilient Cushion: Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4 inch thick.

2.7 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. California Dynamics Corporation.

2. Hilti, Inc.
3. TOLCO.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.8 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. CADDY; a brand of nVent.

B. Seismic-Restraint Cables: ASTM A1023/A12023M galvanized or ASTM A603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.

C. Restraint cable assembly with cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. All cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.9 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. TOLCO.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.

C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid restraints and restraint cables.

D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.10 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. B-line, an Eaton business.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.

2. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. B-line, an Eaton business.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

C. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in seismic applications. Post-installed concrete anchors must comply with all requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-05, Ch. 13.
1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.

D. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.
1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

2.11 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Provide preset concrete inserts that are seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.

C. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation, wind control, and seismic control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry calculated static, wind load, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL, WIND-LOAD-RESTRAINT, AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Provide vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Fire-Suppression Vibration Isolation, Seismic, and Wind-Load-Restraint Schedule, where indicated on Drawings, or where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.

B. Provide seismic-restraint and wind-load-restraint devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration Isolation, Seismic, and Wind-Load-Restraint Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

C. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000. CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

D. Installation of vibration isolators, wind-load restraints, and seismic restraints must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or piping.

E. Comply with installation requirements of NFPA 13 for installation of all seismic-restraint devices.

F. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of equipment supports and roof penetrations.

G. Equipment Restraints:
   1. Install snubbers on fire-suppression equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
   2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
   3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.

H. Piping Restraints:
   1. Comply with all requirements in NFPA 13.
   2. Design piping sway bracing in accordance with NFPA 13.
      a. Maximum spacing of all sway bracing to be no greater than indicated in NFPA 13.
      b. Design loading of all sway bracing not to exceed values indicated in NFPA 13.

I. Install seismic- and wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.

J. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

K. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

L. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross structural seismic joints and other points where differential movement may occur, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 211200, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES, Section 211313, WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, and Section 211316, DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS for piping flexible connections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at no fewer than four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.
   2. Warning signs and labels.
   3. Pipe labels.
   4. Stencils.
   5. Valve tags.
   6. Warning tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Brady Corporation.
      b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
      c. Champion America.
      d. Craftmark Identification Systems.
   2. Material and Thickness: stainless steel, 0.025-inch and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   3. Letter Color: Black.
   4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
   5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
   6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
   7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   3. Champion America.
   4. Craftmark Identification Systems.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   3. Craftmark Identification Systems.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   b. Craftmark Identification Systems.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
3. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   3. Craftmark Identification Systems.

B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
   1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch , 0.032-inchminimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Fasteners: BrassS-hook.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   3. Craftmark Identification Systems.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum .
   2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
   4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
   1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
   2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
      a. Background: Safety blue.
      b. Letter Colors: White.
   2. High-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
      a. Background: Safety blue.

b. Letter Colors: White.
3. Domestic Water Piping
   a. Background: Safety green.
   b. Letter Colors: White.
4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
   a. Background Color: Safety black.
   b. Letter Color: White.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   a. Cold Water: 2 inches, round.
   b. Hot Water: 2 inches, round.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 2 inches, round.
   d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 2 inches, round.
2. Valve-Tag Colors:
   a. Cold Water: Natural.
   b. Hot Water: Natural.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
   d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
3. Letter Colors:
   a. Cold Water: White.
   b. Hot Water: White.
   c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: White.
   d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   c. Champion America.
   d. Craftmark Identification Systems.
2. Material and Thickness: stainless steel, 0.025-inch and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter Color: Black.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   3. Champion America.
   4. Craftmark Identification Systems.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

G. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   3. Craftmark Identification Systems.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   b. Craftmark Identification Systems.
2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
3. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   3. Craftmark Identification Systems.

B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
   1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch , 0.032-inchminimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Fasteners: BrassS-hook.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Brady Corporation.
   2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
   3. Craftmark Identification Systems.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
   1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum .
   2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
   3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
   4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
   1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
   2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
      a. Background: Safety blue.
      b. Letter Colors: White.
   2. High-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
      a. Background: Safety blue.
      b. Letter Colors: White.

3. Domestic Water Piping
   a. Background: Safety green.
   b. Letter Colors: White.
4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
   a. Background Color: Safety black.
   b. Letter Color: White.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
   1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
      a. Cold Water: 2 inches, round.
      b. Hot Water: 2 inches, round.
      c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 2 inches, round.
      d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 2 inches, round.
   2. Valve-Tag Colors:
      a. Cold Water: Natural.
      b. Hot Water: Natural.
      c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
      d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
   3. Letter Colors:
      a. Cold Water: White.
      b. Hot Water: White.
      c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: White.
      d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220716 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing equipment that is not factory insulated:
   1. Domestic water, hot-water pumps.
   2. Domestic water storage tanks.
   3. Domestic water filter housings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include, the name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation, and maximum use temperature.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.5 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. All Insulation Installed Indoors; Outdoors-Installed Insulation in Contact with Airstream: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   3. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2.3 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      c. Owens Corning.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
   2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
   3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
      b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
      c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
   4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inchin width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 psi in width.

F. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Film Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils.
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 psi in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304orType 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. C & F Wire.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

2.8 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30-mils thick, minimum 1- by 1-inch PVC in accordance with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C, white or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040-inch thick, minimum 1- by 1-inch, aluminum in accordance with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless Steel Corner Angles: 0.024-inch thick, minimum 1- by 1-inch stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of equipment, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents, unless otherwise approved by the engineer of record.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or area of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

A. Mineral WoolGlass-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
   a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
   b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
   c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.

d. Do not compress insulation during installation.
e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
f. Impale insulation over anchor pins, and attach speed washers.
g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable and replaceable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a field-adjustable latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from stainless steel, at least 0.040 inch thick.
3. For below-ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and ASTM C1710.

B. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Equipment Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

C. Tests and Inspections: Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

3.9 INDOOR EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

B. Domestic water pump insulation is one of the following:
   1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.

2. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Equipment, Concealed:
   1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch thick.

C. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces of up to 72 Inches:
   1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch0.024 inch thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces of up to 72 Inches:
   1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch thick.

C. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:
   1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed with 1-1/4-Inch- Deep Corrugations: 0.040 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
   1. Domestic cold-water piping.
   2. Domestic hot-water piping.
   3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
   4. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
   5. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
   6. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
   7. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
   2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
   3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
   4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
   5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
   6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
   7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
   1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
   2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
   3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
   4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Owens Corning.
   2. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 1: Unfaced.
   3. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 2: With factory-applied ASJ jacket.
   4. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
   5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA.
      b. Armacell LLC.

H. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe: Mandrel-wound mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C547.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
      b. Owens Corning.
   2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Grade Awith factory-applied ASJ.
   3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Vimasco Corporation.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Outdoor Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Vimasco Corporation.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Vimasco Corporation.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      c. Owens Corning.

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   4. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   4. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
   2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
   3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
   4. ASJ+: Aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136 Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.
   5. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil fiberglass reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing, complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
c. Proto Corporation.
d. Speedline Corporation.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane, consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Owens Corning.
   b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

F. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket (Asphaltic): 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. MFM Building Products Corp.

b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

G. Self-Adhesive Indoor/Outdoor Jacket (Non-Asphaltic): Vapor barrier and waterproofing jacket for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors or indoors. Specialized jacket with five layers of laminated aluminum and polyester film with low-temperature acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive. Outer aluminum surface is coated with UV-resistant coating for protection from environmental contaminants.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Permeance: 0.00 perm as tested in accordance with ASTM F1249.
3. Flamespread/Smoke Developed: 25/50 as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Aluminum Finish: Embossed.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
   d. Knauf Insulation.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
2. Width: 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304orType 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. C & F Wire.
   b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents, unless otherwise approved by the engineer-of-record.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
   4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
   1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulationormitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
   3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulationorsectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulationorsectional pipe insulationof same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulationorsectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation conforms to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
   4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
   4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
   2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
   3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
   4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:
1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, or via self-seal mechanism to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
   4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
   2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
   2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
   4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
   2. Underground piping.
   3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:
   1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch1 inchthick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
      d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.
   2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
      d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
   1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
      d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
      d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

C. Stormwater and Overflow:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
      d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
      b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
      c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.

F. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
      b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1-1/2 inches thick.

G. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 2 inches thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 2 inches thick.

C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 2 inches thick.

3.17 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

B. Chilled Water, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

3.18 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:
1. Painted Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch thick.
2. Stainless Steel, Type 304, Smooth No. 2B Finish: 0.024 inch thick.

3.19 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:
   1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch thick.

3.20 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-APPLIED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
5. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
6. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
7. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529, HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Owens Corning.
   2. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 1: Unfaced.
   3. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 2: With factory-applied ASJ jacket.
   4. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
   5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA.
      b. Armacell LLC.

H. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe: Mandrel-wound mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C547.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
      b. Owens Corning.
   2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Grade Awith factory-applied ASJ.
   3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      c. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Outdoor Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Vimasco Corporation.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Vimasco Corporation.
2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      c. Owens Corning.

C. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   4. Color: Aluminum.

D. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
      b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   4. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
   2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
   3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
   4. ASJ+: Aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136 Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.
   5. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil fiberglass reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing, complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
c. Proto Corporation.
d. Speedline Corporation.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane, consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Owens Corning.
   b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

F. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket (Asphaltic): 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross-laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. MFM Building Products Corp.
b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

G. Self-Adhesive Indoor/Outdoor Jacket (Non-Asphaltic): Vapor barrier and waterproofing jacket for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors or indoors. Specialized jacket with five layers of laminated aluminum and polyester film with low-temperature acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive. Outer aluminum surface is coated with UV-resistant coating for protection from environmental contaminants.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
2. Permeance: 0.00 perm as tested in accordance with ASTM F1249.
3. Flamespread/Smoke Developed: 25/50 as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
4. Aluminum Finish: Embossed.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
   d. Knauf Insulation.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
   b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
2. Width: 2 inches.

3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304orType 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. C & F Wire.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents, unless otherwise approved by the engineer-of-record.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
   4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
   1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulationormitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
   3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulationorsectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
   4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulationorsectional pipe insulationof same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulationorsectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation conforms to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
   2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
   3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
   4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.
   4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
   2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.

4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
   3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:
   1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
   2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
   2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
   3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
   4. For insulation with jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
   1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, or via self-seal mechanism to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
   1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
   2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
   3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
   4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
   2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
   2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
   4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
   2. Underground piping.
   3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:
   1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch1 inchthick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
      d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.
   2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
      d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
   1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
      d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
      d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

C. Stormwater and Overflow:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
      d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
      b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
      c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.

F. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
      b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1-1/2 inches thick.

G. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
      d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1/2 inch thick.

3.16 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
      d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 2 inches thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
      c. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
      d. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 2 inches thick.

C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
      b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick.
      c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 2 inches thick.

3.17 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

B. Chilled Water, All Sizes: Cellular glass, 2 inches thick.

3.18 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:
   1. Painted Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch thick.
   2. Stainless Steel, Type 304, Smooth No. 2B Finish: 0.024 inch thick.

3.19 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:
   1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch thick.

3.20 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-APPLIED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220800 – PLUMBING SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in SECTION 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the contractor is partially responsible to execute, is defined in SECTION 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) hired by IHS will manage the commissioning process.

B. Related Sections:
   1. The requirements of this Section apply to all Sections of Division 22
   2. SECTION 01 33 00 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
   3. SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to SECTION 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for definitions.

1.3 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of O&M personnel in accordance with the requirements of Division 01 and 22 Sections, is required in cooperation with the IHS and CxA.

B. The Plumbing Systems Commissioning will include the systems listed in SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The CxA will provide a list of Submittals earmarked for CxA review. This list will be reviewed and approved by IHS prior to sharing with the contractor. Refer to SECTION 01 33 00 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Cx Submittal review simultaneous to A/E Submittal review. Specific submittal requirements related to the Commissioning Process are specified in SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 START-UP AND CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. General. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing System construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the CxA in accordance with SECTION 01

91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. General. Pre-functional Checklists are developed and completed for all major equipment and systems being commissioned. The checklist captures equipment nameplate and characteristics data, confirming the as-built status of the equipment or system. These checklists also ensure that the systems are complete and operational, so that the functional performance testing can be scheduled. The checklists are drafted by the CxA and completed (filled out) by the installing Contractor.

B. Review. Upon notification of checklist completion, the CxA and IHS will review the Pre-Functional Checklists for accuracy. If the CxA or IHS determine that the information provided on a checklist is not accurate, the marked-up checklist will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. An item be added to the Commissioning Issue Log (CIL) to track the deficiency.

If the CxA or IHS determine that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, all the checklists for the equipment type will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

Refer to SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

3.3 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Objectives and Scope. The objective of functional performance testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the documented design intent and Contract Documents. In general, each system should be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load) where there is a specified system response. Verifying each sequence in the sequences of operation is required. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

B. Development of Test Procedures. Before test procedures are written, the CxA shall obtain all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. The CxA shall develop specific test procedures and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system. Prior to execution, the CxA shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Contractor who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection. The CxA shall review contracted or factory testing which the CxA is not responsible to oversee and shall determine what further testing may be required to comply with the Contract Documents. Redundancy of testing shall be minimized.

C. Test Methods:

1. Functional performance testing and verification may be achieved by manual testing (persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system’s trend log capabilities or by stand-alone data loggers. The CxA will determine which method is most appropriate.

2. Setup. Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. The Contractor executing the test shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pre-test condition.
3. Sampling. Multiple identical pieces of non-life-safety or non-critical equipment may be functionally tested using a sampling strategy. The sampling strategy will be developed by the CxA and approved by the Owner's Representative. For details on Sampling, refer to the Commissioning Plan. If, after three attempts at testing the specified sample percentage, failures are still present, then all remaining units are tested at the Contractor's expense.

D. Coordination and Scheduling. The Contractor shall provide sufficient notice to the CxA regarding their completion schedule for the pre-functional checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The CxA will schedule functional tests through the Owner's Representative. The CxA shall direct, witness and document the functional testing of all equipment and systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests.

E. Problem Solving. The CxA will recommend solutions to problems found; however, the burden of responsibility to solve, correct, and retest problems lie with the Contractor and their subcontractors.

3.4 O&M PERSONNEL TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Training Plans: Contractor shall develop an instructional program that includes individual training modules for each system, subsystem, and equipment as specified in SECTION 01 79 00 – DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING.

B. The minimum training requirements for Plumbing Systems are specified in technical sections.

C. The CxA shall review and provide comment on the training plans developed by the contractor for alignment with the requirements of the OPR and BOD.

-- END OF SECTION --

SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.

B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

C. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.

D. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
   1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
   3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

D. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

E. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.
   1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K and ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

C. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.

D. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.3 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PE, ASTM Pipe: ASTM D 2239, SIDR No. 5.3, 7, or 9; with PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 200 psig.

B. PE, Fire-Service Pipe: ASTM F 714, AWWA C906, or equivalent for PE water pipe; FMG approved, with minimum thickness equivalent to FMG .
   1. Molded PE Fittings: ASTM D 3350, PE resin, socket- or butt-fusion type, made to match PE pipe dimensions and class.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for commonly used joining materials.

B. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
   2. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:
      a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, nonrising stem.
      b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, resilient seated.
      c. Check Valves: , swing type.
   3. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to control water pressure.
   4. Relief Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground.

3.3 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping-system common requirements.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.

B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.

C. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:
   1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
   2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
   3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
   4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
   5. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

D. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
   1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

E. Install PE pipe according to ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 645.

F. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.

G. Install fiberglass AWWA pipe according to AWWA M45.

H. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:
   1. Under Driveways: With at least 36 inches cover over top.
   2. Under Railroad Tracks: With at least 48 inches cover over top.
   3. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches additional cover.

I. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.

J. Sleeves are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

K. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

L. See Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes," Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems," and Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.

M. See Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Make pipe joints according to the following:
   1. Fiberglass Piping Bonded Joints: Use adhesive and procedure recommended by piping manufacturer.

3.6 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
   1. Concrete thrust blocks.
   2. Locking mechanical joints.
   3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
   4. Bolted flanged joints.
   5. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
   1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
   2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
   3. Bonded-Joint Fiberglass, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M45.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

B. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Install in vault or aboveground between shutoff valves. Install full-size valved bypass.

C. Relief Valves: Comply with AWWA C512. Install aboveground with shutoff valve on inlet.

3.8 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written instructions.

B. Water Meters: Install -type water meters, NPS 2 and smaller, in meter boxes with shutoff valves on water meter inlets. Include valves on water meter outlets and valved bypass around meters unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Meters: Install -type water meters, NPS 3 and larger, in meter vaults. Include shutoff valves on water meter inlets and outlets and valved bypass around meters. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping connections to valves and equipment.

B. Connect water-distribution piping to interior piping.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for identifying devices.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
   1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
   2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
      a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
      c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.

d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Copper tube and fittings - domestic water.
   2. Piping joining materials - domestic water.
   3. Encasement for piping.
   4. Transition fittings - domestic water.
   5. Dielectric fittings - domestic water.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 331415 "Site Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Copper tube and fittings - domestic water.
   2. Piping joining materials - domestic water.
   3. Encasement for piping.
   4. Transition fittings - domestic water.
   5. Dielectric fittings - domestic water.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installers of pressure-sealed joints are to be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water piping, tubing, fittings, joints, and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components are to comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K,ASTM B88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K,ASTM B88, Type L.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

E. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

F. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

G. Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings, Copper or Bronze - Domestic Water:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
      b. NIBCO INC.
      c. Viega LLC.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain pressure-seal-joint fittings, copper or bronze, from single manufacturer.
   3. Housing: Copper.
   4. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
   5. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
   6. Minimum 200 psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
   7. Lead-free requirements of NSF-61-372 through testing under NSF/ANSI/CAN 372

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
   1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Must comply with California AB1953.

D. Flux: ASTM B813 2010, water flushable. Must comply with California AB1953.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. General Requirements:
   1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
   2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
   3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Couplings - Domestic Water: AWWA C219.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      b. Viking Johnson.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain sleeve-type transition couplings from single manufacturer.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions - Domestic Water:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Jomar Valve.
      b. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
      c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric unions from single manufacturer.
   3. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F 150 psig 250 psig Insert value.
   5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges - Domestic Water:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
      b. Matco-Norca.
      c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric flanges from single manufacturer.
   3. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   4. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
   5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F 150 psig 175 psig 300 psig Insert value.
   6. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller is to be the following:
   1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger is to be the following:
   1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

F. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller is to be the following:
   1. Drawn-temper or annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller is to be one of the following:
   1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
   2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure seal joint fittings; and pressure sealed joints.

H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 is to be the following:
   1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5 to NPS 8, is to be the following:
   1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install valves in accordance with the following:
   1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   2. Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   3. Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   4. Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation in accordance with utility company's requirements.

I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

R. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Section 220519 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123.21 "Inline, Domestic Water Pumps."

T. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts in accordance with ASME B31.9.

G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
   1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
   2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or .

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for copper tubeand pipe, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

E. Support vertical runs of copper tube and pipe to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.8 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
   2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
   3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
   4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Fill and isolate system in accordance with either of the following:
      1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
   c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
   d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
   e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. After purging and disinfecting, maintain facility water system according to the facility water management plan until building turnover.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
   a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
   b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
   b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.

8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Piping Inspections:
      a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
         1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after installation and before setting fixtures.
         2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
      c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
      d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Piping Tests:
      a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
      b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
      c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
      d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
      e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
      f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Copper tube and fittings - domestic water.
2. Piping joining materials - domestic water.
3. Encasement for piping.
4. Transition fittings - domestic water.
5. Dielectric fittings - domestic water.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 331415 "Site Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
1. Copper tube and fittings - domestic water.
2. Piping joining materials - domestic water.
3. Encasement for piping.
4. Transition fittings - domestic water.
5. Dielectric fittings - domestic water.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installers of pressure-sealed joints are to be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water piping, tubing, fittings, joints, and appurtenances intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components are to comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K,ASTM B88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K,ASTM B88, Type L.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

E. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

F. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22. Do not use solder joints on pipe sizes greater than NPS 4.

G. Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings, Copper or Bronze - Domestic Water:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
      b. NIBCO INC.
      c. Viega LLC.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain pressure-seal-joint fittings, copper or bronze, from single manufacturer.
   3. Housing: Copper.
   4. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
   5. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
   6. Minimum 200 psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
   7. Lead-free requirements of NSF-61-372 through testing under NSF/ANSI/CAN 372

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
   1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Must comply with California AB1953.

D. Flux: ASTM B813 2010, water flushable. Must comply with California AB1953.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. General Requirements:
   1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
   2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
   3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Couplings - Domestic Water: AWWA C219.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      b. Viking Johnson.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain sleeve-type transition couplings from single manufacturer.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS - DOMESTIC WATER

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions - Domestic Water:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Jomar Valve.
      b. WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
      c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric unions from single manufacturer.
   3. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F 150 psig 250 psig Insert value.
   5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges - Domestic Water:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
      b. Matco-Norca.
      c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain dielectric flanges from single manufacturer.
   3. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   4. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
   5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F 150 psig 175 psig 300 psig Insert value.
   6. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller is to be the following:
   1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger is to be the following:
   1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

F. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller is to be the following:
   1. Drawn-temper or annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller is to be one of the following:
   1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
   2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure seal joint fittings; and pressure sealed joints.

H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 is to be the following:
   1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5 to NPS 8, is to be the following:
   1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints in accordance with AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install valves in accordance with the following:
   1. Section 220523.12, BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.
   2. Section 220523.13, BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.

3. Section 220523.14, CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.
4. Section 220523.15, GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES-WWTP.

G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation in accordance with utility company's requirements.

I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

N. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

O. Install piping free of sags and bends.

P. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

Q. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

R. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Section 220519, METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

S. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123.21, INLINE, DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS.

T. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519, METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517, SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517, SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518, ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts in accordance with ASME B31.9.

G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or .

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529, HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

C. Install hangers for copper tubeand pipe, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

E. Support vertical runs of copper tube and pipe to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.8 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
   2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
   3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
   4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553, IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
   2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system in accordance with either of the following:
1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. After purging and disinfecting, maintain facility water system according to the facility water management plan until building turnover.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
   1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after installation and before setting fixtures.
   2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:
   a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
   b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
   f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221117 - RECLAIMED-WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Under-building-slab and aboveground reclaimed-water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
   2. Encasement for piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties for each type of piping.
   2. Joining materials.
   3. Encasement for piping.
   4. Dielectric fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper, wrapped in purple tape.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper, wrapped in purple tape.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Copper Unions:
   1. MSS SP-123.
   2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
   3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
   4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Elkhart Products Corporation.
      b. NIBCO INC.
      c. Viega LLC.
   2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

2.2 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.Must comply with California AB1953.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813 2010, water flushable. Must comply with California AB1953.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
   b. Jomar Valve.
   c. Matco-Norca.
   d. WATTS.
2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for reclaimed-water piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and for suitable conditions where gray-water piping will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of gray-water water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

D. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

E. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

I. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

J. Install piping free of sags and bends.

K. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

L. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

M. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

N. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

O. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

P. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each gray-water water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

R. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

S. Install reclaimed-water water piping level without pitch and plumb.

T. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

U. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.3 WATER PIPE JOINT CONNECTIONS

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for gray-water water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.

H. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in the following Sections:
   1. Section 220523.12, "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   2. Section 220523.13, "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   3. Section 220523.14, "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   4. Section 220523.15, "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves:
   1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
   2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
   2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
      a. 100 Feetand Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PP piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

F. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

G. Support vertical runs of PP piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

C. Label all non-potable water piping "NON-POTABLE, DO NOT DRINK."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Piping Inspections:
      a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
      b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
         1) Roughing-In Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
         2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Water Piping Tests" Subparagraph and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Water Piping Tests:
a. Fill reclaimed-water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced gray-water water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Reclaimed-water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.9 RECLAIMED-WATER PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, reclaimed-water piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
   1. Hard or soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Aboveground reclaimed-water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
   2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
   3.

F. Aboveground reclaimed-water piping, NPS 2-1/2to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
   2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
   3.

3.10 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
   1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
   4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of gray-water water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Water-hammer arresters.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Water meters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 14.Mark "NSF-pw" on plastic piping components.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Accessories:
   a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

D. Laboratory-Faucet Vacuum Breakers :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1035.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8 matching faucet size.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Bronze.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Accessories:
   a. ValvesNPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
   b. ValvesNPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

D. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1022.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Stainless steel.

E. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

F. Carbonated-Beverage-Dispenser, Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1032.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Stainless steel.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

G. Reduced-Pressure-Detector, Fire-Protection, Backflow-Preventer Assemblies
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Ames Fire & Waterworks.
   b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
3. Standard: ASSE 1047 and is FM Global approved or UL listed.

H. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1048 and is FM Global approved or UL listed.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

I. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
4. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water-Control Valves :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. NIBCO Inc.
   b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

B. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

C. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following
   a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   b. NIBCO Inc.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.

3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.

2.7 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Leonard Valve Company.
      b. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
   3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
   4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
      b. Leonard Valve Company.
      c. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1017.

C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following
      a. Powers.
      b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers :
   1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.9 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Acorn Engineering Company.
      b. IPS Corporation.
      c. Oatey.
      d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   2. Mounting: Recessed.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Acorn Engineering Company.
      b. IPS Corporation.
      c. Oatey.

2. Mounting: Recessed.

2.10 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:
1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

2.11 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
1. Flexicraft Industries.
2. Metraflex Company (The).

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.13 WATER METERS

A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Mueller Co.
   b. Sensus.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: AWWA C700.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
   c. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.
   d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
   e. Case: Bronze.

f. End Connections: Threaded.

B. Turbine-Type Water Meters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
a. Badger Meter, Inc.
b. Mueller Co.
c. Sensus.
2. Description:
a. Standard: AWWA C701.
b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
c. Body Design: Turbine; totalization meter.
d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
e. Case: Bronze.
f. End Connections for Meters NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
g. End Connections for Meters NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

C. Compound-Type Water Meters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
a. Badger Industries, Inc.
b. Mueller Co.
c. Sensus.
2. Description:
a. Standard: AWWA C702.
b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
c. Body Design: With integral mainline and bypass meters; totalization meter.
d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
e. Case: Bronze.
f. Pipe Connections: Flanged.

D. Remote Registration System: Direct-reading type complying with AWWA C706; modified with signal-transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

F. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
4. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
5. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
6. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
7. Reduced-pressure-detector, fire-protection, backflow-preventer assemblies.
8. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
9. Water pressure-reducing valves.
10. Calibrated balancing valves.
11. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
12. Manifold, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
13. Photographic-process, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
14. Primary water tempering valves.
15. Outlet boxes.
16. Hose stations.
17. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
18. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Water-hammer arresters.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Water meters.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 14.Mark "NSF-pw" on plastic piping components.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :

a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Accessories:
a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

D. Laboratory-Faucet Vacuum Breakers :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1035.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 3/8 matching faucet size.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Bronze.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
      b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
   3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   5. Accessories:
      a. ValvesNPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
      b. ValvesNPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

D. Beverage-Dispensing-Equipment Backflow Preventers :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
      b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1022.
   3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
   4. Body: Stainless steel.

E. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
      b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
   3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
   4. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

F. Carbonated-Beverage-Dispenser, Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1032.
   3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
   4. Body: Stainless steel.
   5. End Connections: Threaded.

G. Reduced-Pressure-Detector, Fire-Protection, Backflow-Preventer Assemblies
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Ames Fire & Waterworks.
      b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
      c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   3. Standard: ASSE 1047 and is FM Global approved or UL listed.

H. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1048 and is FM Global approved or UL listed.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

I. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
4. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water-Control Valves :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   b. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2.6 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. NIBCO Inc.
   b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

B. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

C. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following
   a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   b. NIBCO Inc.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.

2.7 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Leonard Valve Company.
      b. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
      c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
   3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
   4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
      b. Leonard Valve Company.
      c. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1017.

C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following
      a. Powers.
      b. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.

2.8 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers :
   1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.9 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Acorn Engineering Company.
      b. IPS Corporation.
      c. Oatey.
      d. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   2. Mounting: Recessed.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Acorn Engineering Company.
      b. IPS Corporation.
      c. Oatey.
   2. Mounting: Recessed.

2.10 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:
1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

2.11 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
   a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
1. Flexicraft Industries.
2. Metraflex Company (The).

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.13 WATER METERS

A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Mueller Co.
   b. Sensus.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: AWWA C700.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
   c. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.
   d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
   e. Case: Bronze.
   f. End Connections: Threaded.

B. Turbine-Type Water Meters:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Badger Meter, Inc.
      b. Mueller Co.
      c. Sensus.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: AWWA C701.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
      c. Body Design: Turbine; totalization meter.
      d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
      e. Case: Bronze.
      f. End Connections for Meters NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
      g. End Connections for Meters NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

C. Compound-Type Water Meters:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
      a. Badger Industries, Inc.
      b. Mueller Co.
      c. Sensus.
   2. Description:
      a. Standard: AWWA C702.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig working pressure.
      c. Body Design: With integral mainline and bypass meters; totalization meter.
      d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company.
      e. Case: Bronze.
      f. Pipe Connections: Flanged.

D. Remote Registration System: Direct-reading type complying with AWWA C706; modified with signal-transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
   2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
   3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

C. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

F. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS-WWTP.

B. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section 260519, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES-WWTP for electrical connections.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
4. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
5. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
6. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
7. Reduced-pressure-detector, fire-protection, backflow-preventer assemblies.
8. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
9. Water pressure-reducing valves.
10. Calibrated balancing valves.
11. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
12. Manifold, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
13. Photographic-process, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
14. Primary water tempering valves.
15. Outlet boxes.
16. Hose stations.
17. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
18. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553, IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221123 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
   2. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   3. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
   4. TACO Incorporated.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, sealless, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps.

C. Pump Construction:
1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
2. Casing: Bronze, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
3. Impeller: Stainless Steel.
4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.3 CONTROLS

A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.
1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
2. Range: 50 to 125 deg F .
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
5. Transformer: Provide if required.

B. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.
1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for wall mounting.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days .

C. Time-Delay Relays: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump between water heater and connected hot-water storage tank.
1. Type: Adjustable time-delay relay.
2. Range: Up to five minutes.
3. Setting: Five minutes.
4. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X .
5. Operation of Pump: On or off.
6. Transformer: Provide if required.
7. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Limit pump operation to periods of burner operation plus maximum five minutes after the burner stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of size required to support pump weight.
   1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
   2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Install pressure switches in water supply piping.

E. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.

F. Install timers on wall in engineer's office.

G. Install time-delay relays in piping between water heaters and hot-water storage tanks.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
   1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:
      a. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

D. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
   1. Install pressure gage and snubber at suction of each pump and pressure gage and snubber at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages and snubbers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

E. Connect pressure switches, thermostats, time-delay relays, and timers to pumps that they control.

F. Interlock pump between water heater and hot-water storage tank with water heater burner and time-delay relay.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Check piping connections for tightness.
   3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
   4. Set pressure switches, thermostats, timers, and time-delay relays for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
   5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
      a. Verify bearing lubrication.
      b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
      c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
   6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
   7. Start motor.
   8. Open discharge valve slowly.
   9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
   10. Adjust timer settings.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221123 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
   2. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
   3. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
   4. TACO Incorporated.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, sealless, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps.

C. Pump Construction:
1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
2. Casing: Bronze, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
3. Impeller: Stainless Steel.
4. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513, COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.3 CONTROLS

A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.
1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
2. Range: 50 to 125 deg F .
3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
5. Transformer: Provide if required.

B. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.
1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for wall mounting.
3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
4. Transformer: Provide if required.
5. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days .

C. Time-Delay Relays: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump between water heater and connected hot-water storage tank.
1. Type: Adjustable time-delay relay.
2. Range: Up to five minutes.
3. Setting: Five minutes.
4. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X .
5. Operation of Pump: On or off.
6. Transformer: Provide if required.
7. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Limit pump operation to periods of burner operation plus maximum five minutes after the burner stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of size required to support pump weight.
   1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP. Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
   2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 220529, HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

D. Install pressure switches in water supply piping.

E. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.

F. Install timers on wall in engineer's office.

G. Install time-delay relays in piping between water heaters and hot-water storage tanks.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
   1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:
      A. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP.

D. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523.12, BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP, Section 220523.13, BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, Section 220523.14, CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP, and Section 220523.15, GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES-WWTP.
   1. Install pressure gage and snubber at suction of each pump and pressure gage and snubber at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages and snubbers specified in Section 220519, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

E. Connect pressure switches, thermostats, time-delay relays, and timers to pumps that they control.

F. Interlock pump between water heater and hot-water storage tank with water heater burner and time-delay relay.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553, IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP for identification of pumps.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Check piping connections for tightness.
   3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
   4. Set pressure switches, thermostats, timers, and time-delay relays for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
   5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
      a. Verify bearing lubrication.
      b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
      c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
   6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
   7. Start motor.
   8. Open discharge valve slowly.
   9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
   10. Adjust timer settings.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature set points.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221123.13 - DOMESTIC-WATER PACKAGED BOOSTER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Multiplex, variable-speed booster pumps.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. VFC: Variable-frequency controller(s).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For booster pumps. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For booster pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for piping.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain protective coatings and flange's protective covers during storage.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MULTIPLEX, VARIABLE-SPEED BOOSTER PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

C. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
   1. Advanced Mechanical Technologies (AMT)
   2. Grundfos Pumps Corporation U.S.A.
   3. QuantumFlo

D. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, fluid-handling system for domestic water, with pumps, piping, valves, specialties, and controls, and mounted on base.

E. Pumps:
1. Type: End suction as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3 for end-suction, close-coupled, single-stage, overhung-impeller, centrifugal pump.
2. Casing: Radially split; stainless steel.
3. Impeller: Closed, stainless steel ; statically and dynamically balanced and keyed to shaft.
4. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve and deflector.
5. Seal: Mechanical.
6. Orientation: Mounted horizontally.

F. Pumps:
1. Type: End suction as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3 for end-suction, frame-mounted, separately coupled, single-stage, overhung-impeller, centrifugal pump. Include back-pullout design.
2. Casing: Radially split; stainless steel.
3. Impeller: Closed, stainless steel; statically and dynamically balanced and keyed to shaft.
4. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Stainless-steel shaft, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve and deflector.
5. Seal: Mechanical.

G. Base: Structural steel.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors.
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for booster pumps to verify actual locations of piping connections before booster-pump installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:
1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Support connected domestic-water piping so weight of piping is not supported by booster pumps.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect domestic-water piping to booster pumps. Install suction and discharge pipe equal to or greater than size of system suction and discharge headers piping.
   1. Install shutoff valves on piping connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers piping. Install ball, butterfly, or gate valves same size as suction and discharge headers piping. Comply with requirements for general-duty valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   2. Install union, flanged, or grooved-joint connections on suction and discharge headers piping at connection to domestic-water piping. Comply with requirements for unions and flanges specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
   3. Install valved bypass, same size as and between piping, at connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers piping. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
   4. Install flexible connectors, same size as piping, on piping connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers piping. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
   5. Install piping adjacent to booster pumps to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform visual and mechanical inspection.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge booster pump and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start booster pumps to confirm proper motor rotation and booster-pump operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust booster pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust pressure set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting booster pump to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain booster pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221123.13 - DOMESTIC-WATER PACKAGED BOOSTER PUMPS-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Multiplex, variable-speed booster pumps.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. VFC: Variable-frequency controller(s).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For booster pumps. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For booster pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for piping.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain protective coatings and flange's protective covers during storage.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MULTIPLEX, VARIABLE-SPEED BOOSTER PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

C. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
   1. Advanced Mechanical Technologies (AMT)
   2. Grundfos Pumps Corporation U.S.A.
   3. QuantumFlo

D. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, fluid-handling system for domestic water, with pumps, piping, valves, specialties, and controls, and mounted on base.

E. Pumps:
1. Type: End suction as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3 for end-suction, close-coupled, single-stage, overhung-impeller, centrifugal pump.
2. Casing: Radially split; stainless steel.
3. Impeller: Closed, stainless steel ; statically and dynamically balanced and keyed to shaft.
4. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve and deflector.
5. Seal: Mechanical.
6. Orientation: Mounted horizontally.

F. Pumps:
1. Type: End suction as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3 for end-suction, frame-mounted, separately coupled, single-stage, overhung-impeller, centrifugal pump. Include back-pullout design.
2. Casing: Radially split; stainless steel.
3. Impeller: Closed, stainless steel; statically and dynamically balanced and keyed to shaft.
4. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Stainless-steel shaft, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve and deflector.
5. Seal: Mechanical.

G. Base: Structural steel.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors.
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for booster pumps to verify actual locations of piping connections before booster-pump installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:
1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

B. Support connected domestic-water piping so weight of piping is not supported by booster pumps.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect domestic-water piping to booster pumps. Install suction and discharge pipe equal to or greater than size of system suction and discharge headers piping.
   1. Install shutoff valves on piping connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers piping. Install ball, butterfly, or gate valves same size as suction and discharge headers piping. Comply with requirements for general-duty valves specified in Section 220523.12, BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP, Section 220523.13, BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, and Section 220523.15, GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
   2. Install union, flanged, or grooved-joint connections on suction and discharge headers piping at connection to domestic-water piping. Comply with requirements for unions and flanges specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP.
   3. Install valved bypass, same size as and between piping, at connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers piping. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP.
   4. Install flexible connectors, same size as piping, on piping connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers piping. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP.
   5. Install piping adjacent to booster pumps to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553, IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform visual and mechanical inspection.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge booster pump and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start booster pumps to confirm proper motor rotation and booster-pump operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust booster pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust pressure set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting booster pump to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain booster pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. PVC pipe and fittings.
3. Specialty pipe fittings.
4. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and elevations, or Building Information Model (BIM) drawn to scale, showing items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10 ft. head of water.
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings:
1. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.
a. Plainly marked with date of manufacture (pipe only).
b. Country of origins.

c. Name of manufacturer or manufacturer's registered trademark by which the manufacturer can be readily identified after installation.

2. ASTM A888 or CISPI 301.
3. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.
4. Listed by NSF International.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless steel corrugated shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and ASTM C1540.
3. Description: Stainless steel shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 EPOXY COATED, HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.

B. Pipe and Fittings:
1. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.
   a. Plainly marked with date of manufacture (pipe only).
   b. Country of origins.
   c. Name of manufacturer or manufacturer's registered trademark by which the manufacturer can be readily identified after installation.
2. ASTM A888 or CISPI 301 and ASTM A74.
3. Listed by NSF International.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
   c. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
   d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.

3. Description: Stainless steel corrugated shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
b. ANACO-Husky.
c. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
d. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
e. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and ASTM C1540.
3. Description: Stainless steel shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. GF Piping Systems.
4. National Pipe and Plastic, Inc.
5. North America Pipe Corporation.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 drain, waste, and vent.

C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made in accordance with ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:
1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections of same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) Fernco Inc.
2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
b. Standard: ASTM C1173.
c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
      2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
   b. Standard: ASTM C1460.
   c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
5. Pressure Transition Couplings:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
      2) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
   b. Standard: AWWA C219.
   c. Description: Metal sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
   d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
   e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:
1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
      2) WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
      3) Wilkins.
   b. Description:
      1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
      2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
3. Dielectric Flanges:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Matco-Norca.
      2) WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
      3) Zurn Industries, LLC.
   b. Description:
      1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
      2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
      3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
2) CALPICO, Inc.

b. Description:
1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:
a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
2) Elster Perfection; Honeywell.
3) Matco-Norca.
4) Precision Plumbing Products.
5) Victaulic Company.

b. Description:
1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2) Electroplated steel nipple.
3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
   1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
   2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
      a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
   3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
   4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
      a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
   1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
   2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
   3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Building Sanitary Waste: Two percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and smaller; One percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 6 and larger.
   2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: Two percent downward in direction of flow.
   3. Vent Piping: One percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
   1. Install encasement on underground piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

O. Install steel piping in accordance with applicable plumbing code.

P. Install stainless steel piping in accordance with ASME A112.3.1 and applicable plumbing code.

Q. Install aboveground copper tubing in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

R. Install aboveground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2665.

S. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
   1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

T. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.
   1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
   2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
   3. Install encasement on piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

U. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
   1. Install encasement on piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

V. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

W. Plumbing Specialties:
   1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
      a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
      a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
      b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
      a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

X. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

Y. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
   1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

Z. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
   1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

AA. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
   1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Caulked Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum caulked joints.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:
   1. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.
   1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
   2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
      a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
      b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
      c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join stainless steel pipe and fittings with gaskets in accordance with ASME A112.3.1.

F. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828. Use ASTM B813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B32, lead-free-alloy solder.

G. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

H. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:
   1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
      a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
      b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
      c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:
   1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
   2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
   3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
   4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
      a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
      b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:
   1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
   2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
   3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
   4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. General valve installation requirements for general-duty valve installation are specified in the following Sections:
   1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   2. Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   3. Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   4. Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves:
   1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
   2. Install full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
   3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
   1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated on plans.
   2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
   3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
   4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 220511, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 220511, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply

C. Install hangers for cast-iron, steel, stainless steel, and copper soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting**,** valve**,** and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of cast-iron, steel, stainless steel, and copper soil piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
   4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
   5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor or in pit with pit cover flush with floor.
   6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
   7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
      a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
      b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
   1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
   2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections in accordance with the following unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
      a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
      a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
      a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 ft. head of water.
      b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
      c. Inspect joints for leaks.
   4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
      a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1 inch wg.
      b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
      c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
      d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
   5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
   6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
   1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.
      a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.
      a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours.
      b. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
   4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed Plastic Piping: Protect ABS or PVC plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger are to be the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings ; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 is to be the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger is to be the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be one of the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger are to be one of the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; coupled joints.
   2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

H. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 are to be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

I. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 are to be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

J. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 4 and smaller are to be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints. Retain one or more of first four subparagraphs below. If more than one type of material and joining method is used, identify various materials on Drawings and show points of transition from one material to another.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. PVC pipe and fittings.
3. Specialty pipe fittings.
4. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and elevations, or Building Information Model (BIM) drawn to scale, showing items described in this Section and coordinated with all building trades.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10 ft. head of water.
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings:
1. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.
a. Plainly marked with date of manufacture (pipe only).
b. Country of origins.

c. Name of manufacturer or manufacturer's registered trademark by which the manufacturer can be readily identified after installation.

2. ASTM A888 or CISPI 301.
3. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.
4. Listed by NSF International.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless steel corrugated shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and ASTM C1540.
3. Description: Stainless steel shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 EPOXY COATED, HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.

B. Pipe and Fittings:
1. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute.
   a. Plainly marked with date of manufacture (pipe only).
   b. Country of origins.
   c. Name of manufacturer or manufacturer's registered trademark by which the manufacturer can be readily identified after installation.
2. ASTM A888 or CISPI 301 and ASTM A74.
3. Listed by NSF International.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ANACO-Husky.
   b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
   c. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
   d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.

3. Description: Stainless steel corrugated shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
b. ANACO-Husky.
c. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
d. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
e. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and ASTM C1540.
3. Description: Stainless steel shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. GF Piping Systems.
4. National Pipe and Plastic, Inc.
5. North America Pipe Corporation.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 drain, waste, and vent.

C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made in accordance with ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:
1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections of same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) Fernco Inc.
2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
b. Standard: ASTM C1173.
c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
      2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
   b. Standard: ASTM C1460.
   c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
   d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
5. Pressure Transition Couplings:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
      2) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
   b. Standard: AWWA C219.
   c. Description: Metal sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
   d. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
   e. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:
1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
      2) WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
      3) Wilkins.
   b. Description:
      1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
      2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
3. Dielectric Flanges:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Matco-Norca.
      2) WATTS; A Watts Water Technologies Company.
      3) Zurn Industries, LLC.
   b. Description:
      1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
      2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
      3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Advance Products & Systems, LLC.

2) CALPICO, Inc.
b. Description:
1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
5. Dielectric Nipples:
a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
2) Elster Perfection; Honeywell.
3) Matco-Norca.
4) Precision Plumbing Products.
5) Victaulic Company.
b. Description:
1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2) Electroplated steel nipple.
3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch] minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000, EARTH MOVING.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
   1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
   2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
      a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
   3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
   4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
      a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

L. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
   1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
   2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
   3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

M. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Building Sanitary Waste: Two percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and smaller; One percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 6 and larger.
   2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: Two percent downward in direction of flow.
   3. Vent Piping: One percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

N. Install cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
   1. Install encasement on underground piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

O. Install steel piping in accordance with applicable plumbing code.

P. Install stainless steel piping in accordance with ASME A112.3.1 and applicable plumbing code.

Q. Install aboveground copper tubing in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

R. Install aboveground PVC piping in accordance with ASTM D2665.

S. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
   1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
   3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

T. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.
   1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
   2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
   3. Install encasement on piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

U. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing in accordance with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
   1. Install encasement on piping in accordance with ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

V. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

W. Plumbing Specialties:
   1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
      A. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319, SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES.
   2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
      a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
      b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319, SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES.
   3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
      a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319, SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES.

X. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

Y. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
   1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517, SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

Z. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
   1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517, SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

AA. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
   1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518, ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Caulked Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum caulked joints.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:
   1. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.
   1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
   2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
      a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
      b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
      c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join stainless steel pipe and fittings with gaskets in accordance with ASME A112.3.1.

F. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828. Use ASTM B813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B32, lead-free-alloy solder.

G. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

H. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:
   1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
      a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
      b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
      c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:
   1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
   2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
   3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
   4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
      a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
      b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:
1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. General valve installation requirements for general-duty valve installation are specified in the following Sections:
1. Section 220523.12, BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.
2. Section 220523.13, BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
3. Section 220523.14, CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.
4. Section 220523.15, GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.

B. Shutoff Valves:
1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated on plans.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319, SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

B. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 220511, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 220511, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply

C. Install hangers for cast-iron, steel, stainless steel, and copper soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting**,** valve**,** and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of cast-iron, steel, stainless steel, and copper soil piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor or in pit with pit cover flush with floor.
6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves, cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319, SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES.
7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
    a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
    b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections in accordance with the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553, IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
   a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
   a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
   a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 ft. head of water.
   b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
   c. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
   a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1 inch wg.
   b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
   c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
   d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.
   a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.
   a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours.
   b. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed Plastic Piping: Protect ABS or PVC plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger are to be the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings ; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 is to be the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger is to be the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be one of the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger are to be one of the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; coupled joints.
   2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

H. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 are to be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

I. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 are to be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

J. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 4 and smaller are to be the following:
   1. Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

SECTION 221323 - SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Grease interceptors.
   2. Oil interceptors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

B. PP: Polypropylene.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plastic interceptor. Include materials of fabrication, dimensions, rated capacities, retention capacities, operating characteristics, size and location of each pipe connection, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type and size of precast-concrete interceptor indicated.
   1. Include materials of construction, dimensions, rated capacities, retention capacities, location and size of each pipe connection, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Interceptors, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Piping connections. Include size, location, and elevation of each.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste interceptors to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GREASE INTERCEPTORS

A. Plastic Grease Interceptors:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Schier Products Company.
   2. Standard: PDI G101 and ASME A112.14.3, for intercepting and retaining FOG from food-preparation wastewater.
   3. PDI Seal: Required.
   4. Body Material: Plastic.
   5. Body Extension: Required.

2.2 OIL INTERCEPTORS

A. Plastic Oil Interceptors: Removable sediment bucket or strainer, baffles, vents, and flow-control fitting on inlet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Striem.
   b. Town & Country Plastics, Inc.

2. Inlet, Outlet, Vent, and Waste-Oil Outlet Piping Connections: Hub, hubless, or threaded, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Extension: Plastic shroud, full size of interceptor, extending from top of interceptor to grade.
4. Cover: Plastic with steel reinforcement to provide ASTM C890, load.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Install on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).
   2. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Set interceptors level and plumb.

C. Install manhole risers from top of underground concrete interceptors to manholes and gratings at finished grade.

D. Set tops of manhole frames and covers flush with finished surface in pavements.
   1. Set tops 3 inches above finish surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

E. Set tops of grating frames and grates flush with finished surface.

F. Set plastic interceptors level and plumb.

G. Install grease interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing.
   1. Recessed Floor Installation: Set unit in receiver housing having bottom or cradle supports, with receiver housing cover flush with finished floor.
   2. Install cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors not having integral cleanout on outlet.

H. Install oil interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Make piping connections between interceptors and piping systems.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification materials and installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
   1. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground interceptors.
   2. Use warning tapes or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
   3. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

B. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Grease interceptors.
   2. Oil interceptors.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect sanitary waste interceptors from damage during construction period.

B. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by sanitary waste interceptor installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221413 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
   2. Specialty pipe fittings.
   3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 221429 "Sump Pumps" for storm drainage pumps.
   2. Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping" for storm drainage piping outside the building.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 EPOXY COATED, HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
   2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
   3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ANACO-Husky.
      b. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
   2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
   3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. ANACO-Husky.
      b. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
   2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540.
   3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

E. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. MG Piping Products Company.
      b. Ideal Tridon.
   2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
   3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast-copper fittings or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

D. Copper Pressure Fittings:
   1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy fittings or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
   2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

E. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
   1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
   2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.
   1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.
1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:
1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

2.6 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

B. Material: High-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch or LLDPE film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Building Storm Drain: 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
   1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

N. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

O. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

P. Plumbing Specialties:
   1. Install backwater valves in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
   2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
   3. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

Q. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

B. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828 procedure. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

C. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

D. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
   1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
   2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
   3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:
   1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sump pump discharge.
   1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
   2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing-check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
   1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
   3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.
1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
2. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor in pit with pit cover flush with floor Insert description.
3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
   2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
   4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
   5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: , nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

D. Underground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, cast-iron, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   2. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent cemented joints.

E. Underground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be any of the following:
   1. Epoxy coated, hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, cast-iron, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
   2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221423 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. General-purpose roof drains.
   2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
   3. Cleanouts.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for penetrations of roofs.
   2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping roof penetrations.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide drainage piping specialties are to bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL-PURPOSE ROOF DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Roof Drains:
   1. Cast-Iron, Large-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
         2) Watts Water Technologies; a Watts company.
         3) Zurn Industries, LLC.
      b. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
      c. Body Material: Cast iron.
      d. Dimension of Body: Nominal 14-to 16-inch diameter.
      e. Dome Material: Cast iron.
      f. Combination flashing ring and gravel stop.
      g. Outlet: Bottom (See plumbing drawing fixture schedule).
      h. Outlet Type: No-hub.
      i. Provide roof drain extension as required to get roof drain to final height required for roofing.
      j. Provide the following options as required to complete the installation:
      k. Flow-control weirs.
         1) Extension collars.
         2) Underdeck clamp.
         3) Expansion joint.
         4) Sump receiver plate.
         5) Vandal-proof dome.
         6) Minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high water dam. (On Secondary overflow roof drains).
   2. Cast-Iron, Medium-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1) Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   2) Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
   3) Zurn Industries, LLC.
b. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
c. Body Material: Cast iron.
d. Dimension of Body: 8- to 12-inch diameter.
e. Dome Material: Cast iron.
f. Combination flashing ring and gravel stop.
g. Outlet: Bottom (See plumbing drawing fixture schedule).
h. Outlet Type: No-hub.
i. Provide roof drain extension as required to get roof drain to final height required for roofing.
j. Provide the following options as required to complete the installation:
   1) Flow-control weirs.
   2) Extension collars.
   3) Underdeck clamp.
   4) Expansion joint.
   5) Sump receiver plate.
   6) Vandal-proof dome.
   7) Minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high water dam. (On Secondary overflow roof drains).

Standard: ASME A112.6.4.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Downspout Adapters:
   1. Description: Manufactured, gray-iron casting, for attaching to horizontal-outlet, parapet roof drain and to exterior sheet metal downspout.
   2. Size: Inlet size to match parapet drain outlet.

B. Downspout Boots:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      b. Watts Water Technologies; a Watts company.
      c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Description: Manufactured, ASTM A48/A48M, gray-iron casting, with strap or ears for attaching to building; NPS 4 outlet; and shop-applied bituminous coating.
   3. Size: Inlet size to match downspout and NPS 4 outlet.

C. Metal Downspout Nozzles:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      b. Watts Water Technologies; a Watts company.
      c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Description: Nozzle with wall flange and mounting holes to cover rough opening and serve as anchor.
   3. Size: Same as connected downspout.

4. Material: Cast bronze or nickel bronze nozzle and flange.
5. Piping Connection Type: Threaded unless otherwise noted in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
6. Finish: See plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
7. Opening Protection: Birdscreen unless otherwise noted in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
   1. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
         2) Watts Water Technologies; a Watts company.
         3) Zurn Industries, LLC.
      b. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
      c. Size: Same as connected branch.
      d. Body Material: No-hub, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
      e. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass or cast-iron plug.
      f. Closure Plug Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.
   2. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
         2) Watts Water Technologies; a Watts company.
         3) Zurn Industries, LLC.
      b. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
      c. Size: Same as connected branch.
      d. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing unless otherwise noted in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
      e. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
      f. Outlet Connection: No-hub unless otherwise noted in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
      g. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket unless otherwise noted in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
      h. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads, setscrews or other device unless otherwise noted in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
      i. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy unless otherwise noted in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
      j. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
      k. Top Loading Classification: Extra-Heavy Duty unless otherwise noted in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
      l. Riser: ASTM A74, Extra-Heavy Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout unless otherwise noted in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
      m. Options:
         1) Clamping device.

3. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      2) Watts Water Technologies; a Watts company.
      3) Zurn Industries, LLC.
   b. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
   c. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
   d. Body: No-hub, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
   e. Closure Plug:
      1) Material: Brass or Cast iron.
      2) Head: Countersunk or raised.
      3) Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
      4) Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.
   f. Wall-Access Cover Plate: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel cover plate with screw unless otherwise noted in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
   g. Wall-Access Frame and Cover: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless steel wall-installation frame and cover unless otherwise noted in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
4. Cast-Iron Test Tees:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      2) Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
      3) Watts Water Technologies; a Watts company.
      4) Zurn Industries, LLC.
   b. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A74, ASTM A888, or CISPI 301.
   c. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
   d. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or no-hub, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
   e. Closure Plug: Countersunk or raised head, brass.
   f. Closure Plug Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.

2.4 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:
1. Cast-Iron, Horizontal Backwater Valves:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      2) Josam Company.
      3) MIFAB, Inc.
      4) Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
      5) Watts Water Technologies; a Watts company.
      6) Zurn Industries, LLC.
   b. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
   c. Size: Same as connected piping.

d. Body Material: Cast iron.
e. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded to access check valve.
f. End Connections: Hub and spigot or no-hub.
g. Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang closed or open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition unless otherwise noted in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
h. Extension: ASTM A74, Service Class; full-size, cast-iron soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

2. Cast-Iron, Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      2) Josam Company.
      3) Watts Water Technologies; a Watts company.
      4) Zurn Industries, LLC.
   b. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
   c. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
   d. Body Material: Cast iron or bronze made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
   e. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
   f. Inlet: Threaded or no-hub.
   g. Outlet: Threaded, no-hub, or spigot.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof drains in accordance with roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions at low points of roof areas.
   1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
   2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
   3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.
   4. Provide roof drain extension as required to get roof drain to final height required for roofing.

B. Install downspout adapters on outlet of back-outlet parapet roof drains and connect to sheet metal downspouts.

C. Install downspout boots at grade with top 12 inches above grade. Secure to building wall.

D. Install downspout nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.

E. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping in accordance with the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
   2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
   3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 ft. for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 ft. for larger piping.
   4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical storm piping conductor.

F. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

G. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

H. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.

I. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.

J. Assemble channel drainage system components in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

K. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies for penetrations of fire- and smoke-rated assemblies.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221414 "Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLASHING

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean piping specialties during installation and remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect piping specialties during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221429 - SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Submersible sump pumps.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps and controls, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

A. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Single-Seal Sump Pumps:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
      b. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
      c. Zoeller Company.
   2. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
   3. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
   4. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.
   5. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel or steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
   6. Seal: Mechanical.

7. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; lifting eye or lug; and three-conductor, waterproof power cable of length required and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.
8. Controls:
   a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
   b. Switch Type: Pedestal-mounted float switch with float rods and rod buttons.
   c. Automatic Alternator: Start pumps on successive cycles and start multiple pumps if one cannot handle load.
9. Controls:
   a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; wall-mounted.
   b. High-Water Alarm: Rod-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosure with mechanical-float, mercury-float, or pressure switch matching control and electric bell; 120-V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.

B. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Double-Seal Sump Pumps:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. BJM Pumps, LLC.
   b. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation, U.S.A.
2. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
3. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
4. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and filling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing piping to verify actual locations of storm drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust control set points.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controls and pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221429 - SUMP PUMPS-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Submersible sump pumps.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles.

B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps and controls, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

A. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Single-Seal Sump Pumps:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
      b. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
      c. Zoeller Company.
   2. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
   3. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
   4. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.
   5. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel or steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
   6. Seal: Mechanical.
   7. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; lifting eye or lug; and three-conductor, waterproof power cable of length required and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.

8. Controls:
   a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
   b. Switch Type: Pedestal-mounted float switch with float rods and rod buttons.
   c. Automatic Alternator: Start pumps on successive cycles and start multiple pumps if one cannot handle load.
9. Controls:
   a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; wall-mounted.
   b. High-Water Alarm: Rod-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosure with mechanical-float, mercury-float, or pressure switch matching control and electric bell; 120-V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.

B. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Double-Seal Sump Pumps:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. BJM Pumps, LLC.
   b. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation, U.S.A.
2. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
3. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
4. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513, COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and filling are specified in Section 312000, EARTH MOVING.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing piping to verify actual locations of storm drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust control set points.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controls and pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 223100 - DOMESTIC WATER SOFTENERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Commercial water softeners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water softeners.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water softeners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures of mineral and brine tanks.
      b. Faulty operation of controls.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
      d. Attrition loss of resin exceeding 3 percent per year.
      e. Mineral washed out of system during service run or backwashing period.
      f. Effluent turbidity greater and color darker than incoming water.
      g. Fouling of underdrain system, gravel, and resin with turbidity or by dirt, rust, or scale from water softener or soft water, while operating according to manufacturer's written operating instructions.

1.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide three months' full maintenance by skilled employees of water softener Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper water softener operation at rated capacity. Provide parts and supplies the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

B. Continuing Maintenance Proposal: From Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL WATER SOFTENERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Marlo Incorporated.
   2. EasyWater

B. Description: Factory-assembled, pressure-type water softener. Provide a sodium cycle, cation exchange, automatic regenerating water softening system.

C. System must include:
   1. Three 48”x72 FRP resin tanks in a parallel/progressive format
   2. One 50”x60” brine tank
   3. 3" metered, programmable, and pre-programmed electronic controls valves that have a 125psi rating
   4. System shall have a blend valve installed to blend the softened water to 3-4 grains per gallon of hardness
   5. System shall be skid mounted with automotive grade corrosion resistant paint, pre-plumbed (3” sch. 80 PVC with a 6” in/out header), pre-wired and capable of accepting a single electrical source
   6. Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."
   7. Configuration: Triple unit with three mineral tanks and one brine tank.
   8. Mounting: On skids.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER SOFTENER INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Install commercial water softeners on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment"
   3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install seismic restraints for tanks and floor-mounting accessories and anchor to building structure.

C. Install brine lines and fittings furnished by equipment manufacturer but not specified to be factory installed.

D. Prepare mineral-tank distribution system and underbed for minerals and place specified mineral into mineral tanks.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

C. Install shutoff valves on raw-water inlet and soft-water outlet piping of each mineral tank, and on inlet and outlet headers.
   1. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 " and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   2. Plastic valves are specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
   3. Exception: Water softeners with factory-installed shutoff valves at locations indicated.

D. Install pressure gages on raw-water inlet and soft-water outlet piping of each mineral tank. Pressure gages are specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
   1. Exception: Water softeners with factory-installed pressure gages at locations indicated.
   2. Exception: Water softeners in hot-water service.

E. Install valved bypass in water piping around water softeners.
   1. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   2. Plastic valves are specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
   3. Water piping is specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
   4. Exception: Water softeners in hot-water service.

F. Install drains as indirect wastes to spill into open drains or over floor drains.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Water softeners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Add water to brine tanks and fill with the following form of salt:

1. Commercial Water Softeners: Processed, plain salt pellets.

C. Sample water softener effluent after startup and at three consecutive seven-day intervals (total of four samples), and prepare certified test reports for required water performance characteristics. Comply with the following:
1. ASTM D 859, "Test Method for Silica in Water."
2. ASTM D 1067, "Test Methods for Acidity or Alkalinity of Water."
3. ASTM D 1068, "Test Methods for Iron in Water."
4. ASTM D 1126, "Test Method for Hardness in Water."
5. ASTM D 1129, "Terminology Relating to Water."
6. ASTM D 3370, "Practices for Sampling Water from Closed Conduits."

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water softeners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 223200 - DOMESTIC WATER FILTRATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Sections Includes:
1. Building Water Filtration System (WT-2).
2. Site Ultrafiltration System - Add Option 01

1.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Feedwater Analysis: From 8" Main "Well"
1. Total Alkalinity: 260.0 mg/L
2. Conductivity: 454.0 uS/cm.
3. Bacteria: 0 cfu/mL.
4. Color and Turbidity: Clear without sediment.
5. Aluminum: 0.06 mg/L.
6. Chloride: 5.60 mg/L.
7. Copper: Not Detected.
8. Hardness: 208.1 mg $CaCO_3$/L
9. Iron: 0.08 mg/L.
10. Manganese: 0.01 mg/L.
11. Nitrate: Less than 0.50 mg/L.
12. Phosphate: Non Detected
13. Sulfate: 53.57 mg/L.
14. Silicate: 9.65 mg/L.
15. Zinc: 0.02 mg/L.

B. Feedwater Analysis: From 12" Main "Mixed Surface/Well"
1. Total Alkalinity: 192.5 mg/L
2. Conductivity: 398.0 uS/cm.
3. Bacteria: 0 cfu/mL.
4. Color and Turbidity: Clear without sediment.
5. Aluminum: 0.10 mg/L.
6. Chloride: 4.49 mg/L.
7. Copper: Not Detected.
8. Hardness: 184.7 mg $CaCO_3$/L
9. Iron: 0.07 mg/L.
10. Manganese: 0.03 mg/L.
11. Nitrate: Less than 0.50 mg/L.
12. Phosphate: Not Detected
13. Sulfate: 74.38 mg/L.
14. Silicate: 10.97 mg/L.
15. Zinc: 0.03 mg/L.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace water filtration components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Faulty operation of controls.
   b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
2. Warranty Period of major components are not limited to, the following periods:
   a. Filtration Tank(s) excluding the filtration media to be warranted for a period of (5) years.
   b. Backwashing filtration valve(s) body to be warranted for a period of (5) years.
   c. Backwashing filtration electronic control boards, including motors, switches, and internal moving sealing parts to be warranted for a period of (1) year.
   d. Ultraviolet disinfection UV chamber to be warranted for a period of (2) years.
   e. Ultraviolet lamps, sleeves, and sensors to be warranted for a period of (1) years.
   f. No-Salt Conditioner to be warranted for a period of (5) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of water filtration equipment through one source from a single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Domestic water filtration equipment intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act, with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.3 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM (TAG: WT-2)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. EasyWater, Inc.

B. Description: Complete system includes
   1. 500gpm sub-micron and self-backwashing filtration with one pass.
   2. 500gpm stainless and monitored ultraviolet (UV) sanitization.
   3. Electronic descaling system treatment before and after UV treatment for all domestic cold water. Electronic descaling technology must include pre-wrapped and pre-flanged PVC treatment spools and control panels with heat dissipating fins.
   4. Electronic descaling systems treatment required for all domestic hot water circulating loops and building hot water returns. Electronic descaling technology must include pre-wrapped and pre-flanged PVC treatment spools and control panels with heat dissipating fins.
   5. Skid mounted, pre-piped and pre-wired.

C. If Add Option 01 is accepted, water treatment (WT-2) will not be required.

2.4 ULTRAFILTRATION MEMBRANE TREATMENT SYSTEM (PUMP HOUSE ONLY) - ADD OPTION 01

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. WesTech Engineering LLC

B. Description:
   1. The ultrafiltration system shall be

C. Warranty:
   1. Mechanical Warranty: A mechanical warranty shall be provided for all mechanical equipment specified in this section. The warranty shall be for a minimum period of one year from start-up or 18 months from time of equipment shipment, whichever comes first. Such warranty shall cover all defects or failures of materials or workmanship which occur as the result of normal operation and service.
   2. Module Warranty: A module warranty shall be provided for the system modules. The warranty shall be for a minimum of five years from equipment shipment. The first two years of the warranty shall be absolute and the last three shall be prorated. The prorated replacement cost is determined as the number of months in service multiplied by the membrane replacement price (supplied with the bid) and divided by the number of months of the warranty (60 months). Modules replaced under warranty will assume the remaining warranty period of the original module.

D. Ultrafiltration Skid:
   1. Description: Pumps (feed, backwash) and cleaning equipment (chemical metering pumps, recirculation pump, heater) shall be designed to meet requirements for the entire membrane system, and must be mounted on a single skid. The skids shall be factory tested prior to shipment. The skid shall be shop sandblasted to SSPC-SP10 / NACE 2 near white blast and shop coated with polyester epoxy powder coat, 3 – 5 mils DFT.
   2. Piping: Train piping shall be Sch 80 PVC or HDPE. Membrane Supplier shall provide all piping located on the membrane skids.
   3. Train Support Frame: Each train shall be fabricated of epoxy coated carbon steel plates and shapes and be designed to adequately support the membrane modules and piping.

E. Ultrafiltration Membrane:
   1. Description: The UF system shall be based on use of dead-end, outside-in, hollow-fiber, backwashable ultrafiltration membrane modules. Approved ultrafiltration modules include TorayTM HFUG-2020HN.
   2. Modules:
      a. Shall ave a minimum of 969 square feet of filtration area.
      b. Shall be NSF 61 certified.
   3. Membrane Materials:
      a. Shall be hollow fiber
      b. Shall have a maximum nominal pore size no greater than 0.01 micron.
      c. Manufacturered with PVDF

d. Shall be compatible with cleaning chemicals like sodium hypochlorite and citric acid. pH exposure range shall be a minimum of 1-10.

F. Feed/CIP Pumps:
1. Description: Skid mounted feed/CIP pump. Pump shall be closed-coupled, end-suction centrifugal as manufactered by Goulds.
2. Controls: VFD in the UF control panel to maintain constant flow independent of the changing transmembrane pressure.
3. Motor: Shall be a TEFC premium efficiency inverter duty rated unit.

G. Prestrainers:
1. Description: An automatically backwashing inlet prestrainer shall be provided and skid-mounted on each train, and manufactured by Valve and Filter.
2. Removes all particles larger than 200 micron.
3. Capable of continuing to process forward flow during flushing cycle.
4. Stainless steel construction
5. Supplied with face piping, isolation valves, supports, and cleaner device.

H. Backwash Pump:
1. Description: A closed-coupled, end-suction centrifugal pump shall be provided and skid-mounted as manufactured by Goulds.
2. Construction: 316L stainless steel construction.
3. Controls: VFD in the UF control panel to maintain constant flow independent of the changing transmembrane pressure.
4. Motor: Shall be a TEFC premium efficiency inverter duty rated unit.

I. Compressed Air System:
1. Description: Two single stage, fluid injected air compressor with coalescing filters/regulators, and refrigerated air dryer shall be supplied to produce oil/water free air for the membrane backwash, air integrity testing and valve actuation.
2. Manufacturer: Quincy
3. Air compressor system shall be supplied with:
a. Motor starter
b. Pressure switch
c. Pressure gauge
d. Pressure relief valve
e. Shut-off valve
f. Receiver tank
4. Type: Reciprocating Air Compressor
5. Redundancy: N+1
6. PSIG: 100 psig working pressure
7. Noise: 70 dBA when measured 3 feet from equipment

J. Direct Membrane Integrity Test System:
1. Description: Membrane testing system to verify the integrity of the membrane modules.
2. Compressed air utilized to verify integrity & controlled by system's control system.
3. Provide provisions to visually confirm the results of the test and to allow identification of any faulty membrane module.

4. Direct Integrity Testing must be applied in such a manner that a 3 µm breach results in a test response, and the system must be capable of verifying the log-removal credit granted by the State or claimed by the manufacturer.

K. Instrumentation:
1. Description: On-line analytical measurement devices shall be included with measurements continously recorded and monitored by the membrane filtration PLC.
   a. Magnetic Flow Meters
      1) Flow meter type: Bidirectional Type
      2) Manufactrer: Siemens Magflo Series Mag 5000/5100W or approved equal.
      3) Epoxy carbon steel housing
      4) Provide a 4-20mA output to the PLC.
   b. Turbidimeters
      1) Manufacturer: Hack TU5300 or approved equal.
      2) Shall be provided with Hach sc4500 controller, isolations valves and mounting supports.
      3) Provide a 4-20mA output to the PLC.
   c. Pressure Transmitters
      1) Manufacturer: Trerice or approved equal.
      2) Provide pressure transmitters for operation integrity testing and performance monitoring for feed, filtrate, and transmembrane pressure.
   d. Level Transmitters
      1) Manufacturer: Trerice or approved equal.
      2) Provide for the feed and backwash tanks.
      3) Provide a 4-20mA output to the PLC.

L. Clean-In-Place Equipment:
1. Description: The CIP solution tank, heater, instrumentation, chemical dosing pumps, recirculation pump, and instrumentation shall be incorporated into the single ultrafiltration system skid and is required to be fully-automated upon HMI initiation by the operator.
2. Material of Construction: PVC or HDPE - Compatible with sodium hypochlorite and citric acid solutions.
3. Equipment:
   a. Solution Tank
      1) Description: CIP solution tank shall be a closed top, white translucent HDPE tank of sufficient size to manage recirculation of the CIP solution.
      2) Supplied connections for the drain, heating element, level transmitter, CIP recirculation pump, chemical injection, sample tap, and temperature transmitter.
   b. Recirculation Pump
      1) Description: Frame mounted, horizontal centrifugal pump with stainless steel housing impeller and shaft.
      2) Supplied with pressure gauges and valves.
   c. Solution Heater

1) Description: Electric solution heater to be supplied per train.
2) Manufacturer: Chromalox or approved equal.
3) Number of heaters per train: Three (3)
4) Electric Requirements: 5 KW per heater
5) Heater shall be compatible with the CIP chemicals.

d. Temperature Transmitters
1) Description: Two temperature transmitters shall be supplied per train.
2) Manufacturer: GF Signet, Dwyer or approved equal.
3) Operating Range: -10º to +100º C
4) Provide a 4-20mA output to the PLC.

e. Level Transmitters
1) Manufacturer: Trerice or approved equal.
2) Provide at each CIP tank.
3) Provide a 4-20mA output to the PLC.

f. pH Sensor
1) Manufacturer: GF Signet or approved equal.
2) Operating Range: 0-14 pH units
3) Provide a 4-20mA output to the PLC.

g. Chemical Cleaning Metering Pumps
1) Description: All necessary metering pumps shall be supplied for feeding liquid citric acid and sodium hypochlorite from chemical totes into the CIP solution tank.
2) Manufacturer: Prominent or approved equal.
3) Pumps:
a) Solenoid or motor driven
b) Positive discplacement pumps
4) Provide with heads, diaphragms, check valves, foot-valves and isolations valves all compatible with the solution being pumped.
5) Controlled by UF electrical panel.
6) Shelf to be provided on skid to support metering pumps above the chemical storage totes.

M. Ultrafiltration Control System:
1. Description: ultrafiltration system will be supplied with one (1) Master PLC panel to control the membrane equipment. Each ultrafiltration skid will include one (1) electrical enclosure for storing RIO and VFDs.
2. Master PLC Panel:
a. Rating: NEMA 4
b. Construction: Painted mild steel skid mounted enclosure
c. Breaker: Operated externally via a rotary disconnect handle located on the enclosure door.
d. Filter Control System: Manufacturered in UL608A/698 certified panel shop
e. Display: 15" Advantech Panel PC graphical operator interface shall be provided.
f. I/O Connections:
1) Provide 20% spare input/output pre-wired out to the terminal strip for future for plant integration.
2) PLC to incorporate proper quantities of the following components:
a) PLC processor with Ethernet communications

b) 16 point, 120 volt discrete input card.
c) 16 point, Relay discrete output card.
d) 8 channel, analog input card.
e) 8 channel, analog output card.
f) PLC end terminator module.

3. Local Control Panel:
   a. Rating: NEMA 4
   b. Construction: Skid-mounted 304SS enclosure
   c. Control Panel Includes:
      1) Two (2) Schneider Electric Altivar VFDs with input line reactors for the feed and backwash pumps
      2) 24 VDC power supply
      3) Fuses and fuse blocks
      4) Terminal blocks
      5) Other supporting hardware
      6) Manifold system to distribute the required service air to the appropriate skid mounted automated valves.
         a) Provide with proper quantities of solenoid valves for 120 VAC.
         b) Provide combination regulator/filter within control panel to ensure that clean air is supplied to the manifold.
         c) Both sides of the solenoid valve manifold shall be supplied with pressurized air to ensure even distribution and that there is no loss of air pressure through the manifold.
   d. Controls:
      1) Allows for automatic control of all functions of the ultrafilter process. There shall also be manual control of all equipment via the operator interface.
      2) Allows for integration with the existing equipment onsite and shall have the ability to interface with the existing level instrumentation.

N. Valves:
   1. The following valves shall be supplied:
      a. Automatic Butterfly Valves:
         1) Manufacturer: Bray
         2) Model: Series 3L
         3) Description: Lug style with ductile or cast iron bodies, nylon coated ductile disc and stainless stem, EPDM seats and hand level operator.
         4) Solenoids to be provided and mounted on solenoid manifold in the control panel and actuator shall be double acting.
      b. Manual Butterfly Valves:
         1) Manufacturer: Bray
         2) Model: Series 3L
         3) Description: Lug style with ductile or cast iron bodies, nylon coated ductile disc and stainless stem, EPDM seats and hand level operator.
      c. Stainless Steel Ball Valves:
         1) Manufacturer: Flow-Trek or approved equal.
         2) Body: Stainless Steel
         3) Socket welded connections
         4) PTFE Seal

d. PVC Ball Valve:
1) Manufacturer: Spears or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of .

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING

A. Equipment Mounting: Install on concrete bases. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service for .
1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service, Including Testing: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain .

END OF SECTION

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, electric, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
      b. Faulty operation of controls.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
   2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
      a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
         1) Storage Tank: Five years.
         2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Lochinvar LLC.
      b. PVI Industries, LLC.
   2. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.
      a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
         1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
         2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
   3. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
      a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
      b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
      c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
      d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
      e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
      f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
      g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
      h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
   4. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. AMTROL Inc.
      b. Flexcon Industries.
      c. Honeywell Water Controls.
   2. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
   3. Construction:
      a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
      b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
      c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water heater and calibrated balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.
   1. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   2. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

F. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

G. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

H. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

I. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

J. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

K. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

L. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
   1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

C. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

D. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

E. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

F. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

G. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS - WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
   2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, electric, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.

B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
      b. Faulty operation of controls.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
   2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
      a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
         1) Storage Tank: Five years.
         2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Lochinvar LLC.
      b. PVI Industries, LLC.
   2. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.
      a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
         1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
         2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
      b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
      c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
   3. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
      a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
      b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
      c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
      d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
      e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
      f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
      g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
      h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
   4. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. AMTROL Inc.
      b. Flexcon Industries.
      c. Honeywell Water Controls.
   2. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
   3. Construction:
      a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
      b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
      c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water heater and calibrated balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.
   1. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12, BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING - WWTP, Section 220523.13, BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, and Section 220523.15, GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
   2. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 221119, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES - WWTP.

F. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

G. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

H. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

I. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

J. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

K. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

L. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000, QUALITY REQUIREMENTS for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300, EXECUTION for requirements for correcting the Work.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
   1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12, BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING - WWTP, Section 220523.13, BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING, and Section 220523.15, GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.

B. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES - WWTP.

C. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING - WWTP.

D. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING - WWTP.

E. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

F. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.

G. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING - WWTP. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553, IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - WWTP.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000, QUALITY REQUIREMENTS for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300, EXECUTION for requirements for correcting the Work.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Floor-mounted, bottom-outlet water closets.
   2. Floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
   3. Wall-mounted water closets.
   4. Flushometer valves.
   5. Toilet seats.
   6. Supports.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 224100 "Residential Plumbing Fixtures" for residential water closets.
   2. Section 224300 "Healthcare Plumbing Fixtures" for healthcare water closets.
   3. Section 224600 "Security Plumbing Fixtures" for security water closets.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Retain terms that remain after this Section has been edited for a project. Include only essential definitions or acronyms not well understood by the affected industry or trade..

A. High-Efficiency Flush Volume: 1.28 gal. or less per flush.

B. WaterSense Fixture: Water closet and/or flushometer valve/tank certified by the EPA to meet the WaterSense performance criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power and control wiring.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For water consumption.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures: Provide the following:
      a. Manufacturer cut sheet indicating water consumption.

1.4 WaterSense certification for commercial water closets, CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Materials: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:
1. Comply with ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 for water closets.
2. Comply with ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15 for flush valves and spuds for water closets and tanks.
3. Comply with ASSE 1037/ASME A112.1037/CSA B125.37 for flush valves.
4. Comply with IAMPO/ANSI Z124.5 for water-closet (toilet) seats.
5. Comply with ASME A112.6.1M for water-closet supports.
6. Comply with ICC A117.1 for ADA-compliant water closets.
7. Comply with ASTM A1045 for flexible PVC gaskets used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.
8. Comply with ASME A112.4.3 for plastic fittings used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.

2.2 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Top Spud:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
   d. TOTO USA, INC.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:
   a. Material: Vitreous china.
   b. Type: Siphon jet.
   c. Style: Flushometer valve.
   d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
   e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
   f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
   g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
   h. Color: White.
4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph below.
5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.

B. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Back Spud:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:
   a. Material: Vitreous china.

b. Type: Siphon jet.
c. Style: Flushometer valve.
d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; back.
h. Color: White.

4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.

C. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Close-Coupled Flushometer Tank:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Standard.
b. Kohler Co.
c. Sloan Valve Company.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:
a. Material: Vitreous china.
b. Type: Siphon jet.
c. Style: Flushometer tank, gravity.
d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal.per flush.
g. Color: White.
4. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.

D. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Juvenile:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Standard.
b. Kohler Co.
c. Sloan Valve Company.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:
a. Material: Vitreous china.
b. Type: Siphon jet.
c. Style: Flushometer valve.
d. Height: 10 inchesor 14 inches. See plumbing schedule.
e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
h. Color: White.
4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.

2.3 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BACK-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Back Outlet, Top Spud:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
      c. Sloan Valve Company.
      d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Bowl:
      a. Material: Vitreous china.
      b. Type: Siphon jet.
      c. Style: Flushometer valve.
      d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
      e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
      f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
      g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
      h. Color: White.
   4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
   5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.
   6. Support: See Water-closet carrier paragraph below.

B. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Back Outlet, Back Spud:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Kohler Co.
      b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Bowl:
      a. Material: Vitreous china.
      b. Type: Siphon jet.
      c. Style: Flushometer valve.
      d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
      e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
      f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
      g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; back.
      h. Color: White.
   4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
   5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.

C. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Back Outlet, Close-Coupled Flushometer Tank:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.

3. Bowl:
   a. Material: Vitreous china.
   b. Type: Siphon jet.
   c. Style: Flushometer tank, gravity.
   d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
   e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
   f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
   g. Color: White.
4. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.

2.4 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets - Wall Mounted, Top Spud:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
   d. TOTO USA, INC.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:
   a. Material: Vitreous china.
   b. Type: Siphon jet.
   c. Style: Flushometer valve.
   d. Mounting Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
   e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
   f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
   g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
   h. Color: White.
4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.
6. Support: See Water-closet carrier paragraph below.

B. Water Closets - Wall Mounted, Back Spud:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
   d. TOTO USA, INC.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:
   a. Material: Vitreous china.
   b. Type: Siphon jet.
   c. Style: Flushometer valve.
   d. Mounting Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.

e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal.per flush.
g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; back.
h. Color: White.

4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.
6. Support: See Water-closet carrier paragraph below.

C. Water Closets - Wall Mounted, Back Outlet, Close-Coupled Flushometer Tank:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:
   a. Material: Vitreous china.
   b. Type: Siphon jet.
   c. Style: Flushometer tank, gravity.
   d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
   e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
   f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal.per flush.
   g. Color: White.
4. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.
5. Support: See Water-closet carrier paragraph below.

2.5 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Flushometer Valves - Piston, Sensor Operated, Hard Wired:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Hydrotek International, Inc.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain flushometer valve from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Style: See plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
7. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome-plated.
8. Panel Finish: Chrome-plated or stainless steel.
9. Trip Mechanism: Hard-wired, control-voltage, electronic sensor; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
10. Comply with WaterSense label requirements.
11. Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal.per flush. See plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
12. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
13. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.6 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
      c. Centoco Manufacturing Corporation.
      d. Church Seats; Bemis Manufacturing Company.
      e. Kohler Co.
      f. TOTO USA, INC.
      g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain toilet seat from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Material: Plastic.
   4. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
   5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
   6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
   7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
   8. Seat Cover: Not required.
   9. Color: White.
   10. Surface Treatment: Antimicrobial.

2.7 SUPPORTS

A. Water-Closet Carrier:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      b. MIFAB, Inc.
      c. WATTS.
      d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain water-closet carrier from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.

B. Support Installation:
1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
5. Measure support height installation from finished floor, not structural floor.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:
1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
4. Install actuators in locations easily reachable for people with disabilities.
5. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:
1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
   1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   2. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inchhigh.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Floor-mounted, bottom-outlet water closets.
2. Floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
3. Wall-mounted water closets.
4. Flushometer valves.
5. Toilet seats.
6. Supports.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 224100, RESIDENTIAL PLUMBING FIXTURES for residential water closets.
2. Section 224300, HEALTHCARE PLUMBING FIXTURES for healthcare water closets.
3. Section 224600, SECURITY PLUMBING FIXTURES for security water closets.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Retain terms that remain after this Section has been edited for a project. Include only essential definitions or acronyms not well understood by the affected industry or trade..

A. High-Efficiency Flush Volume: 1.28 gal. or less per flush.

B. WaterSense Fixture: Water closet and/or flushometer valve/tank certified by the EPA to meet the WaterSense performance criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power and control wiring.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data: For water consumption.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Provide the following:
a. Manufacturer cut sheet indicating water consumption.

1.4 WATERSENSE CERTIFICATION FOR COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS, CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Materials: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:
1. Comply with ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 for water closets.
2. Comply with ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15 for flush valves and spuds for water closets and tanks.
3. Comply with ASSE 1037/ASME A112.1037/CSA B125.37 for flush valves.
4. Comply with IAMPO/ANSI Z124.5 for water-closet (toilet) seats.
5. Comply with ASME A112.6.1M for water-closet supports.
6. Comply with ICC A117.1 for ADA-compliant water closets.
7. Comply with ASTM A1045 for flexible PVC gaskets used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.
8. Comply with ASME A112.4.3 for plastic fittings used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.

2.2 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BOTTOM-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Top Spud:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
   d. TOTO USA, INC.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:
   a. Material: Vitreous china.
   b. Type: Siphon jet.
   c. Style: Flushometer valve.
   d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
   e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
   f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
   g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
   h. Color: White.
4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph below.
5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.

B. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Back Spud:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:

a. Material: Vitreous china.
b. Type: Siphon jet.
c. Style: Flushometer valve.
d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; back.
h. Color: White.

4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.

C. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Close-Coupled Flushometer Tank:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Standard.
b. Kohler Co.
c. Sloan Valve Company.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:
a. Material: Vitreous china.
b. Type: Siphon jet.
c. Style: Flushometer tank, gravity.
d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal.per flush.
g. Color: White.
4. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.

D. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Bottom Outlet, Juvenile:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Standard.
b. Kohler Co.
c. Sloan Valve Company.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:
a. Material: Vitreous china.
b. Type: Siphon jet.
c. Style: Flushometer valve.
d. Height: 10 inchesor 14 inches. See plumbing schedule.
e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
h. Color: White.
4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.

2.3 FLOOR-MOUNTED, BACK-OUTLET WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Back Outlet, Top Spud:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
      c. Sloan Valve Company.
      d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Bowl:
      a. Material: Vitreous china.
      b. Type: Siphon jet.
      c. Style: Flushometer valve.
      d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
      e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
      f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
      g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
      h. Color: White.
   4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
   5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.
   6. Support: See Water-closet carrier paragraph below.

B. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Back Outlet, Back Spud:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Kohler Co.
      b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Bowl:
      a. Material: Vitreous china.
      b. Type: Siphon jet.
      c. Style: Flushometer valve.
      d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
      e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
      f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
      g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; back.
      h. Color: White.
   4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
   5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.

C. Water Closets - Floor Mounted, Back Outlet, Close-Coupled Flushometer Tank:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Bowl:
      a. Material: Vitreous china.

b. Type: Siphon jet.
c. Style: Flushometer tank, gravity.
d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
g. Color: White.

4. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.

2.4 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets - Wall Mounted, Top Spud:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Standard.
b. Kohler Co.
c. Sloan Valve Company.
d. TOTO USA, INC.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:
a. Material: Vitreous china.
b. Type: Siphon jet.
c. Style: Flushometer valve.
d. Mounting Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal. per flush.
g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
h. Color: White.
4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.
6. Support: See Water-closet carrier paragraph below.

B. Water Closets - Wall Mounted, Back Spud:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Standard.
b. Kohler Co.
c. Sloan Valve Company.
d. TOTO USA, INC.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:
a. Material: Vitreous china.
b. Type: Siphon jet.
c. Style: Flushometer valve.
d. Mounting Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal.per flush.
g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; back.

h. Color: White.
4. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
5. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.
6. Support: See Water-closet carrier paragraph below.

C. Water Closets - Wall Mounted, Back Outlet, Close-Coupled Flushometer Tank:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:
a. Material: Vitreous china.
b. Type: Siphon jet.
c. Style: Flushometer tank, gravity.
d. Height: See fixture schedule on drawings.
e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
f. Water Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal.per flush.
g. Color: White.
4. Toilet Seat: See toilet seat paragraph below.
5. Support: See Water-closet carrier paragraph below.

2.5 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Flushometer Valves - Piston, Sensor Operated, Hard Wired:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. American Standard.
b. Hydrotek International, Inc.
c. Sloan Valve Company.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain flushometer valve from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Style: See plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
7. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome-plated.
8. Panel Finish: Chrome-plated or stainless steel.
9. Trip Mechanism: Hard-wired, control-voltage, electronic sensor; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
10. Comply with WaterSense label requirements.
11. Consumption: Maximum 1.28 gal.per flush. See plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
12. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
13. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.6 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats: .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard.
b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
c. Centoco Manufacturing Corporation.
d. Church Seats; Bemis Manufacturing Company.
e. Kohler Co.
f. TOTO USA, INC.
g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain toilet seat from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
8. Seat Cover: Not required.
9. Color: White.
10. Surface Treatment: Antimicrobial.

2.7 SUPPORTS

A. Water-Closet Carrier:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. WATTS.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water-closet carrier from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Water-Closet Installation:
1. Install level and plumb.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.

B. Support Installation:
   1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
   2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
   3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.
   4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
   5. Measure support height installation from finished floor, not structural floor.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:
   1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
   2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
   3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
   4. Install actuators in locations easily reachable for people with disabilities.
   5. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
   1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
   2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
   3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518, ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

F. Joint Sealing:
   1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
   2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
   3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP.

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316, SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING-WWTP.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES-WWTP.

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS-WWTP.

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
   1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553, IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS-WWTP.
   2. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES-WWTP.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wall-hung urinals.
   2. Urinal flushometer valves.
   3. Supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For water consumption.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures: Provide the following:
      a. Manufacturer cut sheet indicating water consumption.
      b. WaterSense certification for residential fixtures, commercial water closets, commercial urinals, and commercial showers.
      c.

C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-HUNG URINALS

A. Urinals - Wall Hung, Back Outlet, Blowout:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15.
      b. Material: Vitreous china.
      c. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.

d. Water Consumption: Maximum 0.125 gal. per flush.
e. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/4; top.
f. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2; back.
g. Color: White.

3. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
4. Waste Fitting:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
   b. Size: NPS 2.

B. Urinals - Wall Hung, Back Outlet, Siphon Jet:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Fixture:
   a. Material: Vitreous china.
   b. Type: Siphon jet with extended shields.
   c. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
   d. Water Consumption: Maximum 0.125 gal. per flush.
   e. Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4; top.
   f. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2; back.
   g. Color: White.
3. Waste Fitting:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
   b. Size: NPS 2.
4. Support: See Urinal carrier paragraph below.

2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Hard-Wired, Solenoid-Actuator, Piston Flushometer Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Sloan Valve Company.
   b. TOTO USA, INC.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037/ASME 112.1037/CSA B125.37.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed unless otherwise noted as Concealed in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
9. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.
10. Trip Mechanism: Hard-wired electronic sensor complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.

11. Comply with WaterSense label requirements.
12. Consumption: Maximum 0.5 gal. per flush.
13. Minimum Inlet: NPS 3/4.
14. Minimum Outlet: NPS 3/4.

2.3 SUPPORTS

A. Type I Urinal Carrier:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. WATTS.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

B. Type II Urinal Carrier:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. WATTS.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

C. Type I Sink Carrier:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. WATTS.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Urinal Installation:
1. Install urinals level and plumb according to rough-in drawings.
2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
3. Install wall-hung, bottom-outlet urinals with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
4. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC A117.1.

B. Support Installation:
1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:
   1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
   2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
   1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
   2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
   3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:
   1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
   2. Match sealant color to urinal color.
   3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Wall-hung urinals.
   2. Urinal flushometer valves.
   3. Supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For water consumption.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures: Provide the following:
      a. Manufacturer cut sheet indicating water consumption.
      b. WaterSense certification for residential fixtures, commercial water closets, commercial urinals, and commercial showers.
      c.

C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-HUNG URINALS

A. Urinals - Wall Hung, Back Outlet, Blowout:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15.
      b. Material: Vitreous china.
      c. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
      d. Water Consumption: Maximum 0.125 gal. per flush.

e. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/4; top.
f. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2; back.
g. Color: White.

3. Flushometer Valve: See flushometer valve paragraph.
4. Waste Fitting:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
   b. Size: NPS 2.

B. Urinals - Wall Hung, Back Outlet, Siphon Jet:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Fixture:
   a. Material: Vitreous china.
   b. Type: Siphon jet with extended shields.
   c. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
   d. Water Consumption: Maximum 0.125 gal. per flush.
   e. Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4; top.
   f. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2; back.
   g. Color: White.
3. Waste Fitting:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
   b. Size: NPS 2.
4. Support: See Urinal carrier paragraph below.

2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Hard-Wired, Solenoid-Actuator, Piston Flushometer Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Sloan Valve Company.
   b. TOTO USA, INC.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1037/ASME 112.1037/CSA B125.37.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed unless otherwise noted as Concealed in the plumbing drawing fixture schedule.
9. Actuator: Solenoid complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.
10. Trip Mechanism: Hard-wired electronic sensor complying with UL 1951; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency; and marked for intended location and application.
11. Comply with WaterSense label requirements.
12. Consumption: Maximum 0.5 gal. per flush.

13. Minimum Inlet: NPS 3/4.
14. Minimum Outlet: NPS 3/4.

2.3 SUPPORTS

A. Type I Urinal Carrier:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. WATTS.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

B. Type II Urinal Carrier:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. WATTS.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

C. Type I Sink Carrier:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. WATTS.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Urinal Installation:
1. Install urinals level and plumb according to rough-in drawings.
2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
3. Install wall-hung, bottom-outlet urinals with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
4. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC A117.1.

B. Support Installation:
1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:
1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:
   1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
   2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
   3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518, ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

E. Joint Sealing:
   1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
   2. Match sealant color to urinal color.
   3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP.

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316, SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING-WWTP.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vitreous-china, counter-mounted lavatories.
2. Vitreous-china, wall-mounted lavatories.
3. Lavatory systems.
4. Automatically operated lavatory faucets.
5. Supply fittings.
6. Waste fittings.
7. Lavatory supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data: For water consumption.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Provide the following:
a. Manufacturer cut sheet indicating water consumption.
b. WaterSense certification for public lavatory faucets.

C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Self-Rimming, Rectangular, Vitreous China, Counter Mounted :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
      c. TOTO USA, INC.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
      b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
      c. Color: White.
      d. Mounting Material: Sealant.

B. Lavatory - Self-Rimming, Vitreous China, Counter Mounted :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
      c. TOTO USA, INC.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
      b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
      c. Color: White.
      d. Mounting Material: Sealant.

C. Lavatory - Vitreous China, Undercounter Mounted :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
      c. TOTO USA, INC.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
      b. Type: For undercounter mounting.
      c. Color: White.
      d. Mounting Material: Sealant and undercounter mounting kit.

2.2 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Vitreous China, Wall Mounted:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
      c. TOTO USA, INC.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
      b. Type: For wall hanging.

c. Color: White.
d. Mounting Material: Wall carrier.
3. Support: Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier with escutcheons.
4. Lavatory Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117.1.
5. Support: Type III lavatory carrier with two hanger plates made for corner lavatories.

B. Lavatory Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117..

2.3 LAVATORY SYSTEMS

A. Lavatory System - Single or Multiple Stations :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Bradley Corporation.
b. Sloan Valve Company.
2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1, ANSI A117.1, CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124, NSF 61, NSF 372, and UPC, IPC, and GREENGUARD Certified.
3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. Bowl(s) and Counter:
a. Material: Solid-surface or natural quartz surface.
b. Access Panel: 16-1/8-inch access panel.
c. Mounting: Wall hung.
d. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece, each bowl.
5. Faucets:
a. Type: Manufacturer's standard, chrome-plated solid brass, each bowl.
6. Mixer Point-of-Use:
a. Material: Solid bimetal (bronze, brass, stainless steel).
b. Security: Hot limit stop set to a maximum of 109.4 deg F.
c. Set: Screwdriver adjustment temperature dial with scale: Cold-hot.
d. Operation: Electronic "no-touch" hardwired powered.
e. Power: 120 V ac.
7. High-speed, warm-air hand dryer.
a. Mounting: Surface mounted.
b. Operation: Electronic-sensor activated with operation time of 10 to 20 seconds.
c. Cover Material and Finish: Chrome-plated steel.
8. Mounting: Off floor on wall brackets and frame enclosure.
9. Supply Fittings:
a. Piping: NPS 1/2 copper tubing, each bowl.
10. Waste Fittings:
a. Trap and Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/2, each bowl.

2.4 AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets - Automatic Type: Hardwired Electronic Sensor Operated:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard.
b. Kohler Co.
c. Sloan Valve Company.

2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
5. Body Material: Commercial, solid-brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
7. Comply with WaterSense label requirements..
8. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
9. Drain: Not part of faucet.

2.5 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. Products shall comply with the SDWA (Safe Drinking Act) "No Lead" restrictions of ANSI NSF 61and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with brass stems and shall contain no plastics.

E. 1/2" IPS inlet connection and outlet 3/8" compression.

F. Operation: Loose key

2.6 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with offset and straight tailpiece.
1. Size: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32)
2. Material:
a. Chrome plated cast brass strainer (with or without overflow) and brass lock nut.
b. 17-gauge seamless brass tube drain tailpiece.
c. CSA certified or other recognized third party testing authority.
d. Marked with manufacturers name.

C. Trap:
1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
2. Material:
a. Chrome plated heavy cast brass with cleanout.
b. 17-gauge seamless brass adjustable wall bend.
c. Include cast brass, slip joints nuts and no reducing washers.

d. CSA certified or other recognized third party testing authority.

2.7 LAVATORY SUPPORTS

A. Lavatory Wall Carrier:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. WATTS.
   c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
3. General: Provide with steel uprights and floor anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.

B. Install wall carriers, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
   1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Vitreous-china, counter-mounted lavatories.
2. Vitreous-china, wall-mounted lavatories.
3. Lavatory systems.
4. Automatically operated lavatory faucets.
5. Supply fittings.
6. Waste fittings.
7. Lavatory supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data: For water consumption.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Provide the following:
a. Manufacturer cut sheet indicating water consumption.
b. WaterSense certification for public lavatory faucets.

C. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, include the following:
a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Self-Rimming, Rectangular, Vitreous China, Counter Mounted :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
      c. TOTO USA, INC.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
      b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
      c. Color: White.
      d. Mounting Material: Sealant.

B. Lavatory - Self-Rimming, Vitreous China, Counter Mounted :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
      c. TOTO USA, INC.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
      b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
      c. Color: White.
      d. Mounting Material: Sealant.

C. Lavatory - Vitreous China, Undercounter Mounted :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
      c. TOTO USA, INC.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
      b. Type: For undercounter mounting.
      c. Color: White.
      d. Mounting Material: Sealant and undercounter mounting kit.

2.2 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Vitreous China, Wall Mounted:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. American Standard.
      b. Kohler Co.
      c. TOTO USA, INC.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
      b. Type: For wall hanging.
      c. Color: White.
      d. Mounting Material: Wall carrier.

3. Support: Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier with escutcheons.
4. Lavatory Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117.1.
5. Support: Type III lavatory carrier with two hanger plates made for corner lavatories.

B. Lavatory Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117..

2.3 LAVATORY SYSTEMS

A. Lavatory System - Single or Multiple Stations :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Bradley Corporation.
   b. Sloan Valve Company.
2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1, ANSI A117.1, CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124, NSF 61, NSF 372, and UPC, IPC, and GREENGUARD Certified.
3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. Bowl(s) and Counter:
   a. Material: Solid-surface or natural quartz surface.
   b. Access Panel: 16-1/8-inch access panel.
   c. Mounting: Wall hung.
   d. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece, each bowl.
5. Faucets:
   a. Type: Manufacturer's standard, chrome-plated solid brass, each bowl.
6. Mixer Point-of-Use:
   a. Material: Solid bimetal (bronze, brass, stainless steel).
   b. Security: Hot limit stop set to a maximum of 109.4 deg F.
   c. Set: Screwdriver adjustment temperature dial with scale: Cold-hot.
   d. Operation: Electronic "no-touch" hardwired powered.
   e. Power: 120 V ac.
7. High-speed, warm-air hand dryer.
   a. Mounting: Surface mounted.
   b. Operation: Electronic-sensor activated with operation time of 10 to 20 seconds.
   c. Cover Material and Finish: Chrome-plated steel.
8. Mounting: Off floor on wall brackets and frame enclosure.
9. Supply Fittings:
   a. Piping: NPS 1/2 copper tubing, each bowl.
10. Waste Fittings:
   a. Trap and Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/2, each bowl.

2.4 AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets - Automatic Type: Hardwired Electronic Sensor Operated:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. American Standard.
   b. Kohler Co.
   c. Sloan Valve Company.

2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
5. Body Material: Commercial, solid-brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
7. Comply with WaterSense label requirements..
8. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
9. Drain: Not part of faucet.

2.5 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. Products shall comply with the SDWA (Safe Drinking Act) "No Lead" restrictions of ANSI NSF 61and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with brass stems and shall contain no plastics.

E. 1/2" IPS inlet connection and outlet 3/8" compression.

F. Operation: Loose key

2.6 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with offset and straight tailpiece.
1. Size: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32)
2. Material:
   a. Chrome plated cast brass strainer (with or without overflow) and brass lock nut.
   b. 17-gauge seamless brass tube drain tailpiece.
   c. CSA certified or other recognized third party testing authority.
   d. Marked with manufacturers name.

C. Trap:
1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
2. Material:
   a. Chrome plated heavy cast brass with cleanout.
   b. 17-gauge seamless brass adjustable wall bend.
   c. Include cast brass, slip joints nuts and no reducing washers.
   d. CSA certified or other recognized third party testing authority.

2.7 LAVATORY SUPPORTS

A. Lavatory Wall Carrier:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
      b. WATTS.
      c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
   2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
   3. General: Provide with steel uprights and floor anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.

B. Install wall carriers, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518, ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719, PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION-WWTP.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP.

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316, SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING-WWTP.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES-WWTP.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS-WWTP.

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
   1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Service sinks.
2. Utility sinks.
3. Handwash sinks.
4. Sink faucets.
5. Laminar-flow, faucet-spout outlets.
6. Supply fittings.
7. Waste fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sinks to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE BASINS

2.2 UTILITY SINKS

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Advance Tabco.
b. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
c. Just Manufacturing.
2. Fixture:
a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
b. Type: Ledge back.

B. Utility Sinks : Stainless steel, freestanding.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
   b. Just Manufacturing.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
   b. Type: With backsplash.
3. Supports: Adjustable-length steel legs.

C. Utility Sinks : Stainless steel, floor mounted.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
   b. Just Manufacturing.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
   b. Type: With backsplash.

2.3 HANDWASH SINKS

A. Handwash Sinks: Stainless steel, wall mounted.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Advance Tabco.
   b. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
   c. Just Manufacturing.
2. Fixture:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 and NSF/ANSI 2.
   b. Type: Basin with radius corners, back for faucet, and support brackets.
   c. Nominal Size: 17 by 16 by 5 inches.

2.4 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Sink Faucets : Manual type,two-lever-handlemixing valve.
1. Commercial, Solid-Brass Faucets.
   a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      1) Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
      2) Just Manufacturing.

2.5 LAMINAR-FLOW, FAUCET-SPOUT OUTLETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout-outlet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. AM Conservation Group, Inc.

2. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.
3. NEOPERL, Inc.

C. Description: Chrome-plated brass, faucet-spout outlet that produces non-aerating, laminar stream. Include external or internal thread that mates with faucet outlet for attachment to faucets where indicated and flow-rate range that includes flow of faucet.

2.6 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

2.7 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

2.8 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted sinks at handicapped/elderly mounting height according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.

E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
   1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Service sinks.
2. Utility sinks.
3. Handwash sinks.
4. Sink faucets.
5. Laminar-flow, faucet-spout outlets.
6. Supply fittings.
7. Waste fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sinks to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE BASINS

2.2 UTILITY SINKS

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Advance Tabco.
b. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
c. Just Manufacturing.
2. Fixture:
a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
b. Type: Ledge back.

B. Utility Sinks : Stainless steel, freestanding.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
      b. Just Manufacturing.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
      b. Type: With backsplash.
   3. Supports: Adjustable-length steel legs.

C. Utility Sinks : Stainless steel, floor mounted.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
      b. Just Manufacturing.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
      b. Type: With backsplash.

2.3 HANDWASH SINKS

A. Handwash Sinks: Stainless steel, wall mounted.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Advance Tabco.
      b. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
      c. Just Manufacturing.
   2. Fixture:
      a. Standards: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 and NSF/ANSI 2.
      b. Type: Basin with radius corners, back for faucet, and support brackets.
      c. Nominal Size: 17 by 16 by 5 inches.

2.4 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Sink Faucets : Manual type,two-lever-handlemixing valve.
   1. Commercial, Solid-Brass Faucets.
      a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
         1) Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
         2) Just Manufacturing.

2.5 LAMINAR-FLOW, FAUCET-SPOUT OUTLETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout-outlet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. AM Conservation Group, Inc.

2. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.
3. NEOPERL, Inc.

C. Description: Chrome-plated brass, faucet-spout outlet that produces non-aerating, laminar stream. Include external or internal thread that mates with faucet outlet for attachment to faucets where indicated and flow-rate range that includes flow of faucet.

2.6 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

2.7 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

2.8 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sinks level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted sinks at handicapped/elderly mounting height according to ICC/ANSI A117.1.

D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.

E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
   1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12, BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP and Section 220523.15, GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
   2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518, ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200, JOINT SEALANTS.

H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719, PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION-WWTP.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect sinks with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP.

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316, SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING-WWTP.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Shower heads and shower valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

B. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate; also known as "acrylic."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for showers.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For water consumption.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures: Provide the following:
      a. Manufacturer cut sheet indicating water consumption.
      b. WaterSense certification for commercial showers.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For shower valves to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Shower Valve Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
   2. Shower Valve Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Shower valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 SHOWER HEADS AND SHOWER VALVES

A. Shower Head with Single-Handle, Pressure-Balanced Mixing Valve: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Kohler Co.
      b. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
      c. Symmons Industries, Inc.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Description: Single-handle, accessible, pressure-balance mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and hose with handheld shower head shower head.
   4. Shower Valve:
      a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
      b. Body Material: Solid brass.
      c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
      d. Mounting: Concealed.
      e. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull or twist or rotate control.
      f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
      g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
   5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
   6. Shower Head:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
      b. Type: Ball joint with arm and flange.
      c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
      d. Shower Head Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm.
      e. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
      f. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
      g. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
      h. Temperature Indicator: Not required.

B. Shower Head with Single-Handle Thermostatic Mixing Valve: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Kohler Co.
      b. Leonard Valve Company.
      c. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Description: Single-handle, accessible, thermostatic mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and hose with handheld shower head shower head.
   4. Shower Valve:
      a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
      b. Body Material: Solid brass.
      c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.

d. Mounting: Concealed.
e. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull or twist or rotate control.
f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.

5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
6. Shower Head:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
   b. Type: Ball joint with arm and flange.
   c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
   d. Shower Head Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm.
   e. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
   f. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
   g. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
   h. Temperature Indicator: Not required.

C. Shower Head with Single-Handle, Thermostatic/Pressure-Balancing Mixing Valve: .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
   b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Single-handle, accessible, thermostatic/pressure-balancing mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; diverting valve check stops; and hose with handheld shower head shower head.
4. Shower Valve:
   a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
   b. Body Material: Solid brass.
   c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
   d. Mounting: Concealed.
   e. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull or twist or rotate control.
   f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
   g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
6. Shower Head:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
   b. Type: Ball joint with arm and flange.
   c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
   d. Shower Head Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm.
   e. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
   f. Spray Pattern: Fixed.
   g. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
   h. Temperature Indicator: Not required.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine rough-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before shower installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where showers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble shower components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install showers level and plumb.

C. Install ball valves in water-supply piping to the shower if supply stops are specified with the shower valve. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" Install valves in locations that are accessible for ease of operation.

D. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

E. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheons requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Seal joints between showers and floors and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with traps and soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust showers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning showers, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at shower valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of showers, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean showers, shower valves, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of showers for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWERS-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Shower heads and shower valves.
   2.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

B. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate; also known as "acrylic."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for showers.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For water consumption.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures: Provide the following:
      a. Manufacturer cut sheet indicating water consumption.
      b. WaterSense certification for commercial showers.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For shower valves to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Shower Valve Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
   2. Shower Valve Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Shower valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 SHOWER HEADS AND SHOWER VALVES

A. Shower Head with Single-Handle, Pressure-Balanced Mixing Valve: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Kohler Co.
      b. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
      c. Symmons Industries, Inc.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Description: Single-handle, accessible, pressure-balance mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and hose with handheld shower head shower head.
   4. Shower Valve:
      a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
      b. Body Material: Solid brass.
      c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
      d. Mounting: Concealed.
      e. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull or twist or rotate control.
      f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
      g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
   5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
   6. Shower Head:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
      b. Type: Ball joint with arm and flange.
      c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
      d. Shower Head Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm.
      e. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
      f. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
      g. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
      h. Temperature Indicator: Not required.

B. Shower Head with Single-Handle Thermostatic Mixing Valve: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Kohler Co.
      b. Leonard Valve Company.
      c. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Description: Single-handle, accessible, thermostatic mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and hose with handheld shower head shower head.
   4. Shower Valve:
      a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
      b. Body Material: Solid brass.
      c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
      d. Mounting: Concealed.

e. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull or twist or rotate control.
f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.

5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
6. Shower Head:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
   b. Type: Ball joint with arm and flange.
   c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
   d. Shower Head Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm.
   e. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
   f. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
   g. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
   h. Temperature Indicator: Not required.

C. Shower Head with Single-Handle, Thermostatic/Pressure-Balancing Mixing Valve: .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
   b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Single-handle, accessible, thermostatic/pressure-balancing mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; diverting valve check stops; and hose with handheld shower head shower head.
4. Shower Valve:
   a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
   b. Body Material: Solid brass.
   c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
   d. Mounting: Concealed.
   e. Operation: Single-handle, push-pull or twist or rotate control.
   f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
   g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
6. Shower Head:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
   b. Type: Ball joint with arm and flange.
   c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
   d. Shower Head Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm.
   e. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
   f. Spray Pattern: Fixed.
   g. Integral Volume Control: Not required.
   h. Temperature Indicator: Not required.

2.3 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine rough-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before shower installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where showers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble shower components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install showers level and plumb.

C. Install ball valves in water-supply piping to the shower if supply stops are specified with the shower valve. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12, BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP Install valves in locations that are accessible for ease of operation.

D. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

E. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheons requirements specified in Section 220518, ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

F. Seal joints between showers and floors and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP.

C. Comply with traps and soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316, SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING-WWTP.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust showers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning showers, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at shower valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of showers, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean showers, shower valves, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of showers for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224300 - HEALTHCARE PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following healthcare fixtures and specialties:
   1. Healthcare water closets.
   2. Healthcare showers.
   3. Bedpan washers.
   4. Bedpan washing equipment.
   5. Clinic sinks.
   6. Scrub sinks.
   7. Outlet boxes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fixtures.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
      a. Servicing and adjustments of flushometer valves electronic sensorshealthcare bathing units bedpan washer/sanitizers hydrotherapy whirlpools.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
   2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
   3. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one of each type.
   4. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEALTHCARE WATER CLOSETS

A. Healthcare Water Closets .
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. American Standard America.

b. Kohler Co.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

2. Bowl:
   a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5.
   b. Material: Vitreous china.
   c. Type: Siphon jet.
   d. Style: Flushometer valve.
   e. Height: Standard.
   f. Rim Contour: Elongated with bedpan lugs or slots.
   g. Water Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
   h. Spud Size: NPS 1-1/2.
3. Flushometer Valve:.
4. Support for wall mounted toilets:
   a. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.
5. Description: Waste-fitting assembly as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture.

2.2 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Lever-Handle, Piston type Flushometer Valves .
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Sloan Valve Company.
      b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
   2. Standard: ASSE 1037.
   3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
   4. Features: Integral check stop, backflow-prevention device, and outlet-tube-mounted bedpan washer.
   5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
   6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
   7. Style: Exposed.
   8. Consumption: 1.28 gal. per flush.
   9. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
   10. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4, extended length.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Church Seats; Bemis Manufacturing Company.
      b. Kohler Co.
      c. Olsonite Seat Co.
   2. Standard: IAPMO Z124.5.
   3. Material: Plastic with antimicrobial agent.
   4. Type: Commercial (heavy duty).
   5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
   6. Hinge: Check.
   7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
   8. Color: White.

2.4 HEALTHCARE SHOWERS

A. Healthcare Showers : Accessible, .
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   2. Standard: ANSI Z124.1.2 and complying with ICC A117.1 for roll-in shower compartments.

2.5 HEALTHCARE SHOWER FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Healthcare Shower Faucets .
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Chicago Faucets.
      b. Symmons.
   2. Faucet:
      a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016.
      b. Body Material: Solid brass.
      c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
   3. Shower Head:
      a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
      b. Shower-Arm, Flow-Control Fitting: 1.5 gpm.
      c. Temperature Indicator: Integral with faucet.

2.6 BEDPAN WASHERS

A. Bedpan Washers
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Speakman Company.
      b. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
      c. Whitehall Manufacturing; a division of Acorn Engineering Company.

2.7 CLINIC SINKS

A. Clinic Sinks .
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Kohler Co.
      b. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.
   2. Fixture: Back-outlet, vitreous-china, blowout-type, flushing-rim, service sink.
      a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
   3. Flushometer Valve: 6.5 gal/ flush .
   4. Support: ASME A112.61M, Type IV sink carrier.

2.8 SCRUB SINKS

A. Scrub Sinks: Stainless steel, wall mounted.
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.

b. Just Manufacturing.
c. Whitehall Manufacturing; a division of Acorn Engineering Company.

2. Fixture:
a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.

B. Scrub Sinks: Vitreous china, wall mounted.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C.
b. Kohler Co.
2. Fixture:
a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

2.9 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout materials that will be in contact with potable water.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Chicago Faucets; Giberit Company.
b. Just Manufacturing.
c. Speakman Company.
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. Configuration: Hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.

2.10 LAMINAR-FLOW, FAUCET-SPOUT OUTLETS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. AM Conservation Group, Inc.
2. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.
3. NEOPERL, Inc.

B. Description: Chrome-plated brass, faucet-spout outlet that produces non-aerating, laminar stream. Include external or internal thread that mates with faucet outlet for attachment to faucets where indicated and flow-rate range that includes faucet flow.

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet-spout-outlet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

2.11 OUTLET BOXES

A. Outlet Boxes : For dialysis equipment.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Acorn Engineering Company.
b. Bradley Corporation.
c. WD Manor.
2. Description: Recessed-mounted outlet box with water-supply and drain connections.
a. Box and Faceplate: Stainless steel.

b. Supply Fitting(s): One NPS 1/2 PVC ball valve(s) and adapter with male hose-thread outlet.
c. Drain: NPS 2 standpipe, P-trap, and direct waste connection to drainage piping.

3. Reinforcement: Fire-retardant-treated wood blocking between studs. Comply with fire-retardant-treated wood requirements specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.12 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, cabinets, and counters for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install healthcare plumbing fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.
1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install floor-mounted healthcare water closets on bowl-to-drain, connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.

D. Install counter-mounted fixtures in and attached to casework.

E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water-distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
1. Exception: Use ball or gate valve if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install flushometer valves on healthcare water closets.

G. Install flushometer valves for accessible healthcare water closets, with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

H. Install toilet seats on healthcare water closets.

I. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts, if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

J. Install laminar-flow, faucet-spout fittings in faucet spouts where laminar-flow fittings are specified.

K. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

L. Install traps on fixture outlets.
   1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.

M. Set healthcare showers in leveling bed of cement grout.

N. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

O. Seal joints between healthcare plumbing fixtures, counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

P. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with requirements for water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with requirements for soil and waste drainage piping and vent piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Comply with requirements for atmospheric vent piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

E. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning healthcare plumbing fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets andflushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installing healthcare plumbing fixtures, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean healthcare plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of healthcare plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Emergency showers.
   2. Eye/face wash equipment.
   3. Combination units.
   4. Supplemental equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

C. Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid-solution supply.

D. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of performance testing specified in "Source Quality Control" Article.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Flushing-Fluid Solution: Separate lot and equal to at least 200 percent of amount of solution installed for each self-contained unit.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EMERGENCY SHOWERS

A. Freestanding, Plumbed Emergency Showers,:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Bradley Corporation.
   b. Guardian Equipment Co.
   c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
2. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
3. Supply Piping: NPS 1 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
4. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
5. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass, stainless steel, or plastic .
6. Mounting: Pedestal.

B. Off-Floor, Plumbed Emergency Showers, :
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawingsor comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Bradley Corporation.
   b. Guardian Equipment Co.
   c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
2. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
3. Supply Piping: NPS 1 galvanized steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
4. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
5. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass, stainless steel, or plastic.
6. Mounting: Horizontal from wall and supported from piping.

2.2 EYEWASH EQUIPMENT

A. Standard, Wall-Mounted, Plumbed Eyewash Units, :
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawingsor comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Bradley Corporation.
   b. Guardian Equipment Co.
   c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.

7. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 minimum, chrome-plated brass, receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
8. Mounting: Wall bracket.

B. Accessible, Wall-Mounted, Plumbed Eyewash Units, :
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Bradley Corporation.
   b. Guardian Equipment Co.
2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
7. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 minimum, chrome-plated brass, receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
8. Mounting: Wall bracket.
9. Special Construction: Comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1.

C. Sink, Fixed-Position, Plumbed Eyewash Unit, :
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Bradley Corporation.
   b. Guardian Equipment Co.
   c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two spray heads positioned over sink.
6. Mounting: Attached to sink receptor.

D. Sink, Swivel-Type, Plumbed Eyewash Unit:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Bradley Corporation.
   b. Guardian Equipment Co.
   c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
4. Control-Valve Actuator: Movement of spray-head assembly to position over sink.

2.3 EYE/FACE WASH EQUIPMENT

A. Standard, Freestanding, Plumbed, Eye/Face Wash Units:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Bradley Corporation.
   b. Guardian Equipment Co.
   c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.

2. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two or four receptor-mounted spray heads.
6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
7. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 minimum, chrome-plated brass, receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

2.4 COMBINATION UNITS

A. Accessible, Plumbed Emergency Shower with Eyewash Combination Units
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Bradley Corporation.
   b. Guardian Equipment Co.
   c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
2. Piping:
   a. Material: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
   b. Unit Supply: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
   c. Unit Drain: Outlet at back or side near bottom.
3. Shower:
   a. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
   b. Supply Piping: NPS 1 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
   c. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
   d. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
   e. Mounting: Pedestal.
4. Eyewash Unit:
   a. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
   b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
   c. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
   d. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
   e. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
   f. Mounting: Attached shower pedestal.
   g. Drench-Hose Option: May be provided instead of eyewash unit.
      1) Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
      2) Drench Hose: Hand-held spray head with squeeze-handle actuator and hose.
      3) Mounting: Bracket on shower pedestal.

2.5 SUPPLEMENTAL EQUIPMENT

A. Wall-Mounted, Plumbed Drench Hoses:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Bradley Corporation.
   b. Guardian Equipment Co.
   c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
2. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
3. Supply Fitting: NPS 1/2 brass with flow regulator.

4. Drench Hose: Hand-held spray head with squeeze-handle actuation and hose.
5. Mounting: Wall bracket.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify performance of emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball or gate valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
   1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency equipment.
   2. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install shutoff valve and strainer in steam piping and shutoff valve in condensate return piping. Comply with requirements for steam and condensate piping specified in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties."

F. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

G. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

H. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

I. Install indirect waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be indirectly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

J. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

K. Fill self-contained fixtures with flushing fluid.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for hot- and cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Connect cold water and electrical power to electric heating water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

D. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

E. Indirectly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors without trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste or storm drainage piping.

F. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Emergency showers.
2. Eye/face wash equipment.
3. Combination units.
4. Supplemental equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

C. Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid-solution supply.

D. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of performance testing specified in "Source Quality Control" Article.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Flushing-Fluid Solution: Separate lot and equal to at least 200 percent of amount of solution installed for each self-contained unit.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."

C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EMERGENCY SHOWERS

A. Freestanding, Plumbed Emergency Showers,:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Bradley Corporation.
      b. Guardian Equipment Co.
      c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
   2. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
   3. Supply Piping: NPS 1 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
   4. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
   5. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass, stainless steel, or plastic .
   6. Mounting: Pedestal.

B. Off-Floor, Plumbed Emergency Showers, :
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawingsor comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Bradley Corporation.
      b. Guardian Equipment Co.
      c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
   2. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
   3. Supply Piping: NPS 1 galvanized steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
   4. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
   5. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass, stainless steel, or plastic.
   6. Mounting: Horizontal from wall and supported from piping.

2.2 EYEWASH EQUIPMENT

A. Standard, Wall-Mounted, Plumbed Eyewash Units,
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawingsor comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Bradley Corporation.
      b. Guardian Equipment Co.
      c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
   2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
   3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
   4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
   5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
   6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
   7. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 minimum, chrome-plated brass, receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
   8. Mounting: Wall bracket.

B. Accessible, Wall-Mounted, Plumbed Eyewash Units, :
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Bradley Corporation.
      b. Guardian Equipment Co.
   2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
   3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
   4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
   5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
   6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
   7. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 minimum, chrome-plated brass, receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
   8. Mounting: Wall bracket.
   9. Special Construction: Comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1.

C. Sink, Fixed-Position, Plumbed Eyewash Unit, :
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Bradley Corporation.
      b. Guardian Equipment Co.
      c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
   2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
   3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
   4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
   5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two spray heads positioned over sink.
   6. Mounting: Attached to sink receptor.

D. Sink, Swivel-Type, Plumbed Eyewash Unit:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Bradley Corporation.
      b. Guardian Equipment Co.
      c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
   2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
   3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
   4. Control-Valve Actuator: Movement of spray-head assembly to position over sink.

2.3 EYE/FACE WASH EQUIPMENT

A. Standard, Freestanding, Plumbed, Eye/Face Wash Units:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Bradley Corporation.
      b. Guardian Equipment Co.
      c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
   2. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
   3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
   4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.

5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two or four receptor-mounted spray heads.
6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
7. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 minimum, chrome-plated brass, receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

2.4 COMBINATION UNITS

A. Accessible, Plumbed Emergency Shower with Eyewash Combination Units
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Bradley Corporation.
      b. Guardian Equipment Co.
      c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
   2. Piping:
      a. Material: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
      b. Unit Supply: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
      c. Unit Drain: Outlet at back or side near bottom.
   3. Shower:
      a. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
      b. Supply Piping: NPS 1 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
      c. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
      d. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
      e. Mounting: Pedestal.
   4. Eyewash Unit:
      a. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
      b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
      c. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
      d. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
      e. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
      f. Mounting: Attached shower pedestal.
      g. Drench-Hose Option: May be provided instead of eyewash unit.
         1) Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
         2) Drench Hose: Hand-held spray head with squeeze-handle actuator and hose.
         3) Mounting: Bracket on shower pedestal.

2.5 SUPPLEMENTAL EQUIPMENT

A. Wall-Mounted, Plumbed Drench Hoses:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Bradley Corporation.
      b. Guardian Equipment Co.
      c. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
   2. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
   3. Supply Fitting: NPS 1/2 brass with flow regulator.
   4. Drench Hose: Hand-held spray head with squeeze-handle actuation and hose.
   5. Mounting: Wall bracket.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify performance of emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball or gate valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523.12, BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP and Section 220523.15, GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING."
   1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency equipment.
   2. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install shutoff valve and strainer in steam piping and shutoff valve in condensate return piping. Comply with requirements for steam and condensate piping specified in Section 232213, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING and Section 232216, STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING SPECIALTIES.

F. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP.

G. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

H. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316, SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING-WWTP.

I. Install indirect waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be indirectly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316, SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING-WWTP.

J. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518, ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING-WWTP.

K. Fill self-contained fixtures with flushing fluid.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP.

B. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for hot- and cold-water piping specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP.

C. Connect cold water and electrical power to electric heating water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116, DOMESTIC WATER PIPING-WWTP.

D. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316, SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING-WWTP.

E. Indirectly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors without trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste or storm drainage piping.

F. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 220553, IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224700 - DRINKING FOUNTAINS AND WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Water coolers.
   2. Bottle filling stations.
   3. Fixture carriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. For each type of product.
      a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
      b. Include operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of fixture assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power wiring.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For water consumption.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For remote water coolers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water coolers, bottle filling stations, to include in maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include servicing and adjustment of electronic-sensor fixtures.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for delivery, storage, and handling.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer agrees Installer agrees to repair or replace water coolers bottle filling stations that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering use.

B. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:
   1. Drinking fountains, water coolers, bottle filling stations, and remote water coolers intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of the authority having jurisdiction, and with NSF 61 or NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 or NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 WATER COOLERS

A. Water Coolers - Semi-Recessed, Wall Mounted, Stainless Steel :
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Halsey Taylor.
      b. Oasis International.
   2. Source Limitations: Obtain semi-recessed, wall-mounted, stainless steel, water coolers from single source from single manufacturer.
   3. Standards:
      a. NSF 61.
      b. NSF 372.
      c. ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
      d. ASHRAE 18.
      e. UL 399.
      f. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   4. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on deck.
   5. Control: Push bar.
   6. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.
   7. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
   8. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 brass P-trap.
   9. Filter: One or more water filters with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
      a. Standards:
         1) NSF 42.
         2) NSF 53.

10. Cooling System: Electric, with precooler, hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
11. Support: Provide manufacturer's support frame attachment to substrate.
12. Water-Cooler Mounting Height: Standard.
13. Capacities and Characteristics:
    a. Cooled Water: 8 gph.
    b. Ambient-Air Temperature: 90 deg F.
    c. Inlet-Water Temperature: 80 deg F.
    d. Cooled-Water Temperature: 50 deg F.

B. Water Coolers - Recessed, Wall Mounted, Stainless Steel :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    a. Elkay.
    b. Halsey Taylor.
    c. Murdock Manufacturing; A Division of Morris Group International.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain recessed, wall-mounted, stainless steel, water coolers from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standards:
    a. NSF 61.
    b. NSF 372.
    c. ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
    d. ASHRAE 18.
    e. UL 399.
    f. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. Type: Vandal resistant.
5. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on deck.
6. Control: Push bar.
7. Glass filler.
8. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.
9. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
10. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 brass P-trap.
11. Filter: One or more water filters with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
    a. Standards:
        1) NSF 42.
        2) NSF 53.
12. Cooling System: Electric, with precooler, hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
13. Ventilation Grille: Stainless steel, located below water cooler.
14. Support: Provide manufacturer's support frame attachment to substrate.
15. Water-Cooler Mounting Height: Accessible in accordance with ICC A117.1.
16. Capacities and Characteristics:
    a. Cooled Water: 8 gph.
    b. Ambient-Air Temperature: 90 deg F.
    c. Inlet-Water Temperature: 80 deg F

d. Cooled-Water Temperature: 50 deg F.
e. Electrical Characteristics:
1) Volts: 120 V ac.
2) Phase: Single.
3) Hertz: 60 Hz.

2.3 BOTTLE FILLING STATIONS

A. Bottle Filling Station - Surface Wall Mounted, ABS/Stainless Steel Combination :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
a. Haws Corporation.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain surface wall-mounted, ABS/stainless steel combination, bottle filling stations from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standards:
a. NSF 61.
b. NSF 372.
4. Type: Vandal resistant.
5. Cabinet: ABS/stainless steel combination.
6. Bottle Filler: Sensor activation, with 20-second automatic shutoff timer. Fill rate is 0.5 to 1.5 gpm.
7. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.
8. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
9. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 brass P-trap.
10. Filter: One or more water filters complying with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
a. Standards:
1) NSF 42.
2) NSF 53.
11. Support: Provide manufacturer's mounting plate.
12. Electrical Characteristics:
a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
b. Volts: 120 V ac.
c. Phase: Single.
d. Hertz: 60 Hz.

B. Bottle Filling Station - Recessed, Wall Mounted, ABS/Stainless Steel Combination :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
a. Haws Corporation.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain recessed, wall-mounted, ABS/stainless steel combination, bottle filling stations from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standards:
a. NSF 61.
b. NSF 372.
c. ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4
4. Type: Vandal resistant.
5. Cabinet: ABS/stainless steel combination.

6. Bottle Filler: Sensor activation, with 20-second. Fill rate is 0.5 to 1.5 gpm.
7. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.
8. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
9. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 brass P-trap.
10. Filter: One or more water filters with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.
    a. Standards:
        1) NSF 42.
        2) NSF 53.
11. Support: Provide manufacturer's frame attached to substrate.
12. Bottle Filling Station Mounting Height: Accessible in accordance with ICC A117.1.
13. Electrical Characteristics:
    a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
    b. Volts: 120 V ac.
    c. Phase: Single.
    d. Hertz: 60 Hz.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fixtures level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for juveniles, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install recessed drinking fountains and bottle filling stations secured to wood blocking in wall construction.

C. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.

D. Install mounting frames, affixed to building construction, and attach recessed water coolers and bottle filling stations to mounting frames.

E. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

G. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

H. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Install ball shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. . Install valve upstream from filter for drinking fountain, water cooler, and bottle filling station. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
   1. Nameplates to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   2. Nameplates to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

C. Adjust electronic-sensor settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. After installing fixtures, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.

D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 226113 - COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Medical compressed-air piping, designated "medical air."
   2. Dental compressed-air piping, designated "dental air."
   3. Healthcare laboratory compressed-air piping, designated "medical laboratory air."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Medical compressed-air piping systems include medical air, dental air, instrument air, and medical laboratory air.

B. Nonmedical compressed-air piping systems include laboratory air piping systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: Signed by Installer certifying that medical compressed-air piping materials comply with requirements in NFPA 99 for positive-pressure medical gas systems.

C. Brazing certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Quick-Coupler Service Connections: Furnish complete noninterchangeable medical compressed-air pressure outlets.
      a. Medical Air: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 2 units.
      b. Instrument Air: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than2 units.
   2. D.I.S.S. Service Connections: Furnish complete medical compressed-air pressure outlets complying with CGA V-5.
      a. Medical Air D.I.S.S. No. 1160: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than2 units.
      b. Instrument Air D.I.S.S. No. 1160: Equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 2 units.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Medical Air Piping Systems for Healthcare Facilities: According to ASSE Standard #6010 for medical-gas-system installers.
   2. Shape-Memory-Metal Coupling Joints: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the vacuum piping testing indicated, that is a member of the Medical Gas Professional Healthcare Organization or is an NRTL, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Qualify testing personnel according to ASSE Standard #6020 for medical-gas-system inspectors and ASSE Standard #6030 for medical-gas-system verifiers.

C. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications"; or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Medical air operating at 50 to 55 psig.

B. Dental air operating at 80 to 100 psig.

C. Instrument air operating at 175 psig.

D. Medical laboratory air operating at 100 psig.

E. Laboratory air operating at 50 psig.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NFPA 99 for medical air piping materials.

B. Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping," for laboratory air piping operating at more than 150 psig.

C. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for laboratory air piping operating at 150 psig or less.

D. Copper Medical Gas Tube: ASTM B 819, , seamless, drawn temper, that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service or according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service. Include standard color marking "OXY," "MED," "OXY/MED," "OXY/ACR," or "ACR/MED" in green for Type K tube and in blue for Type L tube.

E. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.

F. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123, wrought-copper or cast-copper alloy.

G. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150.

1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, full-face type.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel.

H. Shape-Memory-Metal Couplings:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Aerofit, Inc.
   b. Smart Tap, Inc.
2. Description: Cryogenic compression fitting made of nickel-titanium, shape-memory alloy, and that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.

I. Flexible Pipe Connectors:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
   b. Flexicraft Industries.
   c. Metraflex Company (The).
2. Description: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
   a. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
   b. End Connections: Plain-end copper tube.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys.

B. Threaded-Joint Tape: PTFE.

2.4 VALVES

A. General Requirements for Valves: Manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.

B. Zone-Valve Box Assemblies: Box with medical gas valves, tube extensions, and gages.
1. Zone-Valve Boxes:
   a. Steel Box with Aluminum Cover:
      1) Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawingsor comparable product by one of the following:
         a) Allied Healthcare Products Inc.
         b) Amico Corporation.
         c) Ohio Medical Corporation.
         d) Beacon Meadaes.
   b. Steel Box with Stainless-Steel Cover:
      1) Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
         a) BeaconMedaes.
         b) Amico.

C. Ball Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings
2. or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Amico Corporation.
   b. BeaconMedaes.
3. Standard: MSS SP-110.
4. Description: Three-piece body, brass or bronze.
5. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
6. Ball: Full-port, chrome-plated brass.
7. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
8. Handle: Lever type with locking device.
9. Stem: Blowout proof with PTFE or TFE seal.
10. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions and manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions with pressure gage on one copper-tube extension.

D. Check Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Amico Corporation.
   b. BeaconMedaes.
2. Description: In-line pattern, bronze.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
4. Operation: Spring loaded.
5. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

E. Safety Valves:
1. Bronze body.
2. ASME-construction, poppet, pressure-relief type.
3. Settings to match system requirements.

F. Pressure Regulators:
1. Bronze body and trim.
2. Spring-loaded, diaphragm-operated, relieving type.
3. Manual pressure-setting adjustment.
4. Rated for 250-psig minimum inlet pressure.
5. Capable of controlling delivered air pressure within 0.5 psig for each 10-psig inlet pressure.

2.5 MEDICAL COMPRESSED-AIR SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Amico Corporation.
2. BeaconMedaes.
3. Pattons Medical.

C. General Requirements for Medical Compressed-Air Service Connections:
1. Suitable for specific medical air pressure and service listed.
2. Include roughing-in assemblies, finishing assemblies, and cover plates.

3. Individual cover plates are not required if service connection is in multiple unit or assembly with cover plate.
4. Recessed-type units made for concealed piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Roughing-in Assembly:
1. Steel outlet box for recessed mounting and concealed piping.
2. Brass-body outlet block with secondary check valve that will prevent gas flow when primary valve is removed.
3. Double seals that will prevent air leakage.
4. ASTM B 819, NPS 3/8 copper outlet tube brazed to valve with service marking and tube-end dust cap.

E. Finishing Assembly:
1. Brass housing with primary check valve.
2. Double seals that will prevent air leakage.
3. Cover plate with gas-service label.

F. Quick-Coupler Pressure Service Connections:
1. Outlets for medical air and instrument air with noninterchangeable keyed indexing to prevent interchange between services.
2. Constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment.
3. With positive-locking ring that retains equipment stem in valve during use.

G. D.I.S.S. Pressure Service Connections: Outlets, complying with CGA V-5, with threaded indexing to prevent interchange between services, constructed to permit one-handed connection and removal of equipment.
1. Medical Air: D.I.S.S. No. 1160.
2. Instrument Air: D.I.S.S. No. 1160.

H. Cover Plates:
1. One piece.
2. Aluminum or stainless steel.
3. Permanent, color-coded, identifying label matching corresponding service.

2.6 MEDICAL COMPRESSED-AIR PRESSURE CONTROL PANELS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Amico Corporation.
2. BeaconMedaes.
3. Pattons Medical.

B. Description:
1. Steel box and support brackets for recessed roughing-in with stainless-steel or anodized-aluminum cover plate with printed operating instructions.
2. Manifold assembly consisting of inlet supply valve, inlet supply pressure gage, line-pressure control regulator, outlet supply pressure gage, D.I.S.S. service connection, and piping outlet for remote service connection.
3. Minimum Working Pressure: 200 psig.
4. Line-Pressure Control Regulator: Self-relieving diaphragm type with precision manual adjustment.
5. Pressure Gages: 0 to 300 psig.
6. Service Connection: CGA V-5, D.I.S.S. No. 1160, instrument air outlet.
7. Before final assembly, provide temporary dust shield and U-tube for testing.

8. Label cover plate "Air Pressure Control."

2.7 MEDICAL COMPRESSED-AIR MANIFOLDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Amico Corporation.
   2. BeaconMedaes.

B. Comply with NFPA 99, Chapter "Manifolds for Gas Cylinders without Reserve Supply."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Central Control-Panel Unit:
   1. Weatherproof cabinet.
   2. Supply and delivery pressure gages.
   3. Electrical alarm-system connections and transformer.
   4. Indicator lights or devices.
   5. Manifold connection.

E. Manifold and Headers:
   1. Duplex, nonferrous-metal header for number of cylinders indicated, divided into two equal banks.
   2. Designed for 2000-psig minimum inlet pressure.
   3. Cylinder-bank headers with inlet (pigtail) connections complying with CGA V-1.
   4. Individual inlet check valves, shutoff valve, pressure regulator, check valve, and pressure gage.

F. Operation: Automatic, pressure-switch-activated changeover from one cylinder bank to the other when first bank becomes exhausted, without line-pressure fluctuation or resetting of regulators and without supply interruption by shutoff of either cylinder-bank header.

G. Mounting: Wall with mounting brackets for manifold control cabinet and headers.

H. Label manifold control unit with permanent label identifying compressed air and system operating pressure.

I. Medical Air Manifolds: For eight cylinders and 55-psigline pressure.

J. Instrument Air Manifolds: 200-psig minimum line pressure.

K. Compressed-Air Cylinders: Furnished by Owner.

2.8 COMPRESSED-AIR-CYLINDER STORAGE RACKS

A. Wall Storage Racks: Fabricate racks with chain restraints for upright cylinders as indicated or provide equivalent manufactured wall racks.

B. Freestanding Storage Racks: Fabricate racks as indicated or provide equivalent manufactured storage racks.

2.9 NITROGEN

A. Comply with USP 32 - NF 27 for oil-free dry nitrogen.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Cleaning of Medical Gas Tubing: If manufacturer-cleaned and -capped fittings or tubing is not available or if precleaned fittings or tubing must be recleaned because of exposure, have supplier or separate agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction perform the following procedures:
   1. Clean medical gas tube and fittings, valves, gages, and other components of oil, grease, and other readily oxidizable materials as required for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.
   2. Wash medical gas tubing and components in hot, alkaline-cleaner-water solution of sodium carbonate or trisodium phosphate in proportion of 1 lb of chemical to 3 gal. of water.
      a. Scrub to ensure complete cleaning.
      b. Rinse with clean, hot water to remove cleaning solution.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Comply with NFPA 99 for installation of compressed-air piping.

C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

F. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install compressed-air piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.

H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications specified in "Piping Schedule" Article unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install eccentric reducers, if available, where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.

J. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

K. Install thermometer and pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver. Comply with requirements in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install piping free of sags and bends.

N. Install fittings for changes in direction and for branch connections.

O. Install medical air piping to medical air service connections specified in this Section, to medical air service connections in equipment specified in Section 226313 "Gas Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities," and to equipment specified in other Sections requiring medical air service.

P. Piping Restraint Installation: Install seismic restraints on compressed-air piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

Q. Install compressed-air service connections recessed in walls. Attach roughing-in assembly to substrate; attach finishing assembly to roughing-in assembly.

R. Connect compressed-air piping to air compressors and to compressed-air outlets and equipment requiring compressed-air service.

S. Install unions in copper compressed-air tubing adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each machine, specialty, and piece of equipment.

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install shutoff valve at each connection to and from compressed-air equipment and specialties.

B. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow from compressed-air equipment.

C. Install valve boxes recessed in wall and anchored to substrate. Single boxes may be used for multiple valves that serve same area or function.

D. Install zone valves and gages in valve boxes. Rotate valves to angle that prevents closure of cover when valve is in closed position.

E. Install pressure regulators on compressed-air piping where reduced pressure is required.

F. Install flexible pipe connectors in discharge piping and in inlet air piping from remote air-inlet filter of each air compressor.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside of cleaned tubing and fittings before assembly.

B. Threaded Joints: Apply appropriate tape to external pipe threads.

C. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter. Continuously purge joint with oil-free dry nitrogen during brazing.

3.5 COMPRESSED-AIR SERVICE COMPONENT INSTALLATION

A. Install compressed-air pressure control panel in walls. Attach to substrate.

B. Install compressed-air manifolds on concrete base anchored to substrate.

C. Install compressed-air cylinders and connect to manifold piping.

D. Install compressed-air manifolds with seismic restraints as indicated.

E. Install compressed-air-cylinder wall storage racks attached to substrate.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.

C. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.

D. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
1. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel, clevis hangers.
2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable, roller hangers.

E. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for trapeze hangers.

F. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

G. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

H. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch-minimum rods.

I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1/4: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 3/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 1-1/4: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 1-1/2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 2: 11 feet with 3/8-inch rod.

8. NPS 2-1/2: 13 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
9. NPS 3: 14 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
10. NPS 3-1/2: 15 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
11. NPS 4: 16 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
12. NPS 5: 18 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
13. NPS 6: 20 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
14. NPS 8: 23 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for nonmedical laboratory compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install identifying labels and devices for medical compressed-air piping systems according to NFPA 99. Use the following or similar captions and color-coding for piping products where required by NFPA 99:
1. Medical Air: Black letters on yellow background.
2. Dental Air: Black letters on yellow background.
3. Instrument Air: White letters on red background.
4. Medical Laboratory Air: Black letters on yellow-and-white checkerboard background.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR MEDICAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING IN HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections of medical compressed-air piping in healthcare facilities and to prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Medical Compressed-Air Testing Coordination: Perform tests, inspections, verifications, and certification of medical compressed-air piping systems concurrently with tests, inspections, and certification of medical gas pipingand medical vacuum piping systems.
2. Preparation: Perform the following Installer tests according to requirements in NFPA 99 and ASSE Standard #6010:
   a. Initial blowdown.
   b. Initial pressure test.
   c. Cross-connection test.
   d. Piping purge test.
   e. Standing pressure test for positive-pressure medical compressed-air piping.
   f. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. System Verification: Perform the following tests and inspections according to NFPA 99, ASSE Standard #6020, and ASSE Standard #6030:
   a. Standing pressure test.
   b. Individual-pressurization or pressure-differential cross-connection test.
   c. Valve test.
   d. Master and area alarm tests.

e. Piping purge test.
f. Piping particulate test.
g. Piping purity test.
h. Final tie-in test.
i. Operational pressure test.
j. Medical air purity test.
k. Verify correct labeling of equipment and components.

4. Testing Certification: Certify that specified tests, inspections, and procedures have been performed and certify report results. Include the following:
   a. Inspections performed.
   b. Procedures, materials, and gases used.
   c. Test methods used.
   d. Results of tests.

C. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING IN NONMEDICAL LABORATORY FACILITIES

A. Testing Agency: Engage qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections of compressed-air piping in nonmedical laboratory facilities and to prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Piping Leak Tests for Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill compressed-air piping with oil-free dry nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Inspect filters and pressure regulators for proper operation.

C. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect tubing from damage.

B. Retain sealing plugs in tubing, fittings, and specialties until installation.

C. Clean tubing not properly sealed, and where sealing is damaged, according to "Preparation" Article.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Connect new tubing to existing tubing with memory-metal couplings.

B. Flanges may be used where connection to flanged equipment is required.

C. Medical Air Piping except Instrument Air Piping Larger Than NPS 3 and Operating at More Than 185 psig: Type L, copper medical gas tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

D. Instrument Air Piping Larger Than NPS 3 and Operating at More Than 185 psig: Type K, copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Laboratory Air Piping except Laboratory Air Piping Larger Than NPS 3 and Operating at More Than 185 psig: Type L, copper medical gas tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

F. Laboratory Air Piping Larger Than NPS 3 and Operating at More Than 185 psig: Type K, copper medical gas tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

3.12 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Shutoff Valves: Ball valve with manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

B. Zone Valves: Ball valve with manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions with pressure gage on one copper-tube extension.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 226119 - COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Scroll air compressors.
   2. Desiccant compressed-air dryers.
   3. Dental air compressors.
   4. Dental air-compressor control panels.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 226400 "Medical Gas Alarms" for compressed-air equipment local alarms.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Actual Air: Air delivered at air-compressor outlet. Flow rate is compressed air delivered and measured in acfm.

B. Laboratory Air Equipment: Compressed-air equipment and accessories for nonmedical laboratory facilities.

C. Medical air equipment includes medical dental instrument and healthcare laboratory air compressors and accessories for healthcare facilities.

D. Standard Air: Free air at 68 deg F and 1 atmosphere before compression or expansion and measured in scfm.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For air compressors, compressed-air dryers, and compressed-air purification systems.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
   4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For compressed-air equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Belts: One for each belt-driven compressor.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Laboratory Air Equipment for Nonmedical Laboratory Facilities: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
   2. Medical Air Equipment for Healthcare Facilities: Qualify installers according to ASSE 6010.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the compressed-air equipment testing indicated, that is a member of the Medical Gas Professional Healthcare Organization or is an NRTL and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Qualify testing personnel according to ASSE 6020 for inspectors and ASSE 6030 for verifiers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR AIR COMPRESSORS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 99, "Health Care Facilities," for compressed-air equipment and accessories for medical compressed-air systems.

C. Comply with UL 544, "Medical and Dental Equipment," for medical compressed-air equipment.

D. Description: Factory-assembled, -wired, -piped, and -tested; electric-motor-driven; air-cooled; continuous-duty air compressors and receivers that deliver air of quality equal to intake air.

E. Control Panels: Automatic control station with load control and protection functions. Comply with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
   1. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 control panel unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Motor Controllers: Full-voltage, combination-magnetic type with undervoltage release feature and motor-circuit-protector-type disconnecting means and short-circuit protective device.
   3. Control Voltage: 120-V ac or less, using integral control power transformer.
   4. Motor Overload Protection: Overload relay in each phase.
   5. Starting Devices: Hand-off-automatic selector switch in cover of control panel, plus pilot device for automatic control.
   6. Automatic control switches to alternate lead-lag air compressors for duplex air compressors.

7. Instrumentation: Include discharge-air and receiver pressure gages, air-filter maintenance indicator, hour meter, air-compressor discharge-air and coolant temperature gages, and control transformer.
8. Alarm Signal Device: For connection to alarm system to indicate when backup air compressor is operating.

F. Receivers: Steel tank constructed according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
1. Pressure Rating: At least as high as highest discharge pressure of connected air compressors and bearing appropriate code symbols.
2. Accessories: Include safety valve, pressure gage, automatic drain, and pressure regulator.

G. Mounting Frame: Fabricate base and attachment to air compressor and components with reinforcement strong enough to resist movement during a seismic event when base is anchored to building structure.

2.2 SCROLL AIR COMPRESSORS

A. Scroll Air Compressors :
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
2. Description: Packaged unit.
3. Air Compressor(s): Single-stage, oil-free, rotary, oscillating-volute type of construction that prohibits oil from entering compression chamber.

2.3 COMPRESSED-AIR DRYERS

A. Desiccant Compressed-Air Dryers :
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. BeaconMedaes.
   b. Ingersoll-Rand Corporation; Compressed Air Solutions.
   c. ZEKS Compressed Air Solutions.
2. Description: Twin-tower unit with purge system, mufflers, and capability to deliver plus 10 deg F, 100-psig air at dew point. Include dew point controlled purge, step-down transformers, disconnect switches, inlet and outlet pressure gages, thermometers, automatic controls, and filters.

2.4 COMPRESSED-AIR FILTER ASSEMBLIES

A. Compressed-Air Filter Assemblies:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Ingersoll-Rand Corporation; Compressed Air Solutions.
   b. Kaeser Compressors, Inc.
   c. ZEKS Compressed Air Solutions.
2. Description: Filter assemblies suitable for compressed air, in parallel duplex arrangement. Size each assembly for maximum capacity of connected equipment and operating pressure of compressed-air system. Include automatic ejection of condensate from airstream, inlet and outlet pressure gages, and shutoff valves.

a. Option: Factory-fabricated filter system consisting of three air filters equivalent to those specified, pipe, fittings, valves, differential pressure switch, and enclosure; and with additional automatic drain traps and gages.

3. Size filter assemblies for 5-psig maximum air-pressure drop when filters are new and clean, at system rated capacity, and at 100-psig pressure.
4. Differential Pressure Switch: Adjustable, diaphragm type, with electrical connections for alarm system, to indicate when air-pressure drop through filters rises to more than 2 psig greater than when new and clean.
5. Particulate Filters: Collection efficiency of 98 percent retention of particles 1 micrometer and larger.
6. Odor and Taste Filters: Vapor-absorbing, activated charcoal.
7. Coalescing Filters: Collection efficiency of 99.9 percent retention of particles 0.3 micrometer and smaller.
8. Include automatic drain trap for each filter.

2.5 DENTAL AIR COMPRESSORS

A. Dental Air Compressors :

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Air Techniques.
   b. Atlas Copco Compressors LLC.
2. Description: Factory-assembled, -tested, and -packaged; automatic, dental compressed-air system that will deliver air of quality at least equal to intake air; suitable for dental applications and capable of producing air at 80 psig.
3. Air Compressor(s): Oilless reciprocating type.
   a. Option: Construction may be oil-free, sliding-vane or scroll type.
4. Compressor Controls: Adjustable, tank-mounted, pressure switches and alternator for duplex air compressors.
5. Check Valves: In discharge piping of each air compressor.
6. Air Filter: Integral with air compressor or separate unit for field installation in compressed-air piping.
7. Dryer: Desiccant type integral with air compressor or separate unit for field installation in compressed-air piping.
8. Dryer: Refrigerated 35 deg F dew point, in cabinet with automatic controls, for remote installation. Include on-off switch, on light, inlet and outlet temperature indicators, high-temperature alarm, and rubber isolators on feet.
9. Receiver: Steel tank rated for at least 100 psig with rubber isolators on feet.
   a. Pressure Regulator: Adjustable.
   b. Safety Valve: ASME relief valve with setting of 100 psig or less.
   c. Drain: Automatic valve.
10. Cabinet: Enameled steel, with control panel with manual on-off switch, on light, and pressure gage. Refrigeration-type dryer may be separate with integral cabinet.

2.6 DENTAL AIR-COMPRESSOR CONTROL PANELS

A. Dental Air-Compressor Control Panels :

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Air Techniques.

b. CustomAir; a member of DentalEZ Group.
c. Midmark Corp.

2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Comply with NFPA 99, "Health Care Facilities," for vacuum equipment and accessories for medical vacuum systems.
4. Comply with UL 544, "Medical and Dental Equipment," for medical vacuum equipment.
5. Description: Wall-mounted type with visual indicators to indicate equipment in operation and to perform the following:
   a. Shut off dental air equipment.
   b. Shut off water supply to dental air equipment. Include solenoid-operated valve for installation in water piping.

B. Control panels may be combined with dental vacuum pump control panels in single dental equipment control panels.

2.7 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
   1. Enclosure: Open, dripproof .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean compressed-air equipment, accessories, and components that have not been cleaned for oxygen service and sealed or that are furnished unsuitable for laboratory air and medical air applications, according to CGA G-4.1, "Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service."

3.2 COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements for Compressed-Air Equipment Installation:
   1. Install compressed-air equipment to allow maximum headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.
   2. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
   4. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
   5. Install the following devices on compressed-air equipment:
      a. Thermometer, Pressure Gage, and Safety Valve: Install on each compressed-air receiver.
      b. Pressure Regulators: Install downstream from air compressors, dryers, purification units, and filter assemblies.
      c. Drain Valves: Install on aftercoolers, receivers, and dryers. Discharge condensate over nearest floor drain.

B. Nonmedical Laboratory Compressed-Air Equipment Installation:
   1. Install compressed-air equipment, except wall-mounted equipment, on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Medical Compressed-Air Equipment Installation:
   1. Install according to ASSE 6010 and NFPA 99.
   2. Install compressed-air equipment, except wall-mounted equipment, on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Dental Air System Equipment Installation:
   1. Install according to ASSE 6010 and NFPA 99.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for water-supply piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Comply with requirements for drain piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Comply with requirements for compressed-air piping specified in Section 226113 "Compressed-Air Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

E. Connect compressed-air piping to compressed-air equipment, accessories, and specialties with shutoff valve and union or flanged connection.

F. Connect water supply to compressed-air equipment that requires water. Include backflow preventer. Backflow preventers are specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR HEALTHCARE-FACILITY MEDICAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air compressors, compressed-air dryers compressed-air purification units and compressed-air filter assemblies.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 226213 - VACUUM PIPING FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Medical-surgical vacuum piping, designated "medical vacuum."
   2. Waste anesthetic gas disposal piping, designated "WAGD."
   3. Dental vacuum piping, designated "dental vacuum."

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 123570 "Healthcare Casework" for vacuum inlets in healthcare casework.
   2. Section 226219 "Vacuum Equipment for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for vacuum producers and accessories.
   3. Section 226400 "Medical Gas Alarms" for vacuum piping alarms.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. WAGD: Waste anesthetic gas disposal.

B. Medical vacuum piping systems include medical vacuum, WAGD, dental vacuum, HVE, and medical laboratory vacuum piping systems.

C. Nonmedical laboratory vacuum piping systems include laboratory low-vacuum and laboratory high-vacuum piping systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: Signed by Installer certifying that medical vacuum piping materials comply with requirements in NFPA 99.

C. Brazing certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For vacuum piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Medical Vacuum Piping Systems for Healthcare Facilities: According to ASSE Standard #6010 for medical-gas-system installers.
   2. Pressure-Seal Joining Procedure for Copper Tubing: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

3. Extruded-Tee Outlet Procedure: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
4. Shape-Memory-Metal Coupling Joints: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the vacuum piping testing indicated, that is a member of the Medical Gas Professional Healthcare Organization or is an NRTL, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Qualify testing personnel according to ASSE Standard #6020 for medical-gas-system inspectors and ASSE Standard #6030 for medical-gas-system verifiers.

C. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications"; or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Medical vacuum operating at 19 in. Hg.

B. WAGD operating at 15 in. Hg.

C. Dental vacuum operating at 12 in. Hg.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NFPA 99 for medical vacuum piping materials.

B. Copper Medical Gas Tube: ASTM B 819, Type L, seamless, drawn temper that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service or according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service. Include standard color marking "OXY," "MED," "OXY/MED," "OXY/ACR," or "ACR/MED" in blue.

C. Copper Water Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, seamless, drawn temper that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service or according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.

D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service or according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.

E. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123, wrought-copper or cast-copper alloy.

2.3 VALVES

A. General Requirements for Valves: Manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.
1. Exception: Factory cleaning and bagging are not required for valves for WAGD service.

B. Check Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
a. Amico Corporation.

b. BeaconMedaes.
c. Ohio Medical Corporation.
2. Description: In-line pattern, bronze.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
4. Operation: Spring loaded.
5. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Cleaning of Medical Gas Tubing: If manufacturer-cleaned and -capped fittings or tubing is not available or if precleaned fittings or tubing must be recleaned because of exposure, have supplier or separate agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction perform the following procedures:
1. Clean medical gas tube and fittings, valves, gages, and other components of oil, grease, and other readily oxidizable materials as required for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.
2. Wash medical gas tubing and components in hot, alkaline-cleaner-water solution of sodium carbonate or trisodium phosphate in proportion of 1 lb of chemical to 3 gal. of water.
a. Scrub to ensure complete cleaning.
b. Rinse with clean, hot water to remove cleaning solution.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of vacuum piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, vacuum producer sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Comply with NFPA 99 for installation of vacuum piping.

C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

F. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install vacuum piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.

H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than piping pressure rating used in applications specified in "Piping Schedule" Article unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install eccentric reducers, if available, where vacuum piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.

J. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

K. Install thermometer and vacuum gage on inlet piping to each vacuum producer and on each receiver and separator. Comply with requirements in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install piping free of sags and bends.

N. Install fittings for changes in direction and for branch connections. Extruded-tee branch outlets in copper tubing may be made where specified.

O. Install medical vacuum piping from medical vacuum service connections specified in this Section, to equipment specified in Section 226219 "Vacuum Equipment for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities," and to equipment specified in other Sections requiring medical vacuum service.

P. Piping Restraint Installation: Install seismic restraints on vacuum piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

Q. Install medical vacuum bottle bracket adjacent to each wall-mounted medical vacuum service connection suction inlet.

R. Connect vacuum piping to vacuum producers and to equipment requiring vacuum service.

S. Install unions in copper vacuum tubing adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each machine, specialty, and piece of equipment.

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install shutoff valve at each connection to and from vacuum equipment and specialties.

B. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of vacuum flow to vacuum-producing equipment.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside of cleaned tubing and fittings before assembly.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Threaded Joints: Apply appropriate tape to external pipe threads.

E. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter. Do not use flux. Continuously purge joint with oil-free dry nitrogen during brazing.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.

C. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.

D. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
1. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel, clevis hangers.
2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable, roller hangers.

E. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for trapeze hangers.

F. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

G. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

H. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch-minimum rods.

I. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1/4: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 3/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 1-1/4: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 1-1/2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 2: 11 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
8. NPS 2-1/2: 13 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
9. NPS 3: 14 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
10. NPS 3-1/2: 15 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
11. NPS 4: 16 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
12. NPS 5: 18 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
13. NPS 6: 20 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
14. NPS 8: 23 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

J. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for laboratory vacuum piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install identifying labels and devices for medical vacuum piping systems according to NFPA 99. Use the following or similar captions and color-coding for piping products where required by NFPA 99:
   1. Medical Vacuum: Black letters on white background.
   2. WAGD: White letters on violet background.
   3. Dental Vacuum: Black boxed letters on white-and-black diagonal stripe background.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITY MEDICAL VACUUM PIPING

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections of medical vacuum piping systems in healthcare facilities and to prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Medical Vacuum Testing Coordination: Perform tests, inspections, verifications, and certification of medical vacuum piping systems concurrently with tests, inspections, and certification of medical gas piping systems.
   2. Preparation: Perform the following Installer tests according to requirements in NFPA 99 and ASSE Standard #6010:
      a. Initial blowdown.
      b. Initial pressure test.
      c. Cross-connection test.
      d. Piping purge test.
      e. Standing pressure test for vacuum systems.
      f. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. System Verification: Perform the following tests and inspections according to NFPA 99, ASSE Standard #6020, and ASSE Standard #6030:
      a. Standing pressure test.
      b. Individual-pressurization cross-connection test.
      c. Valve test.
      d. Master and area alarm tests.
      e. Piping purge test.
      f. Final tie-in test.
      g. Operational vacuum test.
      h. Verify correct labeling of equipment and components.
   4. Testing Certification: Certify that specified tests, inspections, and procedures have been performed and certify report results. Include the following:
      a. Inspections performed.
      b. Procedures, materials, and gases used.
      c. Test methods used.
      d. Results of tests.

C. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR LABORATORY FACILITY NONMEDICAL VACUUM PIPING

A. Testing Agency: Engage qualified testing agency to perform field tests and inspections of vacuum piping in nonmedical laboratory facilities and to prepare test and inspection reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Piping Leak Tests for Vacuum Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill vacuum piping with oil-free, dry nitrogen. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
      a. Test Pressure for Copper Tubing: 150 psig.
   2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Inspect filters for proper operation.

C. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect tubing from damage.

B. Retain sealing plugs in tubing, fittings, and specialties until installation.

C. Clean tubing not properly sealed, and where sealing is damaged, according to "Preparation" Article.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Connect new copper tubing to existing copper tubing with memory-metal couplings.

B. Flanges may be used where connection to flanged equipment is required.

C. Medical Vacuum Piping: Use copper medical gas tube, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

D. WAGD Piping: Use copper medical gas tube, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

E. Dental Vacuum Piping: Use copper water tube, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.

3.11 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Shutoff Valves:
   1. Copper Tubing: Copper-alloy ball valve with manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 226219 - VACUUM EQUIPMENT FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Medical vacuum pump: oil-less rotary vane packaged unit.
   2. Laboratory vacuum pump: oil-less rotary vane packaged unit.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 220963 "Medical Gas Alarms" for vacuum equipment local alarms.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Actual Air: Air delivered at vacuum producer inlet. Flow rate is air measured in acfm.

B. Laboratory Vacuum Equipment: Vacuum producers and accessories for nonmedical laboratory facilities.

C. Medical Vacuum Equipment: Includes medical, WAGD, dental, HVE and healthcare laboratory vacuum producers and accessories for healthcare facilities.

D. Standard Air: Free air at 68 deg F and 1 atmosphere before compression or expansion and measured in scfm.

E. WAGD: Waste anesthetic gas disposal for medical-surgical applications in healthcare facilities.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include documentation of compliance to NFPA 99 Chapter 5 and compatibility with WAGD.

B. Shop Drawings: For vacuum producers.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
   4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For vacuum equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Belts: Two for each belt-driven vacuum producer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Laboratory Vacuum Equipment for Nonmedical Laboratory Facilities: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
   2. Medical Vacuum Equipment for Healthcare Facilities: Qualify installers according to ASSE 6010.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the vacuum equipment testing indicated, that is a member of the Medical Gas Professional Healthcare Organization or is an NRTL, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Qualify testing personnel according to ASSE 6020 for inspectors and ASSE 6030 for verifiers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design vacuum equipment mounting.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VACUUM PUMPS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 99, "Health Care Facilities," for vacuum equipment and accessories for medical vacuum systems.

C. Comply with UL 544, "Medical and Dental Equipment," for medical vacuum equipment.

D. Description: Factory-assembled, -wired, -piped, and -tested; electric-motor-driven; air-cooled; continuous-duty vacuum pumps and receivers.

E. Control Panels: Automatic control station with load control and protection functions. Comply with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
   1. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 control panel unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Motor Controllers: Full-voltage, combination-magnetic type with undervoltage release feature and motor-circuit-protector-type disconnecting means and short-circuit protective device.
   3. Control Voltage: 120-V ac or less, using integral control power transformer.
   4. Motor Overload Protection: Overload relay in each phase.
   5. Starting Devices: Hand-off-automatic selector switch in cover of control panel, plus pilot device for automatic control.
   6. Automatic control switches to alternate lead-lag vacuum pumps for duplex or sequence lead-lag vacuum pumps for multiplex vacuum pumps.

7. Instrumentation: Include vacuum pump inlet and receiver vacuum gages, hour meter, vacuum pump discharge-air and coolant temperature gages, and control transformer.
8. Alarm Signal Devices: For connection to alarm system to indicate when backup vacuum pump is operating.

F. Receivers: Steel tank constructed according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1; bearing appropriate code symbols.
1. Interior Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Accessories: Include vacuum relief valve, vacuum gage, and drain.

G. Mounting Frames: Fabricate base and attachment to vacuum pump and components with reinforcement strong enough to resist movement during a seismic event when base is anchored to building structure.

H. Labeled for use with WAGD.

2.3 MEDICAL VACUUM PUMP: OIL-LESS ROTARY VANE PACKAGED UNIT

A. Oil-less rotary vane vacuum pump: Packaged Unit
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Amico.
b. BeaconMedaes.
c. Pattons Medical.
2. Description: Single point connection system. See Plumbing drawing equipment schedule for number of pumps, capacity and electrical information.
a. Minimum two "oil-less" rotary vane vacuum pumps.
b. Corrosion resistant vertical air receiver.
3. Vacuum pump:
a. Dry rotary vane type pump
b. Self-lubricating carbon/graphite vanes.
c. Direct-driven through a shaft coupling.
d. Air-cooled.
e. Internal inlet filter.
f. Vacuum relief valve.
g. Check valve.
h. Vibration Isolation.
4. Vacuum motor:
a. NEMA rated.
b. C-face.
c. TEFC.
d. 208 or 230/460V 3-phase.
5. Vibration Isolation System:
a. Vacuum and motor• • -fully isolated from the package base by means of a four-point, heavy duty, isolation system.
b. Minimum of 95% isolation efficiency.
6. Intake/Discharge Piping:
a. Vacuum pumps are connected to a common manifold and piped to a horizontal receiver.
b. Inlet check valve on each pump.
c. Inlet isolation valve on each pump.

d. Flexible connectors between pumps and manifold.
e. Flexible connectors for inlet and discharge connections.
f. Discharge flex connection shipped loose.

7. Vacuum Receiver:
   a. Vertical orientation (otherwise noted on plans) integrally mounted bypass and manual drain.
   b. ASME Code stamped.
   c. National Board Certified.
   d. Rated for a minimum 200 PSIG design pressure.
   e. Vacuum gauge.
   f. Manual drain.
8. System Health:
   a. Monitoring and Trending of key components to provide notification of potential issue with the Health of the System.
   b. Vacuum monitoring.
   c. Current monitoring for each motor.
   d. Ambient Temperature monitoring.
   e. Trending of pumps running.
9. Control System:
   a. Mounted and wired duplex control system.
   b. NEMA 12 and UL 508A labeled.
   c. Variable frequency drive to control one pump at a time.
   d. Automatic lead/lag sequencing.
   e. Circuit breakers.
   f. Full voltage motor starters with overload protection.
   g. 120V control circuit transformers for each motor circuit.
   h. Visual and audible reserve unit alarm with isolated contacts for remot e alarm.
   i. Hand-off-auto selector switches.
   j. Visual and audible alarm indication for high discharge air temperature shutdown with isolated contacts for remote alarm.
   k. Minimum 7" wide TFT graphic touch screen with motion actuated backlit LED and bright 65,536 (16-bit) colors.
   l. Downloadable Trend Information via USB Host Port or Network Devic e.
   m. 128MB Flash Memory, 64MB DRAM.
   n. Built-in Ethernet Port 10/100 Base-T(RJ45).
   o. Supports over 100 Communication Protocols including Ethernet IP, an d Modbus TCP/IP.
10. Bacterial Filters:
    a. Additional filter per vacuum for compliance with NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities Codes.
    b. Particulate removal >99.995% efficiency.
    c. Glass drain flask.

B. Rated for use with nitrous oxide.

2.4 MEDICAL VACUUM PUMP - LUBRICATED ROTARY VANE PACKAGED UNIT

A. Lubricated rotary vane vacuum pump: Packaged Unit

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Amico.
   b. BeaconMedaes.
   c. Pattons Medical.
2. Description: Single point connection system. **See Plumbing drawing equipment schedule for number of pumps, capacity and electrical information.**
   a. Minimum two lubricated rotary vane vacuum pumps.
   b. Corrosion resistant vertical air receiver.
3. Vacuum pump:
   a. Lubricated rotary vane type pump.
   b. Three non-metallic, non-asbestos vanes with minimum life of 30,000 hours.
   c. Direct-driven through a shaft coupling.
   d. Air-cooled.
   e. End (ultimate) vacuum = 29" Hg.
   f. Integral, fully recirculating oil supply.
   g. Spin-on oil filter.
   h. High discharge temperature switch.
   i. Oil change valve assembly with temperature gauge.
   j. Integral oil separation system with three stage oil and smoke eliminators capable of removing 99.9+% of particles from the exhaust gas stream.
   k. Built-in, anti-suck-back valve mounted at the pump inlet.
   l. Shipped with initial charge of pump fluid.
4. Vacuum motor:
   a. NEMA rated.
   b. C-face.
   c. TEFC.
   d. 208 or 230/460V 3-phase.
5. Vibration Isolation System:
   a. Vacuum and motor• -fully isolated from the package base by means of a fo ur-point, heavy duty, isolation system.
   b. Minimum of 95% isolation efficiency.
   c. Seismically restrained isolators.
6. Intake/Discharge Piping:
   a. Vacuum pumps are connected to a common manifold and piped to a horizo ntal receiver.
   b. Inlet check valve on each pump.
   c. Inlet isolation valve on each pump.
   d. Flexible connectors between pumps and manifold.
   e. Flexible connectors for inlet and discharge connections.
   f. Discharge flex connection shipped loose.
7. Vacuum Receiver:
   a. Vertical orientation (otherwise noted on plans) integrally mounted bypass and manual drain.
   b. ASME Code stamped.
   c. National Board Certified.
   d. Rated for a minimum 200 PSIG design pressure.
   e. Vacuum gauge.
   f. Manual drain.

8. System Health:
    a. Monitoring and Trending of key components to provide notification of potential issue with the Health of the System.
    b. Vacuum monitoring.
    c. Current monitoring for each motor.
    d. Ambient Temperature monitoring.
    e. Trending of pumps running.
9. Control System:
    a. Mounted and wired duplex control system.
    b. NEMA 12 and UL 508A labeled.
    c. Variable frequency drive to control one pump at a time.
    d. Automatic lead/lag sequencing.
    e. Circuit breakers.
    f. Full voltage motor starters with overload protection.
    g. 120V control circuit transformers for each motor circuit.
    h. Visual and audible reserve unit alarm with isolated contacts for remote alar m.
    i. Hand-off-auto selector switches.
    j. Visual and audible alarm indication for high discharge air temperature shut down with isolated contacts for remote alarm.
    k. Minimum 7" wide TFT graphic touch screen with motion actuated backlit LED and bright 65,536 (16-bit) colors.
    l. Downloadable Trend Information via USB Host Port or Network Device.
    m. 128MB Flash Memory, 64MB DRAM.
    n. Built-in Ethernet Port 10/100 Base-T(RJ45).
    o. Supports over 100 Communication Protocols including Ethernet IP, and Mo dbus TCP/IP.
10. Bacterial Filters:
    a. Additional filter per vacuum for compliance with NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities Codes.
    b. Particulate removal >99.995% efficiency.
    c. Glass drain flask.

B. Rated for use with nitrous oxide.

2.5 LABORATORY VACUUM PUMP: LUBRICATED ROTARY VANE PACKAGED UNIT

a.

B. Lubricated rotary vane vacuum pump: Packaged Unit
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Amico.
    b. BeaconMedaes.
    c. Pattons Medical.
2. Description: Single point connection system. **See Plumbing drawing equipment schedule for number of pumps, capacity and electrical information.**
    a. Minimum two lubricated rotary vane vacuum pumps.
    b. Corrosion resistant vertical air receiver.
3. Vacuum pump:
    a. Lubricated rotary vane type pump.

b. Three non-metallic, non-asbestos vanes with minimum life of 30,000 hours.
c. Direct-driven through a shaft coupling.
d. Air-cooled.
e. End (ultimate) vacuum = 29" Hg.
f. Integral, fully recirculating oil supply.
g. Spin-on oil filter.
h. High discharge temperature switch.
i. Oil change valve assembly with temperature gauge.
j. Integral oil separation system with three stage oil and smoke eliminators capable of removing 99.9+% of particles from the exhaust gas stream.
k. Built-in, anti-suck-back valve mounted at the pump inlet.
l. Shipped with initial charge of pump fluid.

4. Vacuum motor:
   a. NEMA rated.
   b. C-face.
   c. TEFC.
   d. 208 or 230/460V 3-phase.
5. Vibration Isolation System:
   a. Vacuum and motor• -fully isolated from the package base by means of a fo ur-point, heavy duty, isolation system.
   b. Minimum of 95% isolation efficiency.
   c. Seismically restrained isolators.
6. Intake/Discharge Piping:
   a. Vacuum pumps are connected to a common manifold and piped to a horizo ntal receiver.
   b. Inlet check valve on each pump.
   c. Inlet isolation valve on each pump.
   d. Flexible connectors between pumps and manifold.
   e. Flexible connectors for inlet and discharge connections.
   f. Discharge flex connection shipped loose.
7. Vacuum Receiver:
   a. Vertical orientation (otherwise noted on plans) integrally mounted bypass and manual drain.
   b. ASME Code stamped.
   c. National Board Certified.
   d. Rated for a minimum 200 PSIG design pressure.
   e. Vacuum gauge.
   f. Manual drain.
8. System Health:
   a. Monitoring and Trending of key components to provide notification of potential issue with the Health of the System.
   b. Vacuum monitoring.
   c. Current monitoring for each motor.
   d. Ambient Temperature monitoring.
   e. Trending of pumps running.
9. Control System:
   a. Mounted and wired duplex control system.
   b. NEMA 12 and UL 508A labeled.
   c. Variable frequency drive to control one pump at a time.

d. Automatic lead/lag sequencing.
e. Circuit breakers.
f. Full voltage motor starters with overload protection.
g. 120V control circuit transformers for each motor circuit.
h. Visual and audible reserve unit alarm with isolated contacts for remote alar m.
i. Hand-off-auto selector switches.
j. Visual and audible alarm indication for high discharge air temperature shut down with isolated contacts for remote alarm.
k. Minimum 7" wide TFT graphic touch screen with motion actuated backlit LED and bright 65,536 (16-bit) colors.
l. Downloadable Trend Information via USB Host Port or Network Device.
m. 128MB Flash Memory, 64MB DRAM.
n. Built-in Ethernet Port 10/100 Base-T(RJ45).
o. Supports over 100 Communication Protocols including Ethernet IP, and Mo dbus TCP/IP.

10. Automatic Purge Control:
    a. Provide automatic purge valve and automatic isolation valve on each pump.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean vacuum equipment, accessories, and components that have not been cleaned for oxygen service and sealed or that are furnished unsuitable for laboratory vacuumand medical vacuum applications, according to CGA G4.1, "Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VACUUM EQUIPMENT

A. Install vacuum equipment for healthcare facilities according to ASSE 6010 and NFPA 99.

B. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Install vacuum producers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment"
   3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install vacuum equipment anchored to substrate.

D. Orient equipment so controls and devices are accessible for servicing.

E. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Install the following devices on vacuum equipment:
   1. Thermometer, Vacuum Gage, and Pressure Relief Valve: Install on each vacuum pump receiver.

2. Drain Valves: Install on receivers and separators. Discharge receiver condensate over nearest floor drain. Discharge separator oral evacuation fluids by direct connection into sanitary waste piping system.

G. Dental Vacuum System Equipment Installation:
1. Install according to ASSE 6010 and NFPA 99.
2. Install dental vacuum system units on concrete bases with restrained elastomeric mounts with a minimum deflection of . Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
3. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
4. Install control panels for dental vacuum equipment on wall near equipment.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for water-supply piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Comply with requirements for drain piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

C. Comply with requirements for vacuum piping specified in Section 226213 "Vacuum Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

E. Connect vacuum piping to vacuum equipment, accessories, and specialties with shutoff valve and union or flanged connection.

F. Connect water supply to vacuum equipment that requires water. Include backflow preventer. Backflow preventers are specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify nonmedical laboratory vacuum equipment system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Identify medical vacuum equipment system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." and with NFPA 99.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check for lubricating oil in lubricated-type equipment.
3. Check belt drives for proper tension.
4. Verify that vacuum producer outlet piping is clear.

5. Check for equipment vibration-control supports and flexible pipe connectors and verify that equipment is properly attached to substrate.
6. Check safety valves for correct settings.
7. Check for proper seismic restraints.
8. Drain receiver and separator tank(s).
9. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
10. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

B. Verify that vacuum equipment is installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.

C. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and written installation requirements in electrical Sections.

D. Prepare written report documenting testing procedures and results.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR HEALTHCARE-FACILITY MEDICAL VACUUM EQUIPMENT

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
1. Medical Vacuum Equipment Testing Coordination: Perform tests, inspections, verifications, and certification of medical vacuum equipment concurrently with tests, inspections, and certification of medical vacuum piping and medical gas piping systems.
2. Preparation: Perform medical vacuum equipment tests according to requirements in NFPA 99 for the following:
    a. System operation test.
3. Equipment Verification: Comply with requirements in ASSE 6020, ASSE 6030, and NFPA 99 for verification of medical vacuum equipment.
4. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Testing Certification: Certify that specified tests, inspections, and procedures have been performed and certify report results. Include the following:
    a. Inspections performed.
    b. Procedures and materials used.
    c. Test methods used.
    d. Results of tests.

D. Components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain vacuum producers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 226313 - GAS PIPING FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Carbon dioxide piping, designated "medical carbon dioxide."
2. Helium piping, designated "medical helium."
3. Nitrogen piping, designated "medical nitrogen."
4. Nitrous oxide piping, designated "medical nitrous oxide."
5. Oxygen piping, designated "medical oxygen."

B. Owner-Furnished Material:
1. Owner will furnish gases for medical gas concentration testing specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

B. Medical gas piping systems include medical carbon dioxide, medical helium, medical nitrogen, medical nitrous oxide, and medical oxygen for healthcare facility patient care.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Material Certificates: Signed by Installer certifying that medical gas piping materials comply with requirements in NFPA 99 for positive-pressure medical gas systems.

C. Brazing certificates.

D. Certificates of Shop Inspection and Data Report for Bulk Gas Storage Tanks: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

E. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Medical Gas Tube: ASTM B 819, , seamless, drawn temper that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and sealed for medical gas service; or according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service. Include standard color marking "OXY," "MED," "OXY/MED," "OXY/ACR," or "ACR/MED" in green for Type K tube and blue for Type L tube.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type that has been manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.

C. Copper Unions: ASME B16.22 or MSS SP-123, wrought-copper or cast-copper alloy.

D. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150.

1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness, full-face type.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys.

B. Threaded-Joint Tape: PTFE.

2.3 VALVES

A. General Requirements for Valves: Manufacturer cleaned, purged, and bagged according to CGA G-4.1 for oxygen service.

B. Zone-Valve Box Assemblies: Box with medical gas valves, tube extensions, and gages.
   1. Zone-Valve Boxes:
      a. Steel Box with Aluminum Cover:
         1) Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
            a) Allied Healthcare Products Inc.
            b) Amico Corporation.
            c) Ohio Medical Corporation.
      b. Steel Box with Stainless-Steel Cover:
         1) Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
            a) BeaconMedaes.
            b) Tri-Tech Medical.
         2) Description: Formed steel box with cover, anchors for recessed mounting, holes with grommets in box sides for tubing extension protection, and of size for single or multiple valves with pressure gages and in sizes required to permit manual operation of valves. Medical air and medical vacuum tubing, valves, and gages may be incorporated in zone valve boxes for medical gases.Interior Finish: Factory-applied white enamel.
         3) Cover Plate: Aluminum or stainless steel with frangible or removable windows.
         4) Valve-Box Windows: Clear or tinted transparent plastic with labeling that includes rooms served, according to NFPA 99.

C. Ball Valves:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
      b. Amico Corporation.
      c. BeaconMedaes.
   2. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   3. Description: Three-piece body, brass or bronze.
   4. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
   5. Ball: Full-port, chrome-plated brass.

6. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
7. Handle: Lever type with locking device.
8. Stem: Blowout proof with PTFE or TFE seal.
9. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions an manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions with pressure gage on one copper-tube extension.

D. Check Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
   b. Amico Corporation.
2. Description: In-line pattern, bronze.
3. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
4. Operation: Spring loaded.
5. Ends: Manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

E. Emergency Oxygen Connections: Low-pressure oxygen inlet assembly for connection to building oxygen piping systems.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
   b. Amico Corporation.
   c. BeaconMedaes.
2. Enclosure: Weatherproof hinged locking cover with caption similar to "Emergency Low-Pressure Gaseous Oxygen Inlet."
3. Inlet: Manufacturer-installed, NPS 1 or NPS 1-1/4, ASTM B 819, copper tubing with NPS 1 minimum ball valve.
4. Safety Valve: Bronze-body pressure relief valve set at 75 or 80 psig.
5. Instrumentation: Pressure gage.

F. Safety Valves:
1. Bronze body.
2. ASME-construction, poppet, pressure-relief type.
3. Settings to match system requirements.

G. Pressure Regulators:
1. Stainless-steel body and trim.
2. Spring-loaded, diaphragm-operated, relieving type.
3. Manual pressure-setting adjustment.
4. Rated for 250-psig minimum inlet pressure.
5. Capable of controlling delivered gas pressure within 0.5 psig for each 10-psig inlet pressure.

2.4 MEDICAL GAS SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Allied Healthcare Products Inc.; Chemetron Division.
2. Amico Corporation.
3. BeaconMedaes.

B. General Requirements for Medical Gas Service Connections:
   1. Suitable for specific medical gas pressure and suction service listed.
   2. Include roughing-in assemblies, finishing assemblies, and cover plates.
   3. Individual cover plates are not required if service connection is in multiple unit or assembly with cover plate.
   4. Recessed-type units made for concealed piping unless otherwise indicated.

C. Roughing-in Assembly:
   1. Steel outlet box for recessed mounting and concealed piping.
   2. Brass-body outlet block with secondary check valve that will prevent gas flow when primary valve is removed. Suction inlets to be without secondary valve.
   3. Double seals that will prevent gas leakage.
   4. ASTM B 819, NPS 3/8 copper outlet tube brazed to valve with service marking and tube-end dust cap.

D. Finishing Assembly:
   1. Brass housing with primary check valve.
   2. Double seals that will prevent gas leakage.
   3. Cover plate with gas-service label.

2.5 MEDICAL GAS MANIFOLDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Amico Corporation.
   2. BeaconMedaes.

B. Comply with NFPA 99 for high-pressure medical gas cylinders.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Central Control-Panel Unit:
   1. Weatherproof cabinet.
   2. Supply and delivery pressure gages.
   3. Electrical alarm-system connections and transformer.
   4. Indicator lights or devices.
   5. Manifold connection.
   6. Pressure changeover switch.
   7. Line-pressure regulator.
   8. Shutoff valves.
   9. Safety valve.

E. Manifold and Headers:
   1. Duplex, nonferrous-metal header for number of cylinders indicated, divided into two equal banks.
   2. Designed for 2000-psig minimum inlet pressure except nitrous oxide manifolds may be designed for 800 psig and carbon dioxide manifolds may be designed for 1500 psig.
   3. Cylinder-bank headers with inlet (pigtail) connections complying with CGA V-1.
   4. Individual inlet check valves, shutoff valve, pressure regulator, check valve, and pressure gage.

F. Operation: Automatic, pressure-switch-activated changeover from one cylinder bank to the other when first bank becomes exhausted, without line-pressure fluctuation or resetting of regulators and without supply interruption by shutoff of either cylinder-bank header.

G. Mounting: Wall with mounting brackets for manifold control cabinet and headers.

H. Label manifold control unit with permanent label identifying medical gas type and system operating pressure.

2.6 SIMPLEX SPECIALTY GAS MANIFOLDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. BeaconMedaes.
2. Praxair Technology, Inc.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Control-Panel Unit: Weatherproof cabinet, supply and delivery pressure gages, electrical alarm-system connections and transformer, indicator lights or devices, manifold connection, line-pressure regulator, shutoff valves, and safety valve.

D. Manifold and Header: Nonferrous-metal header for number of cylinders indicated. Units include design for 2000-psig minimum inlet pressure, cylinder-bank header with inlet (pigtail) connections complying with CGA V-1, individual inlet check valves, shutoff valve, pressure regulator, check valve, and pressure gage.

E. Mounting: Wall with mounting brackets for manifold control cabinet and header.

F. Label manifold control unit with permanent label identifying specialty gas type and system operating pressure.

2.7 DUPLEX SPECIALTY GAS MANIFOLDS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Airgas, Inc.
2. BeaconMedaes.
3. Matheson Tri-Gas.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Central Control-Panel Unit: Weatherproof cabinet, supply and delivery pressure gages, electrical alarm-system connections and transformer, indicator lights or devices, manifold connection, line-pressure regulator, shutoff valves, and safety valve.

D. Manifold and Headers: Duplex, nonferrous-metal header for number of cylinders indicated, divided into two equal banks. Units include design for 2000-psig minimum inlet pressure, cylinder-bank headers with inlet (pigtail) connections complying with CGA V-1, individual inlet check valves, shutoff valve, pressure regulator, check valve, and pressure gage.

E. Operation: Automatic, pressure-switch-activated changeover from one cylinder bank to the other when first bank becomes exhausted, without line-pressure fluctuation or resetting of regulators and without supply interruption by shutoff of either cylinder-bank header.

F. Mounting: Wall with mounting brackets for manifold control cabinet and headers.

2.8 BULK MEDICAL GAS STORAGE TANKS

A. General Requirements for Bulk Medical Gas Storage Tanks:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Acme Cryogenics.
   b. Chart Industries, Inc.
2. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1; and NFPA 99.
3. Include bulk storage tank with connections for alarm system, continuous supply, and reserve supply that will operate only during emergencies.
4. Controls: Include actuating switch for alarm-system connection and means for automatic actuating of reserve supply.
5. Bulk Medical Gas Storage Tanks: Vertical mounted, double-wall construction with inner vessel fabricated according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for unfired pressure vessels and suitable for medical gas service. Include insulation and vacuum seal between walls. Fabricate outer shell from carbon steel with factory-applied manufacturer's standard protective paint finish suitable for exterior installation. Include the following features, specialties, and components:
   a. Safety Valves: ASME construction with pressure setting to correspond to tank working pressure and as required for component or system being protected.
   b. Pressure Gages: For tank pressure and facility service-line pressure.
   c. Contents Gage: High- and low-level indicator with electric signal circuit connection.
   d. Drain Valves: For piping, inner vessel, and outer shell.
   e. Fill Assembly: Fill connection, piping, valves, relief devices, and controls.
   f. Facility Service Assembly: Piping, valves, relief devices, vaporizer, shutoff valve, pressure regulator, line shutoff valve or check valve, and reserve supply connection for connection to building service piping.
   g. Permanent label showing medical gas type, storage-tank capacity, tank pressure rating, vaporizer capacity, and operating instructions.

2.9 GAS CYLINDER STORAGE RACKS

A. Wall Storage Racks: Fabricate racks with chain restraints for upright cylinders as indicated or provide equivalent manufactured wall racks.

B. Freestanding Storage Racks: Fabricate racks as indicated or provide equivalent manufactured storage racks.

2.10 NITROGEN

A. Comply with USP 32 - NF 27 for oil-free dry nitrogen.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Cleaning of Medical Gas Fittings: If manufacturer-cleaned and -capped fittings is not available or if precleaned fittings must be recleaned because of exposure, have supplier or separate agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction perform the following procedures:
   1. Clean medical gas fittings of oil, grease, and other readily oxidizable materials as required for oxygen service according to CGA G-4.1.
   2. Wash medical gas fittings in hot, alkaline-cleaner-water solution of sodium carbonate or trisodium phosphate in proportion of 1 lb of chemical to 3 gal. of water.
      a. Scrub to ensure complete cleaning.
      b. Rinse with clean, hot water to remove cleaning solution.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling and for underground warning tapes.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of gas piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Comply with NFPA 99 for installation of medical gas piping.

C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

F. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications specified in "Piping Schedule" Article unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and for branch connections.

K. Install medical gas piping to medical gas service connections specified in this Section, to medical gas service connections in equipment specified in this Section, and to equipment specified in other Sections requiring medical gas service.

L. Install exterior, buried medical gas piping in protective conduit fabricated with PVC pipe and fittings. Do not extend conduit through foundation wall.

M. Piping Restraint Installation: Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

N. Install medical gas service connections recessed in walls. Attach roughing-in assembly to substrate; attach finishing assembly to roughing-in assembly.

O. Connect gas piping to gas sources and to gas outlets and equipment requiring gas service.

P. Install unions in copper tubing adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each specialty and piece of equipment.

Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install shutoff valve at each connection to gas laboratory and healthcare equipment and specialties.

B. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of gas flow from laboratory and healthcare gas supplies.

C. Install valve boxes recessed in wall and anchored to substrate. Single boxes may be used for multiple valves that serve same area or function.

D. Install zone valves and gages in valve boxes. Arrange valves so largest valve is lowest. Rotate valves to angle that prevents closure of cover when valve is in closed position.

E. Install pressure regulators on gas piping where reduced pressure is required.

F. Install emergency oxygen connection with pressure relief valve and full-size discharge piping to outside, with check valve downstream from pressure relief valve, and with ball valve and check valve in supply main from bulk oxygen storage tank.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of PVC pipes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside of cleaned tubing and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Apply appropriate tape to external pipe threads.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter. Continuously purge joint with oil-free, dry nitrogen during brazing.

E. Shape-Memory-Metal Coupling Joints: Join new copper tube to existing tube according to procedures developed by fitting manufacturer for installation of shape-memory-metal coupling joints.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.

B. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.

C. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
1. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel, clevis hangers.
2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable, roller hangers.

D. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for trapeze hangers.

E. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

F. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

G. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch-minimum rods.

H. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1/4: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 3/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 1: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
5. NPS 1-1/4: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 1-1/2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 2: 11 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
8. NPS 2-1/2: 13 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
9. NPS 3: 14 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
10. NPS 3-1/2: 15 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
11. NPS 4: 16 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
12. NPS 5: 18 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
13. NPS 6: 20 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
14. NPS 8: 23 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for specialty gas piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install identifying labels and devices for healthcare medical gas piping systems according to NFPA 99. Use the following or similar captions and color-coding for piping products where required by NFPA 99:
   1. Carbon Dioxide: Black or white letters on gray background.
   2. Helium: White letters on brown background.
   3. Nitrogen: White letters on black background.
   4. Nitrous Oxide: White letters on blue background.
   5. Oxygen: White letters on green background or green letters on white background.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR HEALTHCARE FACILITY MEDICAL GAS

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Medical Gas Piping Testing Coordination: Perform tests, inspections, verifications, and certification of medical gas piping systems concurrently with tests, inspections, and certification of medical compressed-air piping and medical vacuum piping systems.
   2. Preparation: Perform the following Installer tests according to requirements in NFPA 99 and ASSE Standard #6010:
      a. Initial blowdown.
      b. Initial pressure test.
      c. Cross-connection test.
      d. Piping purge test.
      e. Standing pressure test for positive-pressure medical gas piping.
      f. Standing pressure test for vacuum systems.
      g. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. System Verification: Perform the following tests and inspections according to NFPA 99, ASSE Standard #6020, and ASSE Standard #6030:
      a. Standing pressure test.
      b. Individual-pressurization or pressure-differential cross-connection test.
      c. Valve test.
      d. Master and area alarm tests.
      e. Piping purge test.
      f. Piping particulate test.
      g. Piping purity test.
      h. Final tie-in test.
      i. Operational pressure test.
      j. Medical gas concentration test.
      k. Medical air purity test.
      l. Verify correct labeling of equipment and components.
      m. Verify medical gas supply sources.

C. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect tubing from damage.

B. Retain sealing plugs in tubing, fittings, and specialties until installation.

C. Clean tubing not properly sealed, and where sealing is damaged, according to "Preparation" Article.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain bulk gas storage tanks.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Connect new tubing to existing tubing with memory-metal couplings.

B. Medical Gas Piping except Medical Nitrogen Piping Larger Than NPS 3 and Operating at More Than 185 psig: Type L, copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

C. Medical Nitrogen Piping Larger Than NPS 3 and Operating at More Than 185 psig: Type K, copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

D. Specialty Gas Piping except Specialty Gas Larger Than NPS 3and Operating at More Than 185 psig: Type L, copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

E. Specialty Gas Piping Larger Than NPS 3 and Operating at More Than 185 psig: Type K, copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.

F. Protective Conduit: PVC pipe, PVC fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

3.12 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Shutoff Valves: Ball valve with manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions.

B. Zone Valves: Ball valve with manufacturer-installed ASTM B 819, copper-tube extensions with pressure gage on one copper-tube extension.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 226400 - MEDICAL GAS ALARMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Master alarm panels.
2. Anesthetizing-area alarm panels.
3. Area alarm panels.
4. Dental-area alarm panels.
5. Local alarm panels.
6. Computer-interface cabinet.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each alarm panel, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For alarm panels and computer-interface cabinet to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Qualify Installers for air, vacuum, and gas piping systems for healthcare facilities according to ASSE Standard #6010 for medical-gas-system installers.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the air, vacuum, and gas piping testing indicated, that is a member of the Medical Gas Professional Healthcare Organization or is an NRTL, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Qualify testing personnel for air, vacuum, and gas piping systems for healthcare facilities according to ASSE Standard #6020 for medical-gas-system inspectors and ASSE Standard #6030 for medical-gas-system verifiers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Gas and Vacuum Systems Monitored:
1. Carbon dioxide, designated "medical carbon dioxide."

2. Dental compressed air, designated "dental air."
3. Dental vacuum, designated "dental vacuum."
4. Gas-powered-tool compressed air, designated "instrument air."
5. Healthcare laboratory air, designated "medical laboratory air."
6. Healthcare laboratory vacuum, designated "medical laboratory vacuum."
7. Helium, designated "medical helium."
8. Medical compressed air, designated "medical air."
9. Medical-surgical vacuum, designated "medical vacuum."
10. Nitrogen, designated "medical nitrogen."
11. Nitrous oxide, designated "medical nitrous oxide."
12. Oral evacuation, designated "HVE."
13. Oxygen, designated "medical oxygen."
14. Waste anesthetic gas disposal, designated "WAGD."

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. BeaconMedaes.
   2. Pattons Medical.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain medical alarm systems and components from single manufacturer.

2.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALARM PANELS

A. Description: Factory wired with audible and color-coded visible signals to indicate specified functions.
   1. Mounting: Exposed, surface installation.
   2. Enclosures: Fabricated from minimum 0.047-inch- thick steel or minimum 0.05-inch-thick aluminum, with knockouts for electrical and piping connections.

B. Components: Designed for continuous service and to operate on power supplied from 120 -V ac power source to alarm panels and with connections for low-voltage wiring to remote sensing devices. Include step-down transformers if required.

C. Dew Point Monitors: Continuous line monitoring, having panel with gage or digital display, pipeline sensing element, electrical connections for alarm system, factory- or field-installed valved bypass, and visual and cancelable audio signal for dryer site and master alarm panels. Alarm signals when pressure dew point rises above 39 deg F at 55 psig.
   1. Operation: Chilled-mirror method or hygrometer moisture analyzer with sensor probe.

D. Pressure Switches or Transducer Sensors: Continuous line monitoring with electrical connections for alarm system.
   1. Low-Pressure Operating Range: 0 to 100 psig.
   2. High-Pressure Operating Range: Up to 250 psig.

E. Carbon-Monoxide Monitors: Panel with gage or digital display, pipeline sensing element, electrical connections for alarm system, and factory- or field-installed valved bypass. Alarm signals when carbon-monoxide level rises above 10 ppm.

F. Vacuum Switches or Pressure Transducer Sensors: Continuous line monitoring with electrical connections for alarm system.
   1. Vacuum Operating Range: 0 to 30 in. Hg.

2.4 MASTER ALARM PANELS

A. Master Alarm Panels : Separate trouble alarm signals and indicators for each system.
   1. Standards: Comply with NFPA 99 and UL 544.
   2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   3. Include alarm signals when the following conditions exist:
      a. Medical Air: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig, backup air compressor is in operation, pressure drop across filter assembly increases more than 2 psig, dew point rises above 39 deg F at 55 psig, carbon-monoxide level rises above 10 ppm, and high water level is reached in receiver for liquid-ring, medical air compressor systems.
      b. Dental Air: Pressure drops below 65 psig or rises above 110 psig, backup air compressor is in operation, pressure drop across filter assembly increases more than 2 psig, dew point rises above 50 deg F at 125 psig, and carbon-monoxide level rises above 10 ppm.
      c. Instrument Air: Pressure drops below 165 psig or rises above 185 psig.
      d. Medical Vacuum: Vacuum drops below 12 in. Hg and backup vacuum pump is in operation.
      e. WAGD: Vacuum drops below 12 in. Hg.
      f. Dental Vacuum: Vacuum drops below 6 in. Hg and backup vacuum producer is in operation.
      g. HVE: 4 in. Hg and backup vacuum producer is in operation.
      h. Medical Carbon Dioxide: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig and changeover is made to alternate bank.
      i. Medical Helium: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig and changeover is made to alternate bank.
      j. Medical Nitrogen: Pressure drops below 145 psig or rises above 200 psig and changeover is made to alternate bank.
      k. Medical Nitrous Oxide: Liquid level is low, pressure downstream from main shutoff valve drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig, changeover is made to reserve, reserve is in use, and reserve level is low.
      l. Medical Nitrous Oxide: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig and changeover is made to alternate bank.
      m. Medical Oxygen: Liquid level is low, pressure downstream from main shutoff valve drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig, changeover is made to reserve, reserve is in use, reserve level is low, and reserve pressure is low.
      n. Medical Oxygen: Pressure downstream from main shutoff valve drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig and changeover is made to alternate bank.

2.5 ANESTHETIZING-AREA ALARM PANELS

A. Anesthetizing-Area Alarm Panels : Separate trouble alarm signals and indicators for each system.
   1. Standards: Comply with NFPA 99 and UL 544.
   2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   3. Include alarm signals when the following conditions exist:
      a. Medical Air: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig.
      b. Instrument Air: Pressure drops below 165 psig or rises above 185 psig.
      c. Medical Vacuum: Vacuum drops below 12 in. Hg.
      d. WAGD: Vacuum drops below 12 in. Hg.
      e. Medical Carbon Dioxide: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig.
      f. Medical Helium: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig.
      g. Medical Nitrogen: Pressure drops below 145 psig or rises above 200 psig.
      h. Medical Nitrous Oxide: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig.
      i. Medical Oxygen: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig.

2.6 AREA ALARM PANELS

A. Area Alarm Panels : Separate trouble alarm signals and indicators for each system.
   1. Standards: Comply with NFPA 99 and UL 544.
   2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   3. Include alarm signals when the following condition exists:
      a. Medical Air: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig.
      b. Medical Vacuum: Vacuum drops below 12 in. Hg.
      c. Medical Oxygen: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig.

2.7 DENTAL-AREA ALARM PANELS

A. Dental-Area Alarm Panels: Separate trouble alarm signals and indicators for each system.
   1. Standards: Comply with NFPA 99 and UL 544.
   2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   3. Include alarm signals when the following conditions exist:
      a. Dental Air: Pressure drops below 65 psig or rises above 110 psig, backup air compressor is in operation, pressure drop across filter assembly increases more than 2 psig, dew point rises above 50 deg F at 125 psig, and carbon-monoxide level rises above 10 ppm.
      b. Instrument Air: Pressure drops below 165 psig or rises above 185 psig.
      c. Dental Vacuum: Vacuum drops below 6 in. Hg and backup vacuum producer is in operation.
      d. HVE: Vacuum drops below 4 in. Hg and backup vacuum producer is in operation.

e. Medical Nitrogen: Pressure drops below 145 psig or rises above 200 psig and changeover is made to alternate bank.
f. Medical Nitrous Oxide: Liquid level is low, pressure downstream from main shutoff valve drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig, changeover is made to reserve, reserve is in use, and reserve level is low.
g. Medical Nitrous Oxide: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig and changeover is made to alternate bank.
h. Medical Oxygen: Liquid level is low, pressure downstream from main shutoff valve drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig, changeover is made to reserve, reserve is in use, reserve level is low, and reserve pressure is low.
i. Medical Oxygen: Pressure downstream from main shutoff valve drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig and changeover is made to alternate bank.

2.8 LOCAL ALARM PANELS

A. Local Alarm Panels : Separate trouble alarm signals and indicators for each system.
1. Standards: Comply with NFPA 99 and UL 544.
2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Include alarm signals when the following conditions exist:
a. Medical Air: Pressure drops below 40 psig or rises above 60 psig, backup air compressor is in operation, pressure drop across filter assembly increases more than 2 psig, dew point rises above 39 deg F at 55 psig, carbon-monoxide level rises above 10 ppm, and the following:
1) Oil-Free Air Compressor: High discharge-air temperature and high water level in receiver.
b. Dental Air: Pressure drops below 65 psig or rises above 110 psig, backup air compressor is in operation, pressure drop across filter assembly increases more than 2 psig, dew point rises above 50 deg F at 125 psig, carbon-monoxide level rises above 10 ppm, high discharge-air temperature, and high water level is in receiver.
c. Instrument Air: Pressure drops below 165 psig or rises above 185 psig, backup air compressor is in operation, pressure drop across filter assembly increases more than 2 psig, dew point rises above 39 deg F at 55 psig, and high water level is in receiver.
d. Medical Vacuum: Vacuum drops below 12 in. Hg, backup vacuum producer is in operation, and high water level is in receiver.
e. WAGD: Vacuum drops below 12 in. Hg, backup vacuum producer is in operation, and high water level is in receiver.
f. Dental Vacuum Equipment: Vacuum drops below 6 in. Hg, backup vacuum pump is in operation, and high water level is in receiver.
g. HVE Vacuum Equipment: Vacuum drops below 4 in. Hg, backup turbine exhauster is in operation, and high water level is in receiver.

2.9 COMPUTER-INTERFACE CABINET

A. Description:
1. Wall-mounted, welded-steel, control cabinet with gasketed door.

2. Mounting brackets.
3. Grounding device.
4. White-enamel finish.
5. Factory-installed signal circuit boards.
6. Power transformer.
7. Circuit breaker.
8. Wiring terminal board, and internal wiring capable of interfacing 20 alarm signals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ALARM-PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install alarm panels in locations required by and according to NFPA 99.

B. Install computer-interface cabinet with connection to alarm panels and facility computer.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 226113 "Compressed-Air Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities," Section 226213 "Vacuum Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities," and Section 226313 "Gas Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to alarm panels, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" and according to NFPA 99.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
   2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning panels and equipment.

C. Alarm panels will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial alarm panel pressure and vacuum set points.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain alarm panels and computer-interface cabinet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 226713 - PROCESSED WATER PIPING FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following:
   1. Plastic pipe and fittings.
   2. PP valves.

B. Services include reagent-water deionized-water distilled-water and reverse-osmosis-water.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RO: Reverse osmosis.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.3 for piping conveying fluid at a pressure of 15 psig or greater.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure Ratings:
   1. Deionized-Water Piping: 50 psig unless otherwise indicated.
   2. RO Water Piping: 50 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standards: Comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

B. PP Pipe and Fittings for Heat-Fusion Joints: Made from ASTM D4101 PP resin.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Asahi/America.
      b. Georg Fischer LLC.
      c. Orion Fittings, a division of Watts Water Technologies Inc.

C. PP Pipe and Fittings, Schedule 40: Schedule 40 or SDR 11 dimensions; with socket- or butt-fusion fittings matching pipe dimensions.

D. PP Pipe and Fittings for Electro-Fusion Joints: Made from ASTM D4101 PP resin.

1. PP Pipe and Fittings, Schedule 80: Schedule 80 or SDR dimensions; with socket fittings matching pipe dimensions.
2. Electro-Fusion Fitting: Electrical-resistance heating coil for PP piping joints.

2.3 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Couplings, flanges, or other manufactured fittings; same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with piping to be joined.

2.4 PP VALVES

A. PP Ball Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Asahi/America.
   b. Georg Fischer LLC.
   c. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
   a. Standard: MSS SP-122.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 73 deg F.
   c. Body Material: ASTM D4101 PP resin.
   d. Body Design: Union type.
   e. End Connections: Detachable, butt or socket.
   f. Ball: ASTM D4101 PP resin.
   g. Port: Full.
   h. Seats: PTFE.
   i. Stem: ASTM D4101 PP resin.
   j. Stem Seals: FKM-rubber O-rings.
   k. Handle: Tee shaped.

B. PP Ball-Check Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Asahi/America.
   b. Georg Fischer LLC.
   c. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
   a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 73 deg F.
   b. Body Material: ASTM D4101 PP resin.
   c. Body Design: Union type.
   d. End Connections: Detachable, socket.
   e. Ball: ASTM D4101 PP resin.
   f. Seat and Seals: FKM-rubber O-rings.

C. PP Swing-Check Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Asahi/America.
2. Description:
   a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 73 deg F.
   b. Body Material: ASTM D4101 PP resin.
   c. Body Design: Bolted-bonnet type.

d. End Connections: Flanged.
e. Shaft: ASTM D4101 PP resin.
f. Disc and Arm: ASTM D4101 PP resin.
g. Gasket and Seals: FKM rubber.

D. PP Diaphragm Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Asahi/America.
b. Georg Fischer LLC.
c. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 73 deg F.
b. Body Material: ASTM D4101 PP resin.
c. Body Design: Bolted-bonnet type.
d. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Detachable, socket.NPS 2
e. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3: Flanged.NPS 2-1/2 AND NPS 3
f. Diaphragm: FKM rubber.
g. Seals: FKM-rubber O-rings.
h. Handle: Wheel type.

2.5 PLASTIC PIPE AND VALVE HANGERS AND SUPPORT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Georg Fischer LLC or approved equal.
2. Non-Restrictive Non-Restrictive Horizontal Pipe Clamps
a. Plastic pipes shall be supported at distances recommended by the manufacturer according to load, material, temperature, pipe wall thickness and diameter.
b. Plastic pipe supports shall be constructed of an exterior metal supporting bracket of gauge 7 or gauge 11 thickness, depending on size, and an independent plastic insert sleeve sized to allow not more than ¼" annular space between supported pipe and sleeve. Only insert sleeves of the indicated size shall be used for the corresponding supported pipe and sleeve. Only insert sleeves of the indicated size shall be used for the corresponding supported pipe. Supports shall be affixed using appropriate mounting bolts, nuts and washers to 12 gauge rolled structural steel channel, 1 5/8" inch by 1 5/8" minimum, or mounted to structurally sound surfaces suitable to accept mounting hardware.
3. Non-Restrictive Saddle Hangers Pipe Supports
a. Saddle type hangers shall be constructed from 12 gauge rolled structural steel channel, 1 5/8 inch x 1 5/8 inch minimum, strut or stronger as required suitable to support an exterior metal supporting bracket and an independent plastic insert sleeve sized to allow not more than 1/4 inch annular space between supported pipe and sleeve.
4. Non-Restrictive Clevis Hangers Pipe Supports

a. Clevis type hangers shall be constructed of an exterior metal supporting bracket and an independent plastic insert sleeve sized to allow not more than ¼ inch annular space between supported pipe and sleeve. Only insert sleeves of the indicated size shall be affixed to an independent clevis hanger bracket with means to be mounted using all thread rod with appropriate nuts and washers and sized per MSS-SP-58.

5. Non-Restrictive Vertical Pipe Supports
   a. Vertical supports shall be mounted similarly to horizontal support with the addition of 35 durometer cushion strips mounted to both sides of plastic insert sleeve.
6. Thermal Compensating Valve Supports
   a. Valves shall be supported at distances as recommended by manufacturers and/or according to load, material, temperature, pipe wall thickness and diameter.
   b. Plastic valve supports shall be a two piece construction, with a primary supporting mounting bracket designed to be structurally attached to a flat surface or a steel strut support of 40mm (1 5/8 inches) width with slots to accept mounting hardware and a second, interlocking valve sliding bracket with suitable slots to affix and mount the valve. When assembled, the valve sliding bracket shall be interlocked with the mounting bracket to allow linear movement along a plane that is in-line with the installed pipe.
   c. Location of the sliding valve support along the mounting bracket shall take into consideration the installation and operating system temperatures to gain maximum valve support throughout an anticipated temperature cycle of the piping system. If equal temperature changes are anticipated (above and below installation temperature) or if conditions are unknown, sliding valve support shall be mounted midway along mountain bracket.
   d. All valve supports shall be of a two-piece, interlocking construction, manufactured of UV resistant materials and designed to provide full valve support while allowing for linear movement when subjected to thermal expansion or contraction forces acting on the installed piping system. The valve mounting bracket shall provide means of valve attachment without restricting valve movement when affixed to valve mounting support bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing and details indicate general location and arrangement of water piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
   1. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for removal of ceiling panel, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure ratings unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

K. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

L. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. PP Piping Electro-Fusion Joints: Make in accordance with ASTM F1290.

C. PP Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Make in accordance with ASTM D2657.

D. Join dissimilar pipe materials with transition fittings compatible with pipe materials being joined.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install sectional valves close to mains on each branch and riser serving equipment.

B. Install shutoff valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access, and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves of same size as the pipe or tube in which they are installed unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install plastic valves of the same material as the plastic pipe in which they are installed.

F. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

G. Install valves in position to allow full movement of stem and lever handle.

H. Install swing-check valves in horizontal position with the hinge pin level.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install padded hangers for plastic piping with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, NFPA 99, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting**,** valve, and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of plastic piping to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, NFPA 99, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

C. Connect deionized-water and RO water piping to equipment and service outlets with unions or flanges.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency:
   1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

D. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Test new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired for leaks and defects.

2. Schedule tests and their inspections by authorities having jurisdiction, with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
3. Do not cover piping or put into service before inspection and approval by the authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Test completed piping in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction. If authorities having jurisdiction do not have published procedures, perform tests as follows:
   a. Hydrostatic Tests: Test piping at pressure of not less than 1-1/2 times the maximum system operating pressure, but not less than 50 psig. Hold test for four hours; pressure shall remain constant without pumping. Inspect system to determine visible leaks or significant pressure variations.
      1) Exception: Do not subject glass piping to pressure above manufacturer's pressure rating for size.
5. If piping does not pass the test, replace leaking joints with new materials and retest until no leaks exist.
6. Submit separate reports for each test.

3.8 CLEANING OF PIPING SERVING HEALTHCARE

A. Use procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction and Owner or, if not prescribed, use procedures described below:
   1. Cleaning of system as indicated or in accordance with AWWA-C601.
   2. Before using, purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
   3. Remove flow indicators and flow-measuring devices before flushing. Replace after cleaning is completed.
   4. Clean piping by flushing at a sufficient velocity and quantity to dislodge sediment or dirt with reagent- deionized- distilled- and RO- water mixture throughout the system.
   5. After flushing, introduce chlorine or chlorine compound into the system with a dosage sufficient to give an initial residual chlorine content of 50 ppm.
   6. Open and close valves several times to collect samples from various fixtures throughout the system during introduction of chlorine, to assure uniform distribution.
   7. After 24 -hour contact period, flush chlorinated water from system.
   8. After flushing, provide evidence of effectiveness of disinfection by filing a report of bacteriological tests on samples taken from the system with the authorities having jurisdiction. The report shall include the number and locations of where the samples were taken.
   9. If satisfaction is not achieved, repeat the above disinfection process until satisfactory results are obtained. And do not put the system online until this has been obtained.

3.9 CLEANING OF PIPING SERVING LABORATORIES

A. Use procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if not prescribed, use procedures described below:
   1. Before using, purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
   2. Remove flow indicators and flow-measuring devices before flushing. Replace after cleaning is completed.

3. Provide storage tank(s), heat exchanger(s) and pumping system(s) required for cleaning.
4. Clean piping by pumping at a sufficient velocity and quantity to dislodge sediment or dirt with sodium hypochlorite and deionized- and RO-water mixture throughout the system.
5. Open all taps until cleaning solution is detected, then close taps. Retain solution in the system at least four hours.

B. At the end of the retention period, open all faucets and taps to thoroughly flush with clean deionized- and RO water until solution is drained from the system.

3.10 PIPING APPLICATION

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping, and of same or compatible material, may be used in applications below.

B. Pipe fittings shall be the same material as the piping to which it is connected.

C. Deionized-Water Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each pipe size range:
1. NPS 3 (DN 80) and Smaller:
   a. PP pipe and fittings and heat-fusion joints.
   b. PP Pipe and fittings and electro-fusion joints.

D. Reverse-Osmosis Water Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each pipe size range:
1. NPS 3 (DN 80) and Smaller:
   a. PP pipe and fittings and heat-fusion joints.
   b. PP pipe and fittings and electro-fusion joints.

3.11 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Valves shall be the same material as the piping to which they are connected.
2. Shutoff Duty: Install ball valves in piping NPS 2 and smaller. Install diaphragm valves for NPS 3 piping.
3. Throttling Duty: Install ball valves in piping NPS 2 and smaller. Install diaphragm valves for NPS 3 piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 226719 – PROCESSED WATER EQUIPMENT FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Sections Includes:
   1. Water softeners.
   2. RO systems.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 226713 "Processed Water Piping for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for piping, fittings and valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for each type of product, including the following:
   1. Pump curves.
   2. Equipment dimensions and weight data.
   3. Electrical wiring data.
   4. Control panel layout.
   5. Vibration data.

Sustainable Design Submittals:

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Provide a flow schematic of the proposed system, showing:
      a. Equipment and accessories.
      b. Piping and directional flows and sizes.
      c. Flow rates.
      d. Connection to domestic water.
      e. Components.
      f. Interconnection piping

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS:

A. Obtain processed water equipment from single source.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design equipment based on the make-up water conditions obtained from the city or building water supply quality report.
   1. Deionized-Water Piping: 50 psig unless otherwise indicated.
   2. RO Water Piping: 50 psig unless otherwise indicated.

B. Seismic Performance: Water piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions.

2.3 REVERSE OSMOSIS (RO) "Critical Water" SYSTEMS

A. Reverse Osmosis (RO) Systems:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Easy Water, Model SG-4000-160AC-RSP-RPD-DI-UV-PFE

B. 160 gallon conical bottom atmospheric tank with an ultrasonic level sensor
C. 1 micron sediment pre-treatment
D. One 21”x62” FRP self-backwashing carbon pre-treatment tanks to remove chlorine/chloramines.
E. Redundant 10gpm at 60psi stainless continuous duty, VFD driven delivery pumps.
F. Redundant stainless system pumps
G. Two 14”x47 mixed bed DI tanks (one set of worker/polisher) that should be installed between the RO skid and storage tank (tank filled with RO/DI water). Resistivity meter included
H. 10gpm stainless and monitored UV System
I. 10gpm .05 micron Endotoxin post filtration
J. 3/4” backpressure regulator
K. 2” hydrophobic vent
L. Integrated electronic controls capable of automatically adjusting to variable water parameters, including total dissolved solids (TDS).
M. Microprocessor-driven with a touchscreen display that shows operational status and appropriate alarms
N. Programmable Drain/Recovery ratio to digitally calculate and automatically adjust to changes in water temperature, TDS, feed pressure, and filter condition in order to maximize recovery rate and water savings, and extend membrane/filter life.
O. Integrated water conditioning and cleaning, including an electronic descaling system to reduce mineral and biological fouling
P. Automatic bypass that senses low tank volume and automatically bypasses itself while activating on-screen and dry contact alarm notifications.
Q. Automatic, programmable TDS blending, including sensors and alarms to indicate if outlet quality is outside of range
R. No chemicals or salt of any variety
S. Self-cleaning, automatically flushing/purging using RO water

2.4 PURIFED-WATER STORAGE TANK

A. Purified-Water Storage Tank:
B. Material: Fabricated of molded polyethylene with a cone or dished bottom and extra heavy wall construction. Provide with two or four lifting lugs.
C. Mounting: Steel stand assembly with hold-down lugs.

2.5 ULTRA-VIOLET STERILIZATION UNIT

A. Ultra-Violet Sterilization Unit:
    1. Inline Sterilizer Light: Provide to reduce the bacteria.
    2. Ultra-Violet Lamps: Ultra-violet lamp(s), designed to operate at 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
        a. Housing: Type 316, standard internal finish and passavated stainless steel, complying with MIL-S-5002.

3. Provide a sensor that will be able to indicate level of UV radiation being produced.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer to perform a factory test of components, piping, and skid assemblies prior to shipment and furnish certification that the testing has been performed and the certification meets specified design requirements.

B. Manufacturer to provide standards, QA and hydro test protocols with documents provided.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings and details indicate general location and arrangement of water piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install seismic restraints on equipment. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install equipment in accordance with all codes, standards, and manufacturers recommendations.

D. Provide documentation that the equipment has been installed in accordance with manufacturers requirements.

E. Provide a startup of the equipment and a per-check of all associated piping, valves, control devices and control panels.

F. After completion of the installation, provide up to four hours of instructional time with the Owner's personnel.

G. Mount equipment and/or skid(s) on concrete pads.

H. Connect, calibrate, balance, and adjust equipment, devices, and instrumentation to perform functions as specified.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of equipment, piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect deionized-water distilled-water and RO water piping to equipment and service outlets with unions or flanges.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

D. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installation, Installer shall test equipment for performance, leaks, and defects.
   2. The Installer shall notify the authorities having jurisdiction and engineer, with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
   3. Do not cover equipment or put into service before inspection and approval by the authorities having jurisdiction, Owner and engineer.
   4. Submit separate reports for each test.

E. Processed-water system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 SANITIZING OF EQUIPMENT SERVING HEALTHCARE

A. Use procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if not prescribed, use procedures described below:
   1. Cleaning of system as indicated or in accordance with AWWA-C601.
   2. Remove flow indicators and flow measuring devices before flushing. Replace after cleaning is completed.
   3. Sanitize equipment by flushing at a sufficient velocity and quantity to dislodge sediment or dirt with reagent deionized distilled and reverse-osmosiswater mixture throughout the system.
   4. Opening and closing valves several times collecting samples from various fixtures throughout the system during introduction of chlorine to assure uniform distribution.
   5. After flushing provide evidence of effectiveness of disinfection by filing a report with the engineer, laboratory reports of bacteriological tests on samples taken from the system. The report shall include the number and locations of where the samples where taken.
   6. If satisfaction is not achieved, repeat the above disinfection process until satisfactory results are obtained. And do not put the system online until this has been obtained.

3.6 SANITIZING OF EQUIPMENT SERVING LABORATORIES

A. Use procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if not prescribed, use procedures described below:
   1. Remove flow indicators and flow-measuring devices before flushing. Replace after cleaning is completed.

2. Clean equipment by pumping at a sufficient velocity and quantity to dislodge sediment or dirt with Minncare and a deionized- and RO- water mixture throughout the system.
3. Open all taps until solution is detected, then close taps. Retain solution in the system at least four hours.

3.7 END OF SECTION 226700

SECTION 230130.51 - HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cleaning HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ASCS: Air systems cleaning specialist.

B. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 181 and UL 181A for fibrous-glass ducts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the Work.

B. Perform "Project Evaluation and Recommendation" according to NADCA ACR 2006.

C. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with work only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006.

B. Remove visible surface contaminants and deposits from within the HVAC system.

C. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.

D. Particulate Collection:
   1. For particulate collection equipment, include adequate filtration to contain debris removed. Locate equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
   2. HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for particles sized 0.3 micrometer or larger shall be used where the particulate collection equipment is exhausting inside the building,

E. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.

F. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.

G. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.

H. Clean all air-distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.

I. Clean visible surface contamination deposits according to NADCA ACR 2006 and the following:
   1. Clean air-handling units, airstream surfaces, components, condensate collectors, and drains.
   2. Ensure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash-down procedures.
   3. Clean evaporator coils, reheat coils, and other airstream components.

J. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.

K. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
   1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
      a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.
      b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials such as duct and plenum liners.

3.3 RESTORATION

A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.

B. Restore service openings capable of future reopening. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Include location of service openings in Project closeout report.

C. Replace fibrous-glass materials that cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts."

D. Replace damaged insulation according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

E. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.

F. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. EC motor line filter requirements: Provide passive filtering components as required to limit total harmonic voltage distortion (THDv) and total harmonic current distortion (THDi) caused by electronically commutated motors (ECM) and/or loads controlled by silicon controlled rectifiers (SCR) to 5% and 20% respectively. The specified THD performance shall be achieved with the attached motor operating throughout its entire speed and load ranges, with the input voltage to the motor controller at the nominal line voltage. The point of measurement for the specified THD performance shall be at the electrical panelboard where the ECM/SCR branch circuit connects to the power distribution system. The manufacturer shall provide additional line conditioning equipment, if necessary, to meet this requirement. Provide wiring diagram documentation indicating installed location of filtration.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
   1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
   2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
   2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
   2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
   3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
   4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
   5. Provide a maintenance free, circumferential conductive microfiber grounding ring installed on the AC motor to discharge shaft currents to ground. Grounding ring shall be AEGIS SGR.
   6. Motors protected by the AEGIS SGR shall be warranted for the term of the manufacturer's motor warranty from induced bearing current damage.

7. Motors up to 100 HP shall be provided with one shaft grounding ring installed on either the drive end or non-drive end. Motors over 100 HP shall be provided with an insulated bearing on the non-drive end and a shaft grounding ring on the drive end of the motor. Grounding rings shall be provided and installed by the motor manufacturer or contractor and shall be installed in accordance with the shaft grounding ring manufacturer's recommendations.
8. All motors operated on variable frequency drives shall be bonded from the motor foot to system ground with a high-frequency ground strap made of flat braided tinned copper with terminations to accommodate motor foot and system ground connection.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
   1. Permanent-split capacitor.
   2. Split phase.
   3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
   4. Capacitor start, capacitor run..

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

2.6 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED (EC) MOTORS

A. Description: EC, variable-speed, dc, programmable brushless motor.

B. Features:
   1. Integral controller/inverter operates wound stator and senses rotor position to electronically commutate the stator.
   2. Controller shall control motor speed through a remote 0- to 10-V-dc control signal.
   3. Motor Mounting: Coordinate with driven equipment; suitable for mounting with motor shaft in either horizontal or vertical position.

C. Performance:
   1. Altitude: Suitable for operation at site altitude.
   2. Electrical Characteristics: Suitable for operation with field power source. Coordinate with electrical Installer.
   3. Energy Efficiency: Complying with governing energy codes; 80 percent or higher maintained throughout entire operating range.
   4. Power Factor: 0.9 or higher at full load.
   5. Service Factor: 1.0 or higher.
   6. Speed Control: Variable, zero to 100 percent.
      a. Synchronous speed rotation with no slip losses.

b. Gradual ramp-up to set point upon receiving a start signal.
c. Soft speed change ramps.
d. Able to overcome reverse rotation without impact.
e. Control airflow within 5 percent of set point regardless of static pressure.

7. Temperature: Suitable for operation in ambient temperature range encountered.
8. Thermal Protection:
   a. Automatically breaks electrical power to motor when temperature exceeds a safe value.
   b. Automatically resets and restores power when temperature returns to normal range.

D. Bearings: Sealed and permanently lubricated ball bearings.

E. Enclosure: ODP or TEFC.

F. Insulation: Class B or Class F.

G. Rotor: Permanent magnet with near zero rotor losses that operates independent of motor current.

H. Materials and Construction:
1. Enclosure and Frame: Aluminum, painted steel, or stainless steel.
2. End Brackets: Cast aluminum..Motor Leads: Pin or screw terminals.
3. Shaft: Steel or stainless steel.
4. Motor Leads: Pin or screw terminals.
5. Nameplates: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Paint: Manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
   1. Motor controllers.
   2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
   3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
   4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. EC motor line filter requirements: Provide passive filtering components as required to limit total harmonic voltage distortion (THDv) and total harmonic current distortion (THDi) caused by electronically commutated motors (ECM) and/or loads controlled by silicon controlled rectifiers (SCR) to 5% and 20% respectively. The specified THD performance shall be achieved with the attached motor operating throughout its entire speed and load ranges, with the input voltage to the motor controller at the nominal line voltage. The point of measurement for the specified THD performance shall be at the electrical panelboard where the ECM/SCR branch circuit connects to the power distribution system. The manufacturer shall provide additional line conditioning equipment, if necessary, to meet this requirement. Provide wiring diagram documentation indicating installed location of filtration.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
   1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
   2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
   2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
   2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
   3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
   4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
   5. Provide a maintenance free, circumferential conductive microfiber grounding ring installed on the AC motor to discharge shaft currents to ground. Grounding ring shall be AEGIS SGR.
   6. Motors protected by the AEGIS SGR shall be warranted for the term of the manufacturer's motor warranty from induced bearing current damage.
   7. Motors up to 100 HP shall be provided with one shaft grounding ring installed on either the drive end or non-drive end. Motors over 100 HP shall be provided with an insulated bearing on the non-drive end and a shaft grounding ring on the drive end of the motor. Grounding rings shall be provided and installed by the motor manufacturer or contractor and shall be installed in accordance with the shaft grounding ring manufacturer’s recommendations.

8. All motors operated on variable frequency drives shall be bonded from the motor foot to system ground with a high-frequency ground strap made of flat braided tinned copper with terminations to accommodate motor foot and system ground connection.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
   1. Permanent-split capacitor.
   2. Split phase.
   3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
   4. Capacitor start, capacitor run..

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

2.6 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED (EC) MOTORS

A. Description: EC, variable-speed, dc, programmable brushless motor.

B. Features:
   1. Integral controller/inverter operates wound stator and senses rotor position to electronically commutate the stator.
   2. Controller shall control motor speed through a remote 0- to 10-V-dc control signal.
   3. Motor Mounting: Coordinate with driven equipment; suitable for mounting with motor shaft in either horizontal or vertical position.

C. Performance:
   1. Altitude: Suitable for operation at site altitude.
   2. Electrical Characteristics: Suitable for operation with field power source. Coordinate with electrical Installer.
   3. Energy Efficiency: Complying with governing energy codes; 80 percent or higher maintained throughout entire operating range.
   4. Power Factor: 0.9 or higher at full load.
   5. Service Factor: 1.0 or higher.
   6. Speed Control: Variable, zero to 100 percent.
      a. Synchronous speed rotation with no slip losses.
      b. Gradual ramp-up to set point upon receiving a start signal.
      c. Soft speed change ramps.
      d. Able to overcome reverse rotation without impact.
      e. Control airflow within 5 percent of set point regardless of static pressure.
   7. Temperature: Suitable for operation in ambient temperature range encountered.
   8. Thermal Protection:

a. Automatically breaks electrical power to motor when temperature exceeds a safe value.
b. Automatically resets and restores power when temperature returns to normal range.

D. Bearings: Sealed and permanently lubricated ball bearings.

E. Enclosure: ODP or TEFC.

F. Insulation: Class B or Class F.

G. Rotor: Permanent magnet with near zero rotor losses that operates independent of motor current.

H. Materials and Construction:
1. Enclosure and Frame: Aluminum, painted steel, or stainless steel.
2. End Brackets: Cast aluminum..Motor Leads: Pin or screw terminals.
3. Shaft: Steel or stainless steel.
4. Motor Leads: Pin or screw terminals.
5. Nameplates: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Paint: Manufacturer's standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230516 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Slip-joint packed expansion joints.
   2. Pipe loops and swing connections.
   3. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
   2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
   3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
   4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
   2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKED EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Slip-Joint Packed Expansion Joints:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
d. Mason Industries, Inc.
e. Metraflex Company (The).
f.

2. Standard: ASTM F 1007.
3. Material: Carbon steel with asbestos-free PTFE packing.
4. Design: With internal guide and injection device for repacking under pressure. Include drip connection if used for steam piping.
5. Configuration: Single joint, Single joint with base, and double joint with base class(es) unless otherwise indicated.
6. End Connections: Flanged or weld ends to match piping system.

2.2 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Metal, Compensator Packless Expansion Joints: .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
b. Flexicraft Industries.
c. Flex-Weld; a division of Kelco.
d. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
e. Mason Industries, Inc.
f. Metraflex Company (The).
2. Source Limitations: Obtain metal compensator packless expansion joints from single manufacturer.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig unless otherwise indicated.
4. Description: Totally enclosed, externally pressurized, multi-ply bellows isolated from fluid flow by an internal pipe sleeve and external housing.
5. Joint Axial Movement: 2 inches of compression and 1/2 inch of extension.
6. Configuration for Copper Tubing: Multi-ply, phosphor-bronze bellows with copper pipe ends.
a. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 **(**DN 50**)** and Smaller: threaded.
b. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 **(**DN 65 to DN 100**)**: Threaded.
7. Configuration for Steel Piping: Multi-ply, stainless steel bellows; steel-pipe end connections; and carbon-steel shroud.
a. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 **(**DN 50**)** and Smaller: Threaded.
b. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 **(**DN 65 to DN 100**)**: Flanged .

B. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints: .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
b. Flexicraft Industries.
c. Flex-Pression.
d. Flex-Weld; a division of Kelco.
e. Kadant Unaflex, LLC.
f. Mason Industries, Inc.

g. Metraflex Company (The).
h. Proco Products, Inc.
i. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain flexible-hose packless expansion joints from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
4. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 **(**DN 50**)** and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
   a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F (3100 kPa at 21 deg C) and 340 psig at 450 deg F (2340 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
   b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F (4830 kPa at 21 deg C) and 500 psig at 450 deg F (3450 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
6. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 **(**DN 65 to DN 100**)**: Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.
   a. Stainless steel hoses and single-braid, stainless steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F (2070 kPa at 21 deg C) and 225 psig at 450 deg F (1550 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
   b. Stainless steel hoses and double-braid, stainless steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F (2890 kPa at 21 deg C) and 315 psig at 450 deg F (2170 kPa at 232 deg C) ratings.
7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2 **(**DN 50**)** and Smaller: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections.
   a. Stainless steel hoses and single-braid, stainless steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F (3100 kPa at 21 deg C) and 325 psig at 600 deg F (2250 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
   b. Stainless steel hoses and double-braid, stainless steel sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F (4830 kPa at 21 deg C) and 515 psig at 600 deg F (3550 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
8. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 **(**DN 65 to DN 150**)**: Carbon steel fittings with flanged end connections.
   a. Stainless steel hoses and single-braid, stainless steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F (1380 kPa at 21 deg C) and 145 psig at 600 deg F (1000 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
   b. Stainless steel hoses and double-braid, stainless steel sheaths with 275 psig at 70 deg F (1900 kPa at 21 deg C) and 200 psig at 600 deg F (1380 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
9. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 8 to NPS 12 **(**DN 200 to DN 300**)**: Carbon steel fittings with flanged end connections.
   a. Stainless steel hoses and single-braid, stainless steel sheaths with 125 psig at 70 deg F (860 kPa at 21 deg C) and 90 psig at 600 deg F (625 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
   b. Stainless steel hoses and double-braid, stainless steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F (1130 kPa at 21 deg C) and 120 psig at 600 deg F (830 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.
10. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 14 **(**DN 350**)** and Larger: Carbon steel fittings with flanged end connections.

a. Stainless steel hoses and double-braid, stainless steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F (1130 kPa at 21 deg C) and 120 psig at 600 deg F (830 kPa at 315 deg C) ratings.

2.3 GROOVED-JOINT EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
   2. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
   3. Victaulic Company.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain grooved-joint expansion joints from single manufacturer.

C. Description: Factory-assembled expansion joint made of several grooved-end pipe nipples, couplings, and grooved joints.

D. Standard: AWWA C606, for grooved joints.

E. Nipples: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, steel pipe with grooved ends.

F. Couplings: Five, flexible type for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM rubber gasket suitable for cold and hot water, and bolts and nuts.

2.4 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
      b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
      c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
   2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:
   1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
   2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
   3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

B. Install packed-type expansion joints with packing suitable for fluid service.

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install one guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:
   1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
   2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
   1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
   2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions..

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC AND PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Sleeves.
   2. Sleeve-seal systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   2. CALPICO, Inc.
   3. Metraflex Company (The).
   4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
   5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve.. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Escutcheons.
   2. Floor plates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

C. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
   1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
      b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
      c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Filled-system thermometers.
   2. Thermowells.
   3. Dial-type pressure gages.
   4. Gage attachments.
   5. Test plugs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ashcroft Inc.
      b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
      c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
   2. Standard: ASME B40.200..
   3. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
   4. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
   5. Movement: Mechanical, dampening type, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
   6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.
   7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
   8. Window: Glass.
   9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:
   1. Standard: ASME B40.200.

2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES or CSA.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1,ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ashcroft Inc.
   b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
   c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Metal.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of iron pipe with NPS 1/4 pipe threads.

C. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Petersen Products Co., Inc.
3. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
4. Trerice, H. O. Co.

5. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with Nordel core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

H. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

I. Install test plugs in piping tees.

J. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

K. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.

M. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

N. Install thermometers in the following locations:
1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
3. Inlet and outlet of each chiller.
4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
5. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
6. Inlet and outlet of each thermal-storage tank.
7. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.

O. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water and condenser-water connection.
3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

B. Include operating characteristics and furnished accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valve**s**.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. Grinnell Corporation.
e. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.

f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Class 150 Iron, for class 125 piping systems, fully lugged flanged Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc. Wafer style valves are not acceptable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. DeZurik Water Controls.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control
h. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: not less than 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.4 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. NIBCO INC.
b. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
c. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. NPS 8 and Smaller CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. NPS 10 and Larger CWP Rating: 200 psig.
d. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
e. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
f. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
g. Seal: EPDM.

2.5 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.6 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Carbon Steel, Swing Check Valves with stainless steel Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: Carbon steel.
e. Ends: Threaded or Flanged.
f. Disc: Stainless steel.
g. Seel: EPDM or Stainless Steel

2.7 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Metraflex, Inc.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Victaulic.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
f. Ends: Flanged.

g. Seat: Bronze.

2.8 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves with Metal Seat:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
d. Victaulic Company.
2. Description:
a. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
b. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron or 316 Stainless steel.
c. Seal: EPDM.
d. Disc: Spring operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

2.9 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Powell Valves.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Powell Valves.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.

f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.10 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. VSI; Valve Solutions, Inc.
b. Bray Commercial.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Kitz Corporation.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Powell Valves.
k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
2. Description:
a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.
g. Rangeability: >100:1

2.11 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries.
3. Trumbull Industries.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.
1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Attachment: For connection to ball, butterfly or plug valve stems.
3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Aluminum , of type and size required for valve.
4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Examine press fittings to verify they have been properly pressed.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for valves NPS 6 and larger and more than 120 inches above floor. Extend chains to 72 inches above finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.

G. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements for valve tags and schedules in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly , gate, or plug valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service except Steam: Globe, ball, or butterfly valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
   a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valveswith the following end connections wafer type valves are not acceptable:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping except Steam and Steam Condensate Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER AND HEATING HOT WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
   1. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
   2. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
   3. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
   1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
   2. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12: 300 CWP.
   3. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, globe, resilient seat.
   4. Iron, Globe valves, flanged ends - iron, Class 250.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Fasteners used for hangers and supports in seismic applications shall be tested and approved for seismic applications.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
   1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   2. Metal framing systems.
   3. Fiberglass strut systems.
   4. Pipe stands.
   5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
   4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
   5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel .

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
      c. Flex-Strut Inc.
      d. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel .
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ameican Mechanical Insulation Sales, Inc. (AMIS Series)
2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
3. Clement Support Services.
4. ERICO International Corporation.
5. Hydra-Zorb Company
6. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
7. PHS Industries, Inc.
8. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
9. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
10. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
11. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Base: Plastic.
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
   4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
   4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
   5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT STANDS AND ACCESS PLATFORMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. MIRO Industries.
   2. RectorSeal HVAC; a CSW Industrials Company.

B. Description: Individual foot supports with elevated adjustable channel cross bars and clamps/fasteners/bolts for ground or roof supported outdoor equipment components, without roof membrane penetration, in a pre-fabricated system that can be modularly-assembled on site.

C. Foot Material: Rubber or polypropylene.

D. Rails Material: Hot dip galvanized carbon steel.

E. Wind/Sliding Load Resistance: Up to 100 mph minimum.

F.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:
   1. Pipe stands shall be Curb-Mounted type: Provide fully flashed roof curb piping and equipment supports as detailed in the architectural details and as specified. Provide curb-mounted supports and fastenings that maintain the integrity of the roof curbs and roof flashings. Provide curb-mounted supports, alignment guides, and structural anchors as required to adequately support the piping and equipment.
   2. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane. Roof mounted stands shall be used only where specifically allowed or indicated by the Architect.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inchthick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours .

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
   3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
   4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
   5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
   6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
   7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
   11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
   12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
   14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
   15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
   16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
   17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
   18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.

b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 055000, METAL FABRICATIONS-WWTP for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 230548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC -WWTP for vibration isolation devices.
3. Section 233113, METAL DUCTS-WWTP for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Fasteners used for hangers and supports in seismic applications shall be tested and approved for seismic applications.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
   1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   2. Metal framing systems.
   3. Fiberglass strut systems.
   4. Pipe stands.
   5. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
   4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
   5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel .

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
      b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
      c. Flex-Strut Inc.
      d. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
   2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.

3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel .
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ameican Mechanical Insulation Sales, Inc. (AMIS Series)
2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
3. Clement Support Services.
4. ERICO International Corporation.
5. Hydra-Zorb Company
6. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
7. PHS Industries, Inc.
8. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
9. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
10. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
11. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Base: Plastic.
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
   4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
   1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
   2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
   3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
   4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
   5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT STANDS AND ACCESS PLATFORMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. MIRO Industries.
   2. RectorSeal HVAC; a CSW Industrials Company.

B. Description: Individual foot supports with elevated adjustable channel cross bars and clamps/fasteners/bolts for ground or roof supported outdoor equipment components, without roof membrane penetration, in a pre-fabricated system that can be modularly-assembled on site.

C. Foot Material: Rubber or polypropylene.

D. Rails Material: Hot dip galvanized carbon steel.

E. Wind/Sliding Load Resistance: Up to 100 mph minimum.

F.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
   1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
   2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
   1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
   2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:
   1. Pipe stands shall be Curb-Mounted type: Provide fully flashed roof curb piping and equipment supports as detailed in the architectural details and as specified. Provide curb-mounted supports and fastenings that maintain the integrity of the roof curbs and roof flashings. Provide curb-mounted supports, alignment guides, and structural anchors as required to adequately support the piping and equipment.
   2. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane. Roof mounted stands shall be used only where specifically allowed or indicated by the Architect.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
   e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours .

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
   1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
   3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
   4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
   5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
   6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
   7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
   10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
   11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
   12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
   13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
   14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
   15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
   16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
   17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
   18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
   19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
   20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.

21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
   a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
   b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
   c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Elastomeric hangers.
9. Spring hangers.
10. Snubbers.
11. Restraints - rigid type.
12. Restraints - cable type.
13. Restraint accessories.
14. Post-installed concrete anchors.
15. Concrete inserts.
16. Vibration isolation equipment bases.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" for definitions, submittal procedures, responsibilities, and scheduling requirements associated with delegated design assignment indicated in this Section.
2. Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
3. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Designated Seismic System: An HVAC component that requires design in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, Ch. 13, and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.

B. IBC: International Building Code.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Include load rating for each wind-force-restraint fitting and assembly.
3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic- and wind-force-restraint component.
4. Annotate types and sizes of seismic restraints and accessories, complete with listing markings or report numbers and load rating in tension and compression as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

5. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
6. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: Refer to Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" for delegated design submittal procedures and requirements.
1. For each vibration isolator and seismic-restraint and wind-load protection device, including seismic-restrained mounting, pipe-riser resilient support,snubber, seismic restraint, seismic-restraint accessory, concrete anchor and insert, and restrained isolation roof-curb rail that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
a. Seismic and Wind-Load Restraint, and Vibration Isolation Base Selection: Select vibration isolators, seismic and wind-load restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
b. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification by professional engineer that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
c. Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated seismic and wind loads. Include certification that device is approved by an NRTL for seismic reinforcement use.
d. Seismic Design Calculations: Submit all input data and loading calculations prepared under "Seismic Design Calculations" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
e. Wind-Load Design Calculations: Submit all static and dynamic loading calculations prepared under "Wind-Load Design Calculations" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
f. Qualified Professional Engineer: All designated-design submittals for seismic- and wind-restraint calculations are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Detail Drawing:
a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply also with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
d. Restraint details for seismic and wind requirements shall be coordinated with vibration isolation devices and shall not compromise vibration isolator performance.

3. All delegated-design submittals for seismic- and wind-restraint detail Drawings are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
4. Product Listing, Preapproval, and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and basis for approval (tests or calculations).
5. Design Calculations for Vibration Isolation Devices: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operating forces required to select proper vibration isolators, and to design vibration isolation bases, to comply with design documentation. Confirm selection of vibration isolation devices includes seismic restraints where required and that said restraints do not compromise vibration isolation performance
6. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Seismic Qualification Data: Provide special certification for designated seismic systems as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-22, Paragraph 13.2.2, "Special Certification Requirements for Designated Seismic Systems" for all Designated Seismic Systems identified as such on Drawings or in the Specifications.
1. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated active mechanical seismic device and system, stating that it will remain operable following the design earthquake. Certification must be based on requirements of ASCE/SEI 7 and AHRI 1270, including shake table testing per ICC-ES AC156 or a similar nationally recognized testing standard procedure acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction .
2. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification that components with hazardous contents maintain containment following the design earthquake by methods required in ASCE/SEI 7-22.
3. Submit evidence demonstrating compliance with these requirements for approval to authorities having jurisdiction after review and acceptance by a licensed professional engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, be an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Seismic- and Wind-Load-Restraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices to be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide third-party listing by one or more of the following: an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a registered design professional, as defined in Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" to design seismic wind-load control system.
   1. Material properties indicated in this Section shall be considered as minimum properties.
   2. Seismic and Wind-Load Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7-22 .

B. Suspended piping:
   1. Sping Hangers or Rubber Hangers shall be used for all piping in equipment rooms and up to 50 ft from vibration isolated equipment and pressure regulating valve (PRV) stations.
      a. The first three hangers from the equipment shall provide the same deflection as the equipment isolators, with a maximum limitation of 2 in. deflection.
      b. The remaining hangers shall be spring or combination spring and rubber with 0.75 in. deflection.
   2. The first two hangers adjacent to the equipment shall be the positioning of precompressed type, to prevent load transfer to equipment flanges when the piping system is filled.
   3. Piping over 2 in. in diameter that is suspended below or within 50 ft of noise or vibration sensitive areas shall be hung with combination spring and rubber hangers.
   4. Noise-sensitive areas are as follows:
      a. Conference rooms.
      b. Wellness and Bereavement Rooms.
      c. Chapel
      d. Medical Imaging Areas
      e. Operating Rooms
      f. Patient Sleeping Areas

C. Floor-supported piping:
   1. Floor supports for piping in equipment rooms and adjacent to isolated equipment shall use vibration isolators as described in Table 47, Chapter 49 of ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications.

a. The first two adjacent floor supports shall be the restrained spring type, with a blocking feature that prevents load transfer to equipment flanges as the piping is filled or drained.

2. Where the piping is subjected to large thermal movement, a slide plate (PTFE, graphite or steel) shall be installed on top of the isolator and a thermal barrier shall be used when rubber products are installed directly beneath steam or hot-water lines.

D. Seismic Design Calculations:

1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select seismic-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in ASCE/SEI 7-22. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to in this subparagraph is the edition intended as reference throughout the Section Text.
   a. Data indicated below to be determined by Delegated-Design Contractor must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
   b. Coordinate seismic design calculations with wind-load calculations for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.
2. See Structural Contract Documents for the associated design criterion.

E. Wind-Load Design Calculations:

1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select wind-load-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in ASCE/SEI 7-22. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to in this subparagraph is intended as referenced throughout the Section Text unless otherwise noted.
   a. Data indicated below that are specific to individual pieces of equipment must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
   b. Coordinate design wind-load calculations with seismic load calculations for equipment requiring both seismic and wind-load reinforcement. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.
2. See Structural Contract Documents for the associated design criterion.

F. Consequential Damage: Provide additional seismic restraints for suspended HVAC components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted HVAC components as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-22 so that failure of a non-essential or essential HVAC component will not cause failure of any other essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical building component.

G. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic- and wind-load-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.

H. Component Supports:

1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.
2. All component support attachments must comply with force and displacement resistance requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-22 Section 13.6.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads: .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
   b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   c. California Dynamics Corporation.
   d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
   e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   f. Mason Industries, Inc.
   g. Vibration Management Corp.
   h. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties. Neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.
5. Minimum Thickness: 0.75 inches
6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pad as recommended by isolation pad manufacturer for loading conditions.
7. Include neoprene washers and grommets with a nominal durometer of Shore 50A for all attachment points.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric .
   a. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
   b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   c. California Dynamics Corporation.
   d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
   e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   f. Mason Industries, Inc.
   g. Vibration Management Corp.
   h. Vibro-Acoustics by Swegon.
2. Mounting :
   a. Top Plate or Bolt hole: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded **with threaded studs or bolts** or tapped bolt with cap screw and washer on top.
   b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
      c. California Dynamics Corporation.
      d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      f. Mason Industries, Inc.
      g. Vibration Management Corp.
      h. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
   2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
      a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
      b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
      c. California Dynamics Corporation.
      d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      f. Mason Industries, Inc.
      g. Vibration Management Corp.
      h. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
   2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
   6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
   7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.6 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
   b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   c. California Dynamics Corporation.
   d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
   e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   f. Mason Industries, Inc.
   g. Vibration Management Corp.
   h. Vibro-Acoustics by Swegon
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
   a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
   b. Top housing with attachment and leveling bolt.

2.7 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:
.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
   b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   c. California Dynamics Corporation.
   d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
   e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   f. Mason Industries, Inc.
   g. Vibration Management Corp.
   h. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
   a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
   b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes .
   c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.8 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
      c. California Dynamics Corporation.
      d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      f. Mason Industries, Inc.
      g. Vibration Management Corp.
      h. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
   2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable non-adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
      a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
      b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
   3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.9 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
      c. California Dynamics Corporation.
      d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      e. Mason Industries, Inc.
      f. Vibration Management Corp.
      g. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
   2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
   3. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.10 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
   b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   c. California Dynamics Corporation.
   d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   e. Mason Industries, Inc.
   f. Vibration Management Corp.
   g. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod to be used where precompressed type is required for suspended piping
9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.11 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   3. Mason Industries, Inc.
   4. Vibration Management Corp.
   5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
   1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchor Bolts: Secure to concrete surface with post-installed concrete anchors. Anchors to be seismically prequalified in accordance with ACI 355.2 testing and designated in accordance with ACI 318-14 Ch. 17 for 2015 or 2018 IBC.
   2. Preset Concrete Inserts: Seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC446 testing.
   3. Anchors in Masonry: Design in accordance with TMS 402.
   4. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
   5. Resilient Cushion: Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4 inch thick.

2.12 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. B-line, an Eaton business.
   2. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   3. California Dynamics Corporation.
   4. Hilti, Inc.
   5. Isolation Technology, Inc.
   6. TOLCO.
   7. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
   8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.13 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. B-line, an Eaton business.
   2. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   3. Loos & Co.
   4. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Seismic-Restraint Cables: ASTM A1023/A1023M galvanized,, or ASTM A492 stainless steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic-restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.

C. Restraint cable assembly with cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. All cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.14 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. B-line, an Eaton business.
   2. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   3. Hilti, Inc.
   4. Loos & Co.
   5. Mason Industries, Inc.
   6. TOLCO.
   7. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.

C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.15 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. B-line, an Eaton business.
      b. Hilti, Inc.
      c. Mason Industries, Inc.
      d. Powers Fasteners.
      e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
      f. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
   2. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. B-line, an Eaton business.
      b. Hilti, Inc.
      c. Mason Industries, Inc.
      d. Powers Fasteners.
      e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
      f. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
   2. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

C. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in wind-load applications. Post-installed concrete anchors must comply with all requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-16, Ch. 13.
   1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
   2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.

D. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.
   1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

2.16 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. B-line, an Eaton business.
   2. Hilti, Inc.
   3. Mason Industries, Inc.
   4. Powers Fasteners.
   5. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
   6. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

B. Provide preset concrete inserts that are seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.

C. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

2.17 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,provide products by one of the following:
   1. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   2. California Dynamics Corporation.
   3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   4. Mason Industries, Inc.
   5. Vibration Management Corp.
   6. VibroAcoustics by Swegon

B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.
   1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
   2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
   3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
   1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
      a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
   2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
   3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
   4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic and wind control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static, wind load, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION-CONTROL, WIND-LOAD CONTROL, AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Provide vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, or where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.

B. Provide seismic-restraint and wind-load control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic-Restraint Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

C. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Installation of vibration isolators, wind-load restraints, must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

F. Equipment Restraints:
   1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
   2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

3. Install seismic-restraint, and wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

G. Piping Restraints:
1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

H. Install seismic- and wind-load-restraint cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

I. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdictionthat provides required submittals for component.

J. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

K. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

L. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

M. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural seismic joints and other point where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate dimensions of steel equipment rails and bases, concrete inertia bases, and restrained isolation roof-curb rails with requirements of isolated equipment specified in this and other Sections. Where dimensions of these bases are indicated on Drawings, dimensions may require adjustment to accommodate actual isolated equipment.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
   2. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   4. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
   5. Test no fewer than four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
   6. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
   7. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
   8. Measure isolator deflection.
   9. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Elastomeric hangers.
9. Spring hangers.
10. Snubbers.
11. Restraints - rigid type.
12. Restraints - cable type.
13. Restraint accessories.
14. Post-installed concrete anchors.
15. Concrete inserts.
16. Vibration isolation equipment bases.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013573, DELEGATED DESIGN REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES for definitions, submittal procedures, responsibilities, and scheduling requirements associated with delegated design assignment indicated in this Section.
2. Section 210548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
3. Section 220548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Designated Seismic System: An HVAC component that requires design in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, Ch. 13, and for which the Component Importance Factor is greater than 1.0.

B. IBC: International Building Code.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Include load rating for each wind-force-restraint fitting and assembly.
3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic- and wind-force-restraint component.

4. Annotate types and sizes of seismic restraints and accessories, complete with listing markings or report numbers and load rating in tension and compression as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
6. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: Refer to Section 013573, DELEGATED DESIGN REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURES for delegated design submittal procedures and requirements.
1. For each vibration isolator and seismic-restraint and wind-load protection device, including seismic-restrained mounting, pipe-riser resilient support,snubber, seismic restraint, seismic-restraint accessory, concrete anchor and insert, and restrained isolation roof-curb rail that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
   a. Seismic and Wind-Load Restraint, and Vibration Isolation Base Selection: Select vibration isolators, seismic and wind-load restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
   b. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification by professional engineer that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
   c. Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated seismic and wind loads. Include certification that device is approved by an NRTL for seismic reinforcement use.
   d. Seismic Design Calculations: Submit all input data and loading calculations prepared under "Seismic Design Calculations" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
   e. Wind-Load Design Calculations: Submit all static and dynamic loading calculations prepared under "Wind-Load Design Calculations" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
   f. Qualified Professional Engineer: All designated-design submittals for seismic- and wind-restraint calculations are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Detail Drawing:
   a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
   b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply also with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
d. Restraint details for seismic and wind requirements shall be coordinated with vibration isolation devices and shall not compromise vibration isolator performance.

3. All delegated-design submittals for seismic- and wind-restraint detail Drawings are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
4. Product Listing, Preapproval, and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and basis for approval (tests or calculations).
5. Design Calculations for Vibration Isolation Devices: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operating forces required to select proper vibration isolators, and to design vibration isolation bases, to comply with design documentation. Confirm selection of vibration isolation devices includes seismic restraints where required and that said restraints do not compromise vibration isolation performance
6. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Seismic Qualification Data: Provide special certification for designated seismic systems as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-22, Paragraph 13.2.2, "Special Certification Requirements for Designated Seismic Systems" for all Designated Seismic Systems identified as such on Drawings or in the Specifications.
1. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated active mechanical seismic device and system, stating that it will remain operable following the design earthquake. Certification must be based on requirements of ASCE/SEI 7 and AHRI 1270, including shake table testing per ICC-ES AC156 or a similar nationally recognized testing standard procedure acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction
2. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification that components with hazardous contents maintain containment following the design earthquake by methods required in ASCE/SEI 7-22.
3. Submit evidence demonstrating compliance with these requirements for approval to authorities having jurisdiction after review and acceptance by a licensed professional engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, be an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Seismic- and Wind-Load-Restraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices to be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide third-party listing by one or more of the following: an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a registered design professional, as defined in Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" to design seismic wind-load control system.
   1. Material properties indicated in this Section shall be considered as minimum properties.
   2. Seismic and Wind-Load Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7-22 .

B. Suspended piping
   1. Sping Hangers or Rubber Hangers shall be used for all piping in equipment rooms and up to 50 ft from vibration isolated equipment and pressure regulating valve (PRV) stations.
      a. The first three hangers from the equipment shall provide the same deflection as the equipment isolators, with a maximum limitation of 2 in. deflection.
      b. The remaining hangers shall be spring or combination spring and rubber with 0.75 in. deflection.
   2. The first two hangers adjacent to the equipment shall be the positioning of precompressed type, to prevent load transfer to equipment flanges when the piping system is filled.
   3. Piping over 2 in. in diameter that is suspended below or within 50 ft of noise or vibration sensitive areas shall be hung with combination spring and rubber hangers.
   4. Noise-sensitive areas are as follows:
      a. Conference rooms.
      b. .
      c. Chapel
      d. Medical Imaging Areas
      e. Operating Rooms
      f. Patient Sleeping Areas

C. Floor-supported piping:
   1. Floor supports for piping in equipment rooms and adjacent to isolated equipment shall use vibration isolators as described in Table 47, Chapter 49 of ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications.

a. The first two adjacent floor supports shall be the restrained spring type, with a blocking feature that prevents load transfer to equipment flanges as the piping is filled or drained.

2. Where the piping is subjected to large thermal movement, a slide plate (PTFE, graphite or steel) shall be installed on top of the isolator and a thermal barrier shall be used when rubber products are installed directly beneath steam or hot-water lines.

D. Seismic Design Calculations:

1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select seismic-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in ASCE/SEI 7-22. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to in this subparagraph is the edition intended as reference throughout the Section Text.
   a. Data indicated below to be determined by Delegated-Design Contractor must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
   b. Coordinate seismic design calculations with wind-load calculations for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.
2. See Structural Contract Documents for the associated design criterion.

E. Wind-Load Design Calculations:

1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select wind-load-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in ASCE/SEI 7-22. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to in this subparagraph is intended as referenced throughout the Section Text unless otherwise noted.
   a. Data indicated below that are specific to individual pieces of equipment must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
   b. Coordinate design wind-load calculations with seismic load calculations for equipment requiring both seismic and wind-load reinforcement. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.
2. See Structural Contract Documents for the associated design criterion.

F. Consequential Damage: Provide additional seismic restraints for suspended HVAC components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted HVAC components as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-22 so that failure of a non-essential or essential HVAC component will not cause failure of any other essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical building component.

G. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic- and wind-load-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.

H. Component Supports:

1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.

2. All component support attachments must comply with force and displacement resistance requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-22 Section 13.6.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
      c. California Dynamics Corporation.
      d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      f. Mason Industries, Inc.
      g. Vibration Management Corp.
      h. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
   2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
   3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
   4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties. Neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.
   5. Minimum Thickness: 0.75 inches
   6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pad as recommended by isolation pad manufacturer for loading conditions.
   7. Include neoprene washers and grommets with a nominal durometer of Shore 50A for all attachment points.
   8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric .
      a. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
      c. California Dynamics Corporation.
      d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      f. Mason Industries, Inc.
      g. Vibration Management Corp.
      h. Vibro-Acoustics by Swegon.
   2. Mounting :
      a. Top Plate or Bolt hole: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded **with threaded studs or bolts** or tapped bolt with cap screw and washer on top.
      b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
   3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
      c. California Dynamics Corporation.
      d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      f. Mason Industries, Inc.
      g. Vibration Management Corp.
      h. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
   2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
      a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
      b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
      c. California Dynamics Corporation.
      d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
      e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      f. Mason Industries, Inc.
      g. Vibration Management Corp.
      h. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
   2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
   6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
   7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.6 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
      c. California Dynamics Corporation.

d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
f. Mason Industries, Inc.
g. Vibration Management Corp.
h. Vibro-Acoustics by Swegon

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
   a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
   b. Top housing with attachment and leveling bolt.

2.7 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:
.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
   b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   c. California Dynamics Corporation.
   d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
   e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   f. Mason Industries, Inc.
   g. Vibration Management Corp.
   h. VibroAcoustics by Swegon
2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
   a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
   b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes .
   c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.8 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.

b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
c. California Dynamics Corporation.
d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
f. Mason Industries, Inc.
g. Vibration Management Corp.
h. VibroAcoustics by Swegon

2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable non-adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
   a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
   b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.9 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
      c. California Dynamics Corporation.
      d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      e. Mason Industries, Inc.
      f. Vibration Management Corp.
      g. VibroAcoustics by Sweon
   2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
   3. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.10 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression: .
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
      b. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
      c. California Dynamics Corporation.
      d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
      e. Mason Industries, Inc.
      f. Vibration Management Corp.

g. VibroAcoustics by Swegon

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod to be used where precompressed type is required for suspended piping
9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.11 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   3. Mason Industries, Inc.
   4. Vibration Management Corp.
   5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
   1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchor Bolts: Secure to concrete surface with post-installed concrete anchors. Anchors to be seismically prequalified in accordance with ACI 355.2 testing and designated in accordance with ACI 318-14 Ch. 17 for 2015 or 2018 IBC.
   2. Preset Concrete Inserts: Seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC446 testing.
   3. Anchors in Masonry: Design in accordance with TMS 402.
   4. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
   5. Resilient Cushion: Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4 inch thick.

2.12 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. B-line, an Eaton business.
   2. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   3. California Dynamics Corporation.
   4. Hilti, Inc.
   5. Isolation Technology, Inc.
   6. TOLCO.
   7. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
   8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.13 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. B-line, an Eaton business.
   2. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   3. Loos & Co.
   4. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Seismic-Restraint Cables: ASTM A1023/A1023M galvanized,, or ASTM A492 stainless steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic-restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.

C. Restraint cable assembly with cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. All cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.14 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. B-line, an Eaton business.
   2. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   3. Hilti, Inc.
   4. Loos & Co.
   5. Mason Industries, Inc.
   6. TOLCO.
   7. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.

C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.15 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. B-line, an Eaton business.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Powers Fasteners.
e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
f. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

2. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. B-line, an Eaton business.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Powers Fasteners.
e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
f. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
2. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

C. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in wind-load applications. Post-installed concrete anchors must comply with all requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-16, Ch. 13.
1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.

D. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.
1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

2.16 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Powers Fasteners.
5. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
6. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

B. Provide preset concrete inserts that are seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.

C. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

2.17 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,provide products by one of the following:
   1. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
   2. California Dynamics Corporation.
   3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   4. Mason Industries, Inc.
   5. Vibration Management Corp.
   6. VibroAcoustics by Swegon

B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.
   1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
   2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
   3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
   1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
      a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
   2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
   3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
   4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic and wind control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static, wind load, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION-CONTROL, WIND-LOAD CONTROL, AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Provide vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, or where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.

B. Provide seismic-restraint and wind-load control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic-Restraint Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

C. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE-WWTP.

D. Installation of vibration isolators, ind-load restraints, must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 07720, ROOF ACCESSORIES for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

F. Equipment Restraints:
   1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
   2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
   3. Install seismic-restraint, and wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

G. Piping Restraints:
   1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
   2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
   3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

H. Install seismic- and wind-load-restraint cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

I. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdictionthat provides required submittals for component.

J. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

K. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

L. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

M. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural seismic joints and other point where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. Comply with requirements in Section 232113, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 232116, HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES for piping flexible connections.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE-WWTP

Coordinate dimensions of steel equipment rails and bases, concrete inertia bases, and restrained isolation roof-curb rails with requirements of isolated equipment specified in this and other Sections. Where dimensions of these bases are indicated on Drawings, dimensions may require adjustment to accommodate actual isolated equipment.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
   2. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
   4. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
   5. Test no fewer than four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
   6. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
   7. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
   8. Measure isolator deflection.
   9. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Equipment labels.
   2. Warning signs and labels.
   3. Pipe labels.
   4. Duct labels.
   5. Valve tags.
   6. Ceiling markers

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
   1. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
   2. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   3. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws .
   4. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws .
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Red.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws .

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Blue.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws .

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
   1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
   2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
   1. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
   1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 CEILING MARKERS

A. Provide ceiling markers consisting of 6-mm-diameter (1/4-inch-diameter), color coded dot type marks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Chilled-Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: White .
      b. Letter Color: Blue.
   2. Heating Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: White.
      b. Letter Color: Red.
   3. Refrigerant Piping:
      a. Background Color: Black.
      b. Letter Color: White.
   4. Low-Pressure Steam Piping:
      a. Background Color: Yellow.
      b. Letter Color: Blue.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
   1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
   2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
   3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
   4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
   1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
      a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
      b. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
      c. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
      d. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   2. Valve-Tag Color:
      a. Chilled Water: Green.
      b. Refrigerant: Green.
      c. Hot Water: Green.
      d. Gas: Yellow.
   3. Letter Color:
      a. Chilled Water: White.
      b. Refrigerant: White.
      c. Hot Water: White.
      d. Gas: Black.

3.6 CEILING MARKER INSTALLATION

A. Install ceiling markers on the ceiling grid where isolation valves, steam traps, fire dampers, smoke dampers, and control boxes occur above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Valve tags.
6. Ceiling markers

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
1. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
2. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
3. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws .
4. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws .
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Red.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws .

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Blue.

C. Background Color: White.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws .

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 incheshigh.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
1. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 CEILING MARKERS

A. Provide ceiling markers consisting of 6-mm-diameter (1/4-inch-diameter), color coded dot type marks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
   1. Near each valve and control device.
   2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
   3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
   4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
   5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
   6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
   7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
   1. Chilled-Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: White .
      b. Letter Color: Blue.
   2. Heating Water Piping:
      a. Background Color: White.
      b. Letter Color: Red.
   3. Refrigerant Piping:
      a. Background Color: Black.
      b. Letter Color: White.
   4. Low-Pressure Steam Piping:
      a. Background Color: Yellow.
      b. Letter Color: Blue.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
   1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
   2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
   3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
   4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
   1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
      a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
      b. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
      c. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
      d. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   2. Valve-Tag Color:
      a. Chilled Water: Green.
      b. Refrigerant: Green.
      c. Hot Water: Green.
      d. Gas: Yellow.
   3. Letter Color:
      a. Chilled Water: White.
      b. Refrigerant: White.
      c. Hot Water: White.
      d. Gas: Black.

3.6 CEILING MARKER INSTALLATION

A. Install ceiling markers on the ceiling grid where isolation valves, steam traps, fire dampers, smoke dampers, and control boxes occur above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Balancing Air Systems:
      a. Constant-volume air systems.
      b. Variable-air-volume systems.
   2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
      a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
      b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Air-Balance Report: Documentation indicating that Work complies with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
   2. TAB Report: Documentation indicating that Work complies with ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
   1. Instrument type and make.

2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB or.
   2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner and Construction Manager on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
   1. Agenda Items:
      a. The Contract Documents examination report.
      b. The TAB plan.
      c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
      d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
   1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
   2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Owner .

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:
   1. X

2. X
3. X
4. X

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
   1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
   2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
   3. Instrumentation to be used.
   4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
   1. Airside:
      a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
      b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
      c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
      d. Clean filters are installed.
      e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
      f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
      g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
      h. Ceilings are installed.
      i. Windows and doors are installed.
      j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
   2. Hydronics:
      a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
      b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
      c. Water treatment is complete.
      d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
      e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
      f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
      g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
      h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
      i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
      j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
   3. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance"and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
1. Measure total airflow.
    a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.

b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
   a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
   1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
      a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
   2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
   3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
   1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
   1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
   2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
   1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
   2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
   3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
   4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
      a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
   6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
      a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
   8. Record final fan-performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
   1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
   3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
   5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.

6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.

7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
   1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
      a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Architect and comply with requirements in Section 232123 "Hydronic Pumps."
   2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
      a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
   3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
   4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
   1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
   1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
   2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
   3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.

J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Measure water flow through all circuits.

B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.

C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.

D. Check settings and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

C. Electronically Communicated Motors in Terminal Units: Test for proper operation at airflows ranging from minimum to maximum. Incrementally increase minimum airflow as required until the fan static pressure is within the manufacturers specified range and stable operation is achieved. Record observations including terminal unit tag and final minimum airflow.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS AND AIR SOURCE CHILLER-HEATERS

A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
2. For air-source chiller heaters, condenser-water (heating hot water) entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.

3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
7. For air-cooled chillers and air-source chiller heaters, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow. Record relief valve pressure setting.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.17 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: 0 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent.

3.18 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.19 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
   1. Pump curves.
   2. Fan curves.
   3. Manufacturers' test data.
   4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
   1. Title page.
   2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
   3. Project name.
   4. Project location.
   5. Architect's name and address.
   6. Engineer's name and address.
   7. Contractor's name and address.
   8. Report date.
   9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
   10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
   11. Summary of contents including the following:
      a. Indicated versus final performance.
      b. Notable characteristics of systems.
      c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
   12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.

13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.

d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h **(**kW**)**.
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.

h. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
i. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm (m/s).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Heat output in Btu/h (kW).
b. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
c. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:
a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.

i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.

i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
   b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
   c. Actual impeller size in inches.
   d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
   e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
   f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
   g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
   h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
   i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
   j. Voltage at each connection.
   k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:
   1. Report Data:
      a. Instrument type and make.
      b. Serial number.
      c. Application.
      d. Dates of use.
      e. Dates of calibration.

3.20 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:
   1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
   2. Check the following for each system:
      a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
      b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
      c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
      d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
      e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:
   1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
   2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.

3. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.21 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Balancing Air Systems:
      a. Constant-volume air systems.
      b. Variable-air-volume systems.
   2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
      a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
      b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Air-Balance Report: Documentation indicating that Work complies with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
   2. TAB Report: Documentation indicating that Work complies with ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB or.
   2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner and Construction Manager on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
   1. Agenda Items:
      a. The Contract Documents examination report.
      b. The TAB plan.
      c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
      d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
   1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
   2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Owner .

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:
   1. X

2. X
3. X
4. X

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 233113, METAL DUCTS-WWTP and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
1. Airside:
a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Ceilings are installed.
i. Windows and doors are installed.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
2. Hydronics:
a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
c. Water treatment is complete.
d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
3. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance"and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.

2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300, AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES-WWTP.
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713, DUCT INSULATION-WWTP, Section 230716, HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION,-WWTP and Section 230719, HVAC PIPING INSULATION.

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113, METAL DUCTS - WWTP.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
1. Measure total airflow.
   a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
   a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
   a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
   1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
      a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
   2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
   3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
   1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
   1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
   2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
   1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
   2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
   3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
   4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
      a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
   6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
      a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
   8. Record final fan-performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
   1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
   3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
   5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
   6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.

7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.

8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
   1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
      A. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Architect and comply with requirements in Section 232123, HYDRONIC PUMPS.
   2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
      a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
   3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
   4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
   1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
   1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
   2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
   3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.

J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Measure water flow through all circuits.

B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.

C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.

D. Check settings and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
   1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
   2. Motor horsepower rating.
   3. Motor rpm.
   4. Efficiency rating.
   5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
   6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
   7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

C. Electronically Communicated Motors in Terminal Units: Test for proper operation at airflows ranging from minimum to maximum. Incrementally increase minimum airflow as required until the fan static pressure is within the manufacturers specified range and stable operation is achieved. Record observations including terminal unit tag and final minimum airflow.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS AND AIR SOURCE CHILLER-HEATERS

A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
   1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
   2. For air-source chiller heaters, condenser-water (heating hot water) entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
   3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
   4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
   5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.

6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
7. For air-cooled chillers and air-source chiller heaters, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow. Record relief valve pressure setting.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.17 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: 0 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent.

3.18 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.19 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
   1. Pump curves.
   2. Fan curves.
   3. Manufacturers' test data.
   4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
   1. Title page.
   2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
   3. Project name.
   4. Project location.
   5. Architect's name and address.
   6. Engineer's name and address.
   7. Contractor's name and address.
   8. Report date.
   9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
   10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
   11. Summary of contents including the following:
      a. Indicated versus final performance.
      b. Notable characteristics of systems.
      c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
   12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
   13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
   14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
   15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
      a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
      b. Conditions of filters.

c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.

k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h (kW).
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
i. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm (m/s).
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Heat output in Btu/h (kW).
b. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
c. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Motor Data:
a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.

e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Static head in feet of head or psig.

b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:
1. Report Data:
a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.20 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:
1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:
1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.21 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Related Sections:
   1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
   2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
   2. Product Data: Environmental Product Declarations (EPD).
   3. Product Data: Material Ingredient documentation.
   4. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
   5. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
   6. Product Data: For coatings, indicating VOC content.
   7. Laboratory Test Reports: For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
   8. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
   9. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Environmental Product Declaration: Provide Type III Product Specific Environmental Product Declaration with external verification in which the manufacturer is recognized as the participant by the program operator in accordance with ISO 14025, and EN15804 or ISO 21930 and that have at least a cradle to gate scope.

D. Recycled Content: Post-consumer recycled content plus on-half pre-consumer Recycled content shall not be less than 10 percent.

E. Material Ingredients: Documentation that demonstrate the chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1 percent (1000 ppm).

F. General Emissions Evaluation: Products must be tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.2-2017. Evaluation must state the applicable exposure scenario, total VOC (TVOC) content range, as well as the amount applied in mass per surface area (for wet applied products).

G. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

H. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

I. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

J. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket . Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
      b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
      c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
      d. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

K. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
      b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
      c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
      d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

L. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
      b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
      c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
      d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
      b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
      c. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
      d. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
      e. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
   1. Fiberglass adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
   3. VOC Content Limits: For wet applied product show compliance with VOC limits as defined in Section 018113 Sustainable Design Requirements.
   4. Methylene Chloride and perchloroethylene shall not be intentionally added in paints, coatings, adhesives and sealants.
   5. Do not use adhesives that contain formaldehyde.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
   1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
   3. VOC Content Limits: For wet applied product show compliance with VOC limits as defined in Section 018113 Sustainable Design Requirements.
   4. Methylene Chloride and perchloroethylene shall not be intentionally added in paints, coatings, adhesives and sealants.
   5. Do not use adhesives that contain formaldehyde.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
   1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
   1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
   4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
8. Methylene Chloride and perchloroethylene shall not be intentionally added in paints, coatings, adhesives and sealants.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation Materials section indicates factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.

C. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing .
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick polysurlyn.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Width: 2 inches.

2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
      a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

C. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

D. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed outdoor air.
3. Indoor, exposed supply located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
6. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
8. Indoor, concealed exhaust between energy wheel and penetration of building exterior.
9. Indoor, exposed exhaust between energy wheel and penetration of building exterior.
10. Outdoor, exposed supply, return, and exhaust.

B. Items Not Insulated:
1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Vibration-control devices.
5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, exhaust-air (between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior and between energy wheel and penetration of building exterior) duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Exposed supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following (Provide rigid board for exposed duct insulation below 8ft above finished floor):
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Exposed return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following(Provide rigid board for exposed duct insulation below 8ft above finished floor):
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Exposed outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following (Provide rigid board for exposed duct insulation below 8ft above finished floor):
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Exposed exhaust-air (between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior and between energy wheel and penetration of building exterior) duct insulation shall be one of the following (Provide rigid board for exposed duct insulation below 8ft above finished floor):
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

I. Exposed, outdoor-air, relief air, and exhaust air plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Exposed, supply, return, and exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch, 0.032 inch, or 0.040 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Related Sections:
1. Section 230716, HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION-WWTP.
2. Section 230719, HVAC PIPING INSULATION.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
3. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
4. Product Data: For coatings, indicating VOC content.
5. Laboratory Test Reports: For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
6. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
7. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529, HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket . Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
      b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
      c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
      d. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
      b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
      c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
      d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
   b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
   d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
   b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
   c. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
   d. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
   e. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Fiberglass adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
   1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
   4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
   1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
   2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
   4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
   5. Color: Aluminum.
   6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
   7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
   2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
   3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
   4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

5. Color: White.
6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation Materials section indicates factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.

C. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing .
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick polysurlyn.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
      a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
   4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
   1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
   2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
   3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
   4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413, PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
   1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
   2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413, PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
   1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area.
   2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
   3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
      a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
      b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
      c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
      d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
      e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
      f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
   4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
      a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
      b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg Fat 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
   5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
   6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
   7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
   1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg Fat 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

C. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

D. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed outdoor air.
3. Indoor, exposed supply located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
6. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
7. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
8. Indoor, concealed exhaust between energy wheel and penetration of building exterior.
9. Indoor, exposed exhaust between energy wheel and penetration of building exterior.
10. Outdoor, exposed supply, return, and exhaust.

B. Items Not Insulated:
1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Vibration-control devices.
5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, exhaust-air (between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior and between energy wheel and penetration of building exterior) duct insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Exposed supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following (Provide rigid board for exposed duct insulation below 8ft above finished floor):
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Exposed return-air duct insulation shall be one of the following(Provide rigid board for exposed duct insulation below 8ft above finished floor):
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Exposed outdoor-air duct insulation shall be one of the following (Provide rigid board for exposed duct insulation below 8ft above finished floor):
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Exposed exhaust-air (between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior and between energy wheel and penetration of building exterior) duct insulation shall be one of the following (Provide rigid board for exposed duct insulation below 8ft above finished floor):
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

I. Exposed, outdoor-air, relief air, and exhaust air plenum insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.11 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Exposed, supply, return, and exhaust-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches and .75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
   1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch, 0.032 inch, or 0.040 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated:
   1. Chillers.
   2. Heat exchangers.
   3. Chilled-water pumps.
   4. Heating, hot-water pumps.
   5. Expansion/compression tanks.
   6. Air separators.
   7. Thermal storage tanks.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
   2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
   2. Product Data: Environmental Product Declarations (EPD).
   3. Product Data: Material Ingredient documentation.
   4. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
   5. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Breeching Insulation Schedule" and "Equipment Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Environmental Product Declaration: Provide Type III Product Specific Environmental Product Declaration with external verification in which the manufacturer is recognized as the participant by the program operator in accordance with ISO 14025, and EN15804 or ISO 21930 and that have at least a cradle to gate scope.

D. Recycled Content: Post-consumer recycled content plus on-half pre-consumer Recycled content shall not be less than 10 percent.

E. Material Ingredients: Documentation that demonstrate the chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1 percent (1000 ppm).

F. General Emissions Evaluation: Products must be tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.2-2017. Evaluation must state the applicable exposure scenario, total VOC (TVOC) content range, as well as the amount applied in mass per surface area (for wet applied products).

G. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

H. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

I. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

J. Calcium Silicate:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Industrial Insulation Group (IIG); Thermo-12 Gold.
2. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.

K. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet and K-FLEX LS.

L. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. Provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. CertainTeed Corp.; CertaPro Commercial Board.
b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

M. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Type II, 1200 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

N. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.

d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
   1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
   2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
   3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   2. Color: .
   3. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. For field-applied adhesives:
   1. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
   2. VOC Content Limits: For wet applied product show compliance with VOC limits as defined in Section 018113 Sustainable Design Requirements.
   3. Methylene Chloride and perchloroethylene shall not be intentionally added in paints, coatings, adhesives and sealants.
   4. Do not use adhesives that contain formaldehyde.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge.
   a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

A. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
   a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
   b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
   c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
   f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.

g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch-diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum, at least 0.040 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Boiler Breechings:
1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation material.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

3. On exposed applications without metal jacket, finish insulation surface with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

B. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. 33-1/2-inch- circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
   2. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Equipment Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections: Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

C. Chillers: Insulate cold surfaces on chillers, including, but not limited to, evaporator bundles, condenser bundles, heat-recovery bundles, suction piping, compressor inlets, tube sheets, water boxes, and nozzles with the following:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

D. Heat-exchanger (water-to-water for cooling service) insulation shall be the following:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

E. Heat-exchanger (water-to-water for heating service) insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

F. Chilled-water pump insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Heating-hot-water pump insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Chilled-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

I. Heating-hot-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inch thick.

J. Chilled-water air-separator insulation shall be the following:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

K. Heating-hot-water air-separator insulation shall be one of the following:
   1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
   1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated:
   1. Chillers.
   2. Heat exchangers.
   3. Chilled-water pumps.
   4. Heating, hot-water pumps.
   5. Expansion/compression tanks.
   6. Air separators.
   7. Thermal storage tanks.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230713, DUCT INSULATION-WWTP.
   2. Section 230719, HVAC PIPING INSULATION.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
   2. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
   3. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
   2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529, HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Breeching Insulation Schedule" and "Equipment Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Calcium Silicate:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Industrial Insulation Group (IIG); Thermo-12 Gold.
   2. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
      b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.

c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet and K-FLEX LS.

H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. Provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. CertainTeed Corp.; CertaPro Commercial Board.
b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Type II, 1200 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

J. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
   2. Color: .
   3. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
   1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
   2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
   1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
   2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge.
      a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.

4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

A. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
   a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
   b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
   c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
   f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
   g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
   1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
   1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch-diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
   2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum, at least 0.040 inch thick.
   3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Boiler Breechings:
   1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation material.
   2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
   3. On exposed applications without metal jacket, finish insulation surface with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

B. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.

5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. 33-1/2-inch-circumference limit allows for 2-inch- overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
2. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Equipment Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113, EXTERIOR PAINTING and Section 099123, INTERIOR PAINTING.
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections: Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

C. Chillers: Insulate cold surfaces on chillers, including, but not limited to, evaporator bundles, condenser bundles, heat-recovery bundles, suction piping, compressor inlets, tube sheets, water boxes, and nozzles with the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

D. Heat-exchanger (water-to-water for cooling service) insulation shall be the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

E. Heat-exchanger (water-to-water for heating service) insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

F. Chilled-water pump insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Heating-hot-water pump insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Chilled-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

I. Heating-hot-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inch thick.

J. Chilled-water air-separator insulation shall be the following:
1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

K. Heating-hot-water air-separator insulation shall be one of the following:
1. Calcium Silicate: 3 inches thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:
1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
   1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
   2. Chilled-water and chilled beam water piping, indoors and outdoors.
   3. Heating hot-water piping, indoors and outdoors.
   4. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
   2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
   2. Product Data: Environmental Product Declarations (EPD).
   3. Product Data: Material Ingredient documentation.
   4. Product Data: For adhesives, and sealants, indicating VOC content.
   5. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Environmental Product Declaration: Provide Type III Product Specific Environmental Product Declaration with external verification in which the manufacturer is recognized as the participant by the program operator in accordance with ISO 14025, and EN15804 or ISO 21930 and that have at least a cradle to gate scope.

D. Recycled Content: Post-consumer recycled content plus on-half pre-consumer Recycled content shall not be less than 10 percent.

E. Material Ingredients: Documentation that demonstrate the chemical inventory of the product to at least 0.1 percent (1000 ppm).

F. General Emissions Evaluation: Products must be tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.2-2017. Evaluation must state the applicable exposure scenario, total VOC (TVOC) content range, as well as the amount applied in mass per surface area (for wet applied products).

G. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

H. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

I. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

J. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
   2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
   3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
   4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
   5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
   6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

K. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
      b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
      c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

L. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
      b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
      c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
      d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
      e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
   2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, without factory-applied jacket with factory-applied ASJ, or with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

C. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Methylene Chloride and perchloroethylene shall not be intentionally added in paints, coatings, adhesives and sealants.

E. Do not use adhesives that contain formaldehyde.

F. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-97.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 290.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-27.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-30.
      e. Vimasco Corporation; 760.

G. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.

H. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
      b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
      d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

I. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

J. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
      c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

K. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
      b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
      c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
      d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
   1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Mastics shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
      b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
   4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
   5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
      b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.

c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

F. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Mastics shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.

4. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
5. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
6. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less

C. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

D. Joint Sealants:
1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-70.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
6. Color: White or gray.

E. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

F. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

D. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
    b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
    c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
    a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
    b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
    e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
        1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
        2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
        3) Tee covers.
        4) Flange and union covers.
        5) End caps.
        6) Beveled collars.
        7) Valve covers.
        8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

E. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
    b. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Insulrap No Torch 125.

F. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with stucco-embossed aluminum-foil facing.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
      b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
      c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
      d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
   4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
      b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
      c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
      d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
   4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
   7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
      b. Compac Corporation; 130.
      c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
   2. Width: 2 inches.
   3. Thickness: 6 mils.
   4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
   5. Elongation: 500 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
      b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
      c. Compac Corporation; 120.

d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge.
   a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.11 FINISHES

A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.13 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
   1. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
      c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Chilled Water and Chilled Beam Water, above 40 Deg F:
   1. NPS6 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
      c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.
   2. NPS 8 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
      b. Mineral-Fiber Preformed Pipe, Type I, : 1-1/2 inches thick.

C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
   1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.

D. Low Pressure Steam and Steam Condensate, 250 Deg F and Below:
   1. NPS 4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 2-1/2 inches thick.

E. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Chilled Water and Brine:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
      a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.
      b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 inches thick.
      c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 3 inches thick.

B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 3 inches thick.

C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
   1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed below 8ft above finished floor:
   1. PVC: 30 mils thick.

3.17 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:
   1. None.

D. Piping, Exposed:
   1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230800 – HVAC SYSTEMS COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in SECTION 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the contractor is partially responsible to execute, is defined in SECTION 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) hired by IHS will manage the commissioning process.

B. Related Sections:
   1. The requirements of this Section apply to all Sections of Division 23
   2. SECTION 01 33 00 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
   3. SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to SECTION 01 91 13 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for definitions.

1.3 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of O&M personnel in accordance with the requirements of Division 01 and 23 Sections, is required in cooperation with the IHS and CxA.

B. The HVAC Systems Commissioning will include the systems listed in SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The CxA will provide a list of Submittals earmarked for CxA review. This list will be reviewed and approved by IHS prior to sharing with the contractor. Refer to SECTION 01 33 00 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Cx Submittal review simultaneous to A/E Submittal review. Specific submittal requirements related to the Commissioning Process are specified in SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 START-UP AND CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

A. General. Commissioning of the Building HVAC Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC System construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the CxA in accordance with SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. General. Pre-functional Checklists are developed and completed for all major equipment and systems being commissioned. The checklist captures equipment nameplate and characteristics data, confirming the as-built status of the equipment or system. These checklists also ensure that the systems are complete and operational, so that the functional performance testing can be scheduled. The checklists are drafted by the CxA and completed (filled out) by the installing Contractor.

B. Review. Upon notification of checklist completion, the CxA and IHS will review the Pre-Functional Checklists for accuracy. If the CxA or IHS determine that the information provided on a checklist is not accurate, the marked-up checklist will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. An item be added to the Commissioning Issue Log (CIL) to track the deficiency.

If the CxA or IHS determine that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, all the checklists for the equipment type will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

Refer to SECTION 01 91 13 – GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

3.3 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

A. Objectives and Scope. The objective of functional performance testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the documented design intent and Contract Documents. In general, each system should be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load) where there is a specified system response. Verifying each sequence in the sequences of operation is required. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

B. Development of Test Procedures. Before test procedures are written, the CxA shall obtain all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. The CxA shall develop specific test procedures and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system. Prior to execution, the CxA shall provide a copy of the test procedures to the Contractor who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection. The CxA shall review contracted or factory testing which the CxA is not responsible to oversee and shall determine what further testing may be required to comply with the Contract Documents. Redundancy of testing shall be minimized.

C. Test Methods:

1. Functional performance testing and verification may be achieved by manual testing (persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by stand-alone data loggers. The CxA will determine which method is most appropriate.
2. Setup. Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. The Contractor executing the test shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures,

etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pre-test condition.

3. Sampling. Multiple identical pieces of non-life-safety or non-critical equipment may be functionally tested using a sampling strategy. The sampling strategy will be developed by the CxA and approved by the Owner's Representative. For details on Sampling, refer to the Commissioning Plan. If, after three attempts at testing the specified sample percentage, failures are still present, then all remaining units are tested at the Contractor's expense.

D. Coordination and Scheduling. The Contractor shall provide sufficient notice to the CxA regarding their completion schedule for the pre-functional checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The CxA will schedule functional tests through the Owner's Representative. The CxA shall direct, witness and document the functional testing of all equipment and systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests.

E. Problem Solving. The CxA will recommend solutions to problems found; however, the burden of responsibility to solve, correct, and retest problems lie with the Contractor and their subcontractors.

3.4 O&M PERSONNEL TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. Training Plans: Contractor shall develop an instructional program that includes individual training modules for each system, subsystem, and equipment as specified in SECTION 01 79 00 – DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING.

B. The minimum training requirements for HVAC Systems are specified in technical sections.

C. The CxA shall review and provide comment on the training plans developed by the contractor for alignment with the requirements of the OPR and BOD.

-- END OF SECTION --

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment, including but not limited to HVAC systems and components, control components for equipment not supplied with factory-wired controls

B. Direct-Digital Control (DDC) system description
   1. The Controls Contractor shall supply and install a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) Building Automation System (BAS) as required to accomplish the Sequences of Control for heating, ventilating, air-conditioning and other building-level equipment and systems as described herein.

C. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and service necessary for a complete and operational DDC BAS pursuant with this specification and as shown on the associated contract drawings.

D. Provide all labor, material, equipment and service not specifically referred to in this specification or on associated drawings that are required to fulfill the functional intent of this specification at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. B-AAC: Advanced Application Controllers

B. B-ASC: Application Specific Controllers

C. ATC: Automatic Temperature Control

D. BAS: Building Automation System

E. B-AWS: Advanced Workstation Software

F. B-OWS: Operator Workstation Software

G. B-BC: Building Controllers

H. BTN: BACnet Testing Laboratories

I. DDC: Direct digital control.

J. HLC: Heavy load conditions.

K. I/O: Input/output.

L. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.

M. PC: Personal computer.

N. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

O. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.3 CODES

A. Comply with all applicable current codes, ordinances, and regulations.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.

B. All materials, installation and workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:
   1. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
      a. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet
      b. ASHRAE Guideline 36, High-Performance Sequences of Operation for HVAC Systems
   2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
   3. UL 916: Energy Management Systems
   4. BACnet Testing Lab

1.5 DDC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. DDC Systems installed under this specification shall strictly adhere to the following characteristics:
   1. Building Automation System (BAS) Direct Digital Controls (DDC) shall consist of native BACnet, microprocessor-based, peer-to-peer, networked, distributed devices utilizing the BACnet communication protocol in an open, interoperable system. The BAS also includes operator interface devices, programming and configuration software applications, DDC input/output devices, non-DDC automatic temperature controls, enclosures and interconnecting conduit and wire.
      a. The BACnet operating stack must be embedded directly in every Device at the board level, and in all operator interface software packages.
      b. No Gateways, Communication Bridges, Protocol Translators or any other device that translates any proprietary or other communication protocol to the BACnet communication protocol shall be permitted as a part of the BAS installation pursuant with this specification section. Gateways may only be used as required for communication to existing systems or systems installed pursuant with other specification sections.
      c. DDC controllers that are not BACnet compliant shall not be acceptable under this specification and are strictly prohibited.
      d. The Owner shall receive ownership of all job specific configuration documentation, data files, programming tools, and application-level software developed for the project. This shall include all custom, job specific software code, databases and documentation for all configuration and programming that is generated for a given project and/or configured for use with the B-BC, BAS Server, and any related LAN / WAN / Intranet and Internet connected routers and devices. Any and all required IDs and passwords for admin and programming level access to any component or software program shall be provided to the Owner.
   2. The BAS shall be modular in nature and comprised of a network of stand-alone DDC devices. The System shall be designed and implemented in such a way that it may be expanded in both capacity and functionality through the addition of DDC Devices, sensors, actuators, etc.
   3. All BAS controllers shall be tested, certified, clearly stamped and listed by the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL).

4. Program database, data acquisition, and all control sequence logic shall reside in each DDC Device. The BAS shall not be dependent upon connection to a Server or Master Controller for performance of the Sequence of Control as outlined in this specification. Each individual Device shall, to the greatest possible extent, perform its programmed sequence without reliance on the BAS network.
5. All BAS DDC Devices at all levels shall be fully custom-programmable in the field using the standard Operators Workstation Software. No configurable, canned program application specific controllers will be permitted.
6. All BAS DDC Devices shall be capable of updating firmware using software via internet without replacing any hardware, microprocessors or chips.
7. The BAS shall be capable of sending system alarms and Event Notifications to pagers, and email services.
8. Actuation of control devices shall be electronic. Spring return fail-safe actuation shall be provided when loss of property and/or property damage is possible and where specified.
9. DDC Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) System shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. The order in which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started; along with the time delay between starts shall be user-selectable.
10. All binary output points shall be protected from short cycling via output configuration and/or programming. This feature shall allow minimum on time and off-time to be configurable.
11. The DDC System Manufacturer product line selected shall be the most current and complete offering from the manufacturer and shall currently be actively manufactured and supported at the time that this project is bid.
12. This project shall not be used as a test site. First release and test version hardware, software and firmware shall not be implemented on this project under any circumstances.
13. DDC System devices and spare components or equivalent shall be readily available for a minimum of five (5) years after the completion and final acceptance of this project.

1.6 WEB ACCESS

A. DDC system to be web based.
   1. Web-Based Access to DDC System:
      a. DDC system software based on server thin-client architecture, designed around open standards of web technology. DDC system server accessed using a web browser over DDC system network, using Owner's LAN, and remotely over Internet through Owner's LAN.
      b. Intent of thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to DDC system via a web browser. No special software other than a web browser is required to access graphics, point displays, and trends; to configure trends, points, and controllers; and to edit programming.
      c. Password-protected web access.

1.7 BASIC SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. The DDC BAS as provided and installed under this specification shall be a complete system from a single manufacturer designed for use on intranets and the internet.

B. The BAS shall consist of a 4-Tier network architecture.

1. Tier 1: Enterprise IP Network
   a. Enterprise LAN to host Advanced Operators Workstations (B-AWS), Web-Enabled remote connectivity, client computers, and printers.
2. Tier 2: Building Infrastructure
   a. High-speed BACnet/IP Local Area Network (LAN) to host Building Controllers (B-BC), Network Infrastructure devices, communications, and wiring.
   b. The building infrastructure provides the connectivity to which networked control device connect. The Tier 2 devices shall be connected to the network via Ethernet IP.
3. Tier 3: Equipment Level
   a. Serial communication network to host field level DDC controllers such as Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), and Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC).
   b. The equipment level controllers are connected to the Tier 2 BAS devices via RS-485 serial communication.
4. Tier 4: End Devices
   a. Physical control device I/O such as field sensors and actuators.
   b. The end devices are connected to the Tier 3 BAS devices via hardwired I/O.

C. The primary BAS components shall include but not be limited to:
   1. BACnet Advanced Operator Workstation Software (B-AWS)
   2. Remote BACnet Advanced Operator Workstation Software (Remote B-AWS)
   3. Portable Operator Workstation Software (Portable B-OWS)
   4. Building Controllers (B-BC)
   5. Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC)
   6. Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC)

D. B-BCs shall automatically route BACnet communications to all configured available BACnet networks.

E. B-AWS shall be fully IT-compatible devices that communicate directly on a TCP/IP Local Area Network (LAN).
   1. LAN shall be 10/100/1000Mbps TCP/IP with the following minimum requirements:
      a. Cable: 1000 base-T, UTP-8 wire, category 6 or greater
      b. Minimum throughput: 10Mbps with the ability to increase to 1000Mbps
   2. The Tier 1 Network shall provide communication between B-BCs, B-OWS, remote B-OWS and Web Server using a B/IP LAN backbone.
   3. B-BCs shall connect directly to the LAN and communicate using B/IP without a TCP/IP Gateway or network server.
   4. Coordinate implementation of the BAS on the Owner's LAN without disruption.

F. BAS Manufacturer must natively support the following BACnet data links as defined in the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2024, BACnet:
   1. Point-to-Point (PTP)
   2. Master Slave/Token Passing (MS/TP)
   3. Ethernet (ISO 8802-3)
   4. BACnet IP (B/IP)

G. Special Network Architecture Requirements:
   1. Air-Handling Systems: For control applications of an air-handling system that consists of air-handling unit(s) and VAV terminal units, include a dedicated LAN of controllers serving VAV terminal units connected directly to the controller that is controlling air-handling-system air-handling unit(s). Basically, create a DDC system LAN that aligns with the air-handling system being controlled.
   2. Tier 3 Serial Networks: All control devices on a common serial network shall be configured to a common communication baud rate.

H. Field sensors and control devices shall connect to peer-to-peer, fully programmable B-BC, B-AAC & B-ASC as required to achieve the point monitoring and Sequence of Control as specified herein. All devices are to be monitored by a B-AWS. Final control devices are to be electronic.

I. Each Mechanical System and/or major piece of Mechanical Equipment shall have one (1) dedicated B-BC controller with sufficient I/O capacity such that it shall be connected to ALL field devices and sensors associated with that system and/or piece of equipment. Distributed control of one (1) single piece of major mechanical equipment shall not be performed by multiple controllers.

J. All BAS controllers, sensors and devices shall be UL listed.
   1. All BAS controllers and interface devices must be UL 916 Listed.

1.8 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
   1. DDC System Speed:
      a. Response Time of Connected I/O:
         1) Update AI point values connected to DDC system every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally to also comply with this requirement.
         2) Update BI point values connected to DDC system every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally to also comply with this requirement.
         3) AO points connected to DDC system to begin to respond to controller output commands within two seconds. Global commands to also comply with this requirement.
         4) BO point values connected to DDC system to respond to controller output commands within two seconds. Global commands to also comply with this requirement.
      b. Display of Connected I/O:
         1) Update and display analog point COV connected to DDC system every ten seconds for use by operator.
         2) Update and display binary point COV connected to DDC system every ten seconds for use by operator.
         3) Update graphic display refresh within 8 seconds.
         4) Point change of values and alarms displayed from workstation to workstation when multiple operators are viewing from multiple workstations shall not exceed graphic refresh rate indicated.

2. Network Bandwidth: Design each network of DDC system to include spare bandwidth with DDC system operating under normal and heavy load conditions indicated. Calculate bandwidth usage, and apply a safety factor to ensure that requirement is satisfied when subjected to testing under worst case conditions. Minimum spare bandwidth as follows:
   a. Tier 1 Networks: 30 percent.
   b. Tier 2 Networks: 30 percent.
   c. Tier 3 Networks: 30 percent.
3. DDC System Data Storage:
   a. Include capability to archive not less than 48 consecutive months of historical data for all I/O points connected to system, including alarms, event histories, transaction logs, trends, and other information indicated.
   b. Local Storage:
      1) Provide server with data storage indicated. Server(s) to use IT industry standard database platforms and be capable of functions described in "DDC Data Access" Paragraph.
4. DDC Data Access:
   a. When logged into the system, operator able to also interact with any DDC controllers connected to DDC system as required for functional operation of DDC system.
   b. Use for application configuration; for archiving, reporting, and trending of data; for operator transaction archiving and reporting; for network information management; for alarm annunciation; and for operator interface tasks and controls application management.
5. Future Expandability:
   a. DDC system size is expandable to an ultimate capacity of at least 1.25 times total I/O points indicated.
   b. Design and install system networks to achieve ultimate capacity with only addition of DDC controllers, I/O, and associated wiring and cable. Design and install initial network infrastructure to support ultimate capacity without having to remove and replace portions of network installation.
   c. Operator interfaces installed initially do not require hardware and software additions and revisions for system when operating at ultimate capacity.
6. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
7. B-BC, B-AAC, & B-ASC shall be able to execute control loops at a selectable frequency at least 1 time every second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency at a minimum.
8. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
9. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
10. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
11. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
    a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F.
    b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 1 percent of full scale.

c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F.
e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F.
f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F.
g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
j. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
k. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
l. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
m. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
n. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
o. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
p. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
q. Nitrogen Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
r. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

12. Overall combined system repeatability of sensors, controllers and readout devices for a particular application shall be plus or minus 2% of full scale of the operating range. Repeatability of overall combined system of sensor, controller and readout device in a control loop application will be plus or minus 5% of full scale of the operating range.
13. Long-term electronic drift shall not exceed 0.4% per year.
14. All components provided as part of this system shall operate under ambient environmental conditions of 20F to 104F dry bulb and 10% to 90% relative humidity, noncondensing as a minimum. Sensors and control elements shall operate under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions encountered for the installed location. B-OWS equipment (hardware only), such as CRTs and printers, shall, unless designated otherwise, operate properly under ambient environmental conditions of 45F to 90F and a relative humidity of 10% to 90%.
15. Networked components of the system shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%.
16. Environmental Conditions for Controllers, Gateways, and Routers:
    a. Products to operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure, and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.
        1) If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure to be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled, and ventilated as required by product and application.
    b. Protect products with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. House products not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location dictates the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
        1) Outdoors, Protected: Type 3.
        2) Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X.
        3) Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.

4) Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
5) Indoors, Heated and Air-Conditioned: Type 1.
6) Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
   a) Chiller and Boiler Rooms: Type 4.
   b) Air-Moving Equipment Rooms: Type 2.
7) Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4X.
8) Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 3.
9) Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4.
10) Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.

17. Environmental Conditions for Instruments and Actuators:
    a. Instruments and actuators to operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.
       1) If instruments and actuators alone cannot comply with requirement, install instruments and actuators in protective enclosures that are isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure is internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled, and ventilated as required by instrument and application.
    b. Protect instruments, actuators, and accessories with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. House instruments and actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location is to dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
       1) Outdoors, Protected: Type 3.
       2) Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X.
       3) Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
       4) Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
       5) Indoors, Heated and Air-conditioned: Type 1.
       6) Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
          a) Chiller and Boiler Rooms: Type 4.
          b) Air-Moving Equipment Rooms: Type 2.
       7) Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4X.
       8) Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 3.
       9) Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4.
       10) Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.
18. Backup Power Source:
    a. Serve DDC system products that control HVAC systems and equipment served by a backup power source also from a backup power source.
19. UPS:
    a. DDC system products powered by UPS units are to include the following:
       1) Gateways.
       2) DDC controllers.
20. Continuity of Operation after Electric Power Interruption:

a. Equipment and associated factory-installed controls, field-installed controls, electrical equipment, and power supply connected to building normal and backup power systems are to automatically return equipment and associated controls to operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power, without need for manual intervention by operator when power is restored either through backup power source or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought online.

B. Energy Dashboard
1. Provide interactive, educational dashboard using a web application to display real-time energy data and building performance metrics in a common area shown on the drawings. Incorporate Owner branding and coordinate content with the Owner and A/E of record. Provide user interface for content management that allows the Owner to update text and photos. Provide one 48 inches wall-mounted commercial-grade monitor and infrared multi-touch overlay with 3-year warranty. Provide 24/7 content scheduler.

1.9 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

A. See the contract drawings for system sequence of operations for each system to be controlled.

B. Program each DDC controller, third party equipment, etc., to perform the sequences of operation provided on the construction documents . Provide all necessary hardware on each piece of equipment in order for the equipment to perform the specified sequence and to meet the requirements of the point lists where provided.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for all control wiring connections, auxiliary devices and control wiring diagrams to complete the control system and attain the described sequence of operation.

1.10 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in writing and so delineated at the beginning of each submittal, known substitutions and deviations from requirements of Contract Documents. Deviation from Contract Documents must be approved by the Engineer of record prior to submittal.

B. Sequence of Operations, Controls Diagram, BAS architecture, Bill of Materials, Controls Matrix and Points lists shall be a SEPARATE submittal (under separate cover) from all equipment product data associated with the controls system. Documents should be word searchable and utilize bookmarks.

C. Complete BAS Engineering Design Submittal & Drawings shall be prepared pursuant with the following guidelines:
1. Submittal documentation and drawings shall consistently use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers. Each control system element shall be assigned a unique identifier pursuant with the Contract Documents.
2. Submittal documentation and drawings shall have at the beginning an Index and Design Drawing Legend.
a. Index shall list all design drawings and elements including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, etc.
b. Legend shall show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings.

D. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
   1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
   2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
   3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

E. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
   2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
   3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
   4. Plan Drawings indicating the following:
      a. Screened backgrounds of walls, structural grid lines, HVAC equipment, ductwork, and piping.
      b. Room names and numbers with coordinated placement to avoid interference with control products indicated.
      c. Each desktop workstation network port, server, gateway, router, DDC controller, control panel instrument connecting to DDC controller, and damper and valve connecting to DDC controller, if included in Project.
      d. Exact placement of products in rooms, ducts, and piping to reflect proposed installed condition.
      e. Network communication cable and raceway routing.
      f. Information, drawn to scale.
      g. Proposed routing of wiring, cabling, conduit, and tubing; coordinated with building services for review before installation.
   5. Riser diagram of the building communication network shall outline execution and details of all network cabling, BAS & Network Hardware including the following:
      a. All BAS/DDC Hardware with controller number, unique identifier/tag, location, equipment and service.
      b. All Network Hardware with unique identifier, location and service.
      c. Network cabling configuration and execution specification.
      d. Location of all cabling termination points and End of Line (EOL) terminators.
      e. Location of all network interface jacks.
      f. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed, and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or optical fiber cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.

g. A separate riser diagram shall be provided for each network segment.

6. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
7. Control panel drawings indicating the following:
   a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
   b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates, and allocated spare space.
   c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
   d. Unique drawing for each panel.
8. A schedule of all BAS network devices including the unique equipment identifier/tag, description, IP address, MAC address, control panel name, and installation location.
9. A schedule of all control valves including the unique equipment identifier/tag, valve size, dimensions and installation/maintenance clearance, model number (including pattern and connections), close-off rating, flow, CV, pressure drop, pressure rating and location. The valve schedule shall also contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move, close and seal the valve at design conditions.
10. A schedule of all control dampers. This shall include the unique equipment identifier, unique damper identifier/tag, damper size, pressure drop, blade configuration, orientation and axis of frame, blade rotation, location and selection criteria of actuators, nominal and actual sizes, and manufacturer and model number. The Damper Schedule shall include the AMCA 500-D maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential.
11. Sequence of Operation shall be submitted for every piece of equipment being controlled by and/or associated with the BAS. No operational deviation from specified Sequences of Operation as outlined in Contract Documents shall be permitted without prior written approval. Sequences of Operation shall include and conform to the following:
    a. Refer to equipment and control devices by their specific unique identifiers/tags pursuant with the Contract Documents and BAS Submittal package.
    b. Clearly represent actual Application Programming methodology and functional control operation. Do not merely provide a copy of Contract Document specified Sequence of Control.
    c. Include description of functional system operation under normal and failure conditions.
12. DDC System Hardware:
    a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
    b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
    c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
13. Control System Software:
    a. Cross-referenced listing of software to be loaded on each operator workstation, server, and DDC controller.
    b. Description and technical data of all software provided and cross-referenced to products in which software will be installed.

c. Operating system software, operator interface and programming software, color graphic software, DDC controller software, maintenance management software, and third-party software.
d. Include a flow diagram and an outline of each subroutine that indicates each program variable name and units of measure.
e. Listing and description of each engineering equation used with reference source.
f. Listing and description of each constant used in engineering equations and a reference source to prove origin of each constant.
g. Description of operator interface to alphanumeric and graphic programming.
h. Description of each network communication protocol.
i. Description of system database, including all data included in database, database capacity, and limitations to expand database.
j. Description of each application program and device drivers to be generated, including specific information on data acquisition and control strategies showing their relationship to system timing, speed, processing burden, and system throughout.
k. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

14. Color graphics indicating the following:
    a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.
    b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics, and data displayed.
    c. Intended operator access between related hierarchical display screens.
15. Controlled Systems:
    a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
    b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, point type, type of device, manufacturer, model number, trend configuration, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
    c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
    d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
    e. Unique identification of each I/O that to be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
    f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays, and interface to DDC controllers.
    g. Narrative sequence of operation.
    h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

1.11 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135. Provide BACnet protocol information conformance statement (PICS) for each control device.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

C. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.12 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Operator's Manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and variables.
2.
3. Programming Manual including:
   a. Documentation of all project specific Application and DDC programs.
   b. All necessary system Administrator-Level passwords and/or required access credentials.
   c. Information required for programming BAS.
   d. Complete Final Point Schedule including all hardware and software data points and documentation of calibration and configuration values for all Inputs, Outputs, Variables and PID Loops at the conclusion of systems commissioning and functional testing.
   e. Routine preventative maintenance procedures, corrective diagnostic troubleshooting procedures and calibration processes.
   f. Final Bill of Material with all installed parts, manufacturers, manufacturers' part numbers and ordering information.
   g. A schedule of recommended spare parts with part numbers and supplier.
4. Complete system database as functional at the conclusion of systems commissioning and functional testing including all graphics and images used by and/or created for BAS on electronic format as accepted by Owner.
5. Maintenance instructions and lists of recommended spare parts for each type of control device.
6. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
7. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
8. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
9. Calibration records and list of set points. Including calibrated trip points for differential pressure switches.
10. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
11. Names, addresses, email addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
12. Owner training materials.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.

2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens for all major equipment or systems, such as; chilled water plant including all components, typical air handling units, etc.
5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

C. Project Record Documents. Upon completion of installation and systems commissioning submit record documents for review. As-Built□□Project Record Documents should include:
1. Project Record Application Engineering Drawings shall include all BAS System Engineering Design Submittal with Drawings updated to reflect actual field conditions, architecture and execution.

1.13 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish a recommended list of materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Two Relays each type.
2. Two Space sensors each type.
3. One Duct sensor each type.
4. One actuator each type.
5. One duct pressure DPT.
6. One transformer each type.
7. One controller each type.
8. One Supervisory controller each type.

1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. DDC System Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of DDC systems and products.
2. DDC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of five years within time of bid.
3. DDC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least five past projects.
4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, operation, and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:
   a. Product research and development.
   b. Product and application engineering.
   c. Product manufacturing, testing, and quality control.
   d. Technical support for DDC system installation training, commissioning, and troubleshooting of installations.
   e. Owner operator training.

B. DDC System Provider Qualifications:
1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer.
2. In-place facility located within 50 miles of Project.

3. Demonstrate past experience with installation of DDC system products being installed for period within five consecutive years before time of bid.
4. Demonstrate past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
5. Demonstrate past experience of each person assigned to Project.
6. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
7. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
8. Product parts inventory to support ongoing DDC system operation for a period of not less than five years after Substantial Completion.
9. DDC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of the Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

1.15 EXTENDED WARRANTIES

A. Warrant all DDC controllers to be free of defect in material and workmanship under normal operation and expected service as published by the manufacturer in the unit's performance specifications for a period of two (2) years at a minimum.

B. Warrant all carbon dioxide (CO2) sensing elements to be free of defect in material and workmanship under normal operation and expected service as published by the manufacturer in the unit's performance specifications for a period of three (3) years at a minimum.

C. Warrant all relative humidity (RH) sensing elements to be free of defect in material and workmanship under normal operation and expected service as published by the manufacturer in the unit's performance specifications for a period of three (3) years at a minimum.

D. Warrant all other components of the BAS and installation to be free of defects in workmanship and material under normal expected service and use for a period of two (2) years from the date of final acceptance of the BAS by the Owner.

E. During the warranty period, provide all labor and materials required to repair or to replace all items or components that fail due to defects in workmanship or manufacture at no charge or reduction in service to the Owner.

F. Except in the event of property loss or damage, warranty service shall be provided during regular working hours Monday through Friday at no charge unless otherwise explicitly outlined in the Contract Documents. Warranty work outside these periods and associated charges shall be coordinated with Owner.

1.16 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.17 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of all thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate with all related systems, subcontractors and the associated manufacturers responsible for the system to determine the points that are to be mapped from the third party system to the BAS. At a minimum, provide mapping, alarm configuration, and graphic creation for each system.

C. Coordinate systems outside of Divisions 23 that have been included as a part of the overall BMS system. Achieve compatibility with systems and equipment that interfaces with the BMS systems. Such systems may include;
1. Plumbing Metering.
2. Plumbing Equipment provided under Division 22.
3. Intrusion Detection.
4. Access Control and Security Systems.
5. Clock Systems.
6. PLC Electronic Detention Monitoring and Control Systems.
7. Addressable-fixture Lighting Controls.
8. Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System.
9. Electrical Power Monitoring and Control.
10. Panelboards.
11. Motor-Control Centers.
12. Emergency Power Equipment.
13. Conditioned electrical branch circuits for BMS devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Automated Logic Corporation.

B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

C. Incorporate other monitored or controlled systems identified in paragraph 1.17.C above.

2.2 BACNET ADVANCED OPERATORS WORKSTATION PLATFORM (B-AWS)

A. The BACnet Advanced Operator Workstation Platform (B-AWS) provides complete configuration, monitoring, modification and operation of the entire DDC System by advanced building operators and technicians.

B. Provide as specified herein complete all associated Operating System, Operators Workstation Application Software and Third-Party Software Applications preloaded and configured.

C. BACnet Advanced Operator Workstation Platform (B-AWS) shall reside on the Enterprise Level Communication Network (ELCN) or the Building Level Communication Network (BLCN) using the BACnet/IP data link as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135.
   1. Provide one PC-based microcomputer(s) with minimum configuration as follows:
      a. Motherboard: 8 integrated USB 3.0 or higher, Gigabit Ethernet (10/100/1000), integrated audio, and BIOS with TPM 2.0 and secure boot support.
      b. Processor: Intel Core i7 (11th Gen or newer), 3.3 GHz base frequency or higher.
      c. SD Random-Access Memory: 32 GB RAM or higher.
      d. Graphics: Integrated graphics (e.g., Intel Iris Xe or equivalent).
      e. Monitor: 21.5” or larger Full HD (1920x1080) LCD.
      f. Keyboard: Full-size QWERTY keyboard.
      g. Hard-Disk Drive: 8 TB SSD.
      h. DVD Read/Write Drive: Internal or external USB DVD Read/Write Drive (if required).
      i. Mouse: Optical USB mouse.
      j. Uninterruptible Power Supply: 2 kVa.
      k. Operating System: Microsoft Windows 11 Professional.
   2. Network Protocol Compliance: Workstation shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.Printer: Color, ink-jet type as follows:
      a. Print Head: Minimum 4800 x 1200 dpi optimized color resolution.
      b. Paper Handling: Minimum of 100 sheets.
      c. Print Speed: Minimum of 17 ppm in black and 12 ppm in color.
   3. Application Software:
      a. I/O capability from operator station.
      b. System security for each operator via software password and access levels.
      c. Automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
      d. Database creation and support.
      e. Automatic and manual database save and restore.
      f. Dynamic color graphic displays with up to 50 screen displays at once.
      g. Custom graphics generation and graphics library of HVAC equipment and symbols.
      h. Alarm processing, messages, and reactions.
      i. Trend logs retrievable in spreadsheets and database programs.
      j. Alarm and event processing.
      k. Object and property status and control.
      l. Automatic restart of field equipment on restoration of power.
      m. Data collection, reports, and logs. Include standard reports for the following:
         1) Current values of all objects.

2) Current alarm summary.
3) Disabled objects.
4) Alarm lockout objects.
5) Logs.

n. Custom report development.
o. Utility and weather reports.
p. Workstation application editors for controllers and schedules.
q. Maintenance management.

4. Custom Application Software:
a. English language oriented.
b. Full-screen character editor/programming environment.
c. Allow development of independently executing program modules with debugging/simulation capability.
d. Support conditional statements.
e. Support floating-point arithmetic with mathematic functions.
f. Contains predefined time variables.

D. Portable BACnet Advanced Operators Workstation (Portable B-AWS): Provide one portable notebook-style, PC-based microcomputer terminal capable of accessing system data by connecting to system network with minimum configuration as follows:
1. System: Integrated USB 3.0 or USB-C, Gigabit Ethernet (10/100/1000), integrated audio, and BIOS with TPM 2.0 and secure boot support.
2. Processor: Intel Core i5 (11th Gen or newer), 2.4 GHz base frequency or higher.
3. SD Random-Access Memory: 16 GB RAM or higher.
4. Graphics: Integrated graphics (e.g., Intel Iris Xe or equivalent).
5. Monitor: 15.6” Full HD (1920x1080) IPS LCD.
6. Keyboard: Full-size QWERTY keyboard with touchpad.
7. Hard-Disk Drive: 2 TB SSD.
8. Pointing Device: Integrated touchpad or equivalent.
9. Operating System: Microsoft Windows 11 Professional.
10. DVD Read/Write Drive: External USB DVD Read/Write Drive (if required).

E. Communications and Protocols
1. B-AWS information access for the control system shall utilize the BACnet protocol only for communication to B-BCs, B-AACs, B-ASCs and all other BAS DDC controllers.
2. B-AWS shall reside on the same LAN as B-BCs. B-AWS shall as a minimum support point-to-point (PTP) and BACnet/IP physical/data link layer protocols.
3. The B-AWS specified here may, at the Owner's option, be located remote from the BACnet internetwork. Other than the difference in B-AWS communication speed, the system shall be capable of remote operation via BACnet LAN types with no degradation in application performance.
4. B-AWS Operating System (OS) Software shall be consistent on all B-AWS hardware platforms provided.
5. B-AWS Application Software shall be provided and licensed to Owner. Provide latest versions of software available.

2.3 CONTROL SYSTEM ADVANCED OPERATORS WORKSTATION (B-AWS) APPLICATION SOFTWARE

A. BACnet Advanced Operator Workstation Platform (B-AWS) software shall comply with the minimum requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135 Annex L for a B-AWS and shall be certified and listed by the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) as a B-OWS. BTL product listings are available from BACnet international.

B. System Configuration
   1. The workstation shall provide a complete engineering tool for the configuration of the system. This shall allow for future system changes under proper password protection including dynamic creation, deletion and modification of all configuration parameters, programs, graphics, trend logs, alarms, schedules and every BACnet object used in the installed system.

C. Security
   1. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a unique user name and password in order to view, edit, add or delete data.

D. Operators will be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords.
   1. System security permissions shall be multi layered and defined for each individual operator to restrict/permit day-to-day operations and system configuration.
      a. A minimum of 10 levels of access shall be supported with a configurable matrix of operator actions allowed for each access level, broken down into at least 200 possible operator actions.
      b. A minimum of 50 passwords shall be supported at each B-OWS.
   2. An administrator-level operator shall have the ability to configure credentials for all other operators.
   3. User-definable, automatic log-off timers of from 1 to 60 minutes shall be provided to prevent operators from inadvertently leaving B-AWS in an unsupervised logged-in state.
   4. Security data shall be stored in an encrypted format.

E. Alarming and Event Notification
   1. B-AWS shall utilize BACnet Alarm Events and Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) shall support at a minimum the following BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs):
      a. Alarm and Event - Acknowledge-A (AE-ACK-A)
      b. Alarm and Event - Notification-A (AE-N-A)
      c. Alarm and Event - Alarm Summary View-A (AE-AS-A)
      d. Alarm and Event - View and Modify-A (AE-VM-A)
      e. Alarm and Event - View Notifications-A (AE-VN-A)
   2. The workstation shall display and log alarms and events from any BACnet object in the system and shall support operator configuration of the alarm limits, differentials, states and reactions for each object in the system.
   3. There shall be 4 levels of alarms:
      a. Level 1: Critical/Life Safety
      b. Level 2: Critical Equipment Message
      c. Level 3: Urgent Message
      d. Level 4: Normal Message

4. B-AWS terminal shall provide audible, visual, and printed means of alarm and event notification.
5. System shall provide log of notification messages. Complete Alarm log of all system and operator transactions shall be archived to the hard disk of the system B-AWS.
6. Alarm messages shall be in user-definable text (English) and shall be entered either at the B-AWS terminal or via remote communication.
7. An alarm summary shall be available to show all alarms whether including but not limited to whether or not they have been acknowledged.
8. System shall provide ability to prioritize and differentiate communications for at least 20 different levels of alarms.
9. Alarm messages shall be fully customizable in size, content, behavior and sound.
10. The operator shall be able to view all system alarms from any location in the internetwork. With the proper credentials, an operator shall be able to acknowledge and clear alarms. Alarm and Event Log shall be configurable per workstation and shall display at a minimum alarm time, received time, state, notification class, priority, message, source, time acknowledged, acknowledged by user and action.

F. Weekly Annual and Special Event Scheduling
1. B-AWS Software shall utilize BACnet Schedules and PICS shall support at a minimum the following BIBBs:
   a. Scheduling - Advanced View and Modify-A (SCH-AVM-A)
2. Provide ability to view and modify the schedule for the calendar week and up to 255 special events in a graphical format. Each calendar day and special event shall provide at least ten time/value entries per day.
3. Provide the ability for the operator to select scheduling for either binary, analog, or multi-state object values.
4. Provide the ability for the operator to designate days, date ranges, or repeating date patterns as exception schedules.
5. Provide the capability for the operator to define special or holiday schedules and to link the BACnet schedule to a BACnet calendar, thereby over-riding weekly schedule programming on holidays defined in the BACnet calendar.
6. There shall be a provision with proper password access to manually override each schedule.
7. Provide the capability to designate any exception schedule to be "Executed Once□□" then automatically cleared.
8. Provide the ability to name each exception schedule with a user defined term to describe each special event.
9. The schedule objects shall reside in each individual device. Workstation or server-based scheduling shall not be acceptable.

G. Trend Log Graphing
1. The B-AWS shall support both the BACnet Trend Log and the BACnet Trend Log Multiple standard objects for defining custom trend logs for any object in the system. This definition shall include interval, length, start time and end time.
   a. The trend data shall be sampled and stored in each individual BACnet device where the object is stored. The workstation or another field level integration platform shall not be required for storage of custom trend logs.

b. All long-term data archival to hard-disk shall be performed by a BTL-Listed BACnet device dedicated for this service.

2. PICS shall support at a minimum the following BIBBs:
   a. Trending - View-A (T-V-A)
3. All data points (both hardware and software) system-wide shall be assignable to a historical trending program by gathering configurable historical samples of object data stored in the local controller (B-BC, B-AAC, B-ASC).
4. All trend log information shall be displayable in text and graphic format. All information shall be able to be printed in black & white and color and exported directly to a Microsoft Excel Spreadsheet.
5. The B-AWS shall perform the following at a minimum:
   a. Be capable of automatically retrieving any trend-log from any device on the network without user-intervention.
   b. Manage connection to internetwork automatically based upon configurable data acquisition thresholds; retrieving data only when necessary rather than streaming data.
   c. Shall operate as a Microsoft Windows service.
   d. Be capable of exporting data directly to Microsoft Excel.
   e. Not require a separate viewer □□but shall seamlessly present all archived data together with real-time data stored in device using the standard B-AWS Trend Log Viewer.

H. Runtime Log Information
1. B-OWS Software shall be capable of displaying Runtime and On/Off Cycle data of all Binary data points (both hardware and software) system-wide.
2. Runtime data shall be sampled and stored in each individual BACnet device where the object is stored using standard BACnet objects and published properties. The workstation shall not be required for storage of custom runtime logs.
3. At a minimum, the Runtime data shall include:
   a. Total accumulated active time.
   b. Total accumulated active transitions and active transitions for the current day.
   c. Timestamp and duration for each change of state for the last 100 transitions.

I. System Configuration, Set-Up and Definition
1. Device and network status shall be displayed for any device on the BACnet internetwork. At a minimum the following Device Management BIBBs shall be supported:
   a. Device Management - Automatic Device Mapping-A (DM-ADM-A).
   b. Device Management - Automatic Network Mapping-A (DM-ANM-A).
2. All control strategies and energy management routines shall be stored in the controller and shall allow modification and additions by the operator using the B-AWS software. No strategies or routines shall be stored on the B-AWS platform.
3. B-AWS Software shall have the capability to back-up and restore the programming and database of any BACnet device on the BACnet internetwork. The B-AWS BTL listing shall support the Device Management - Backup and Restore-A (DM-BR-A) BIBB.

4. Provide a context sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operation and editing of the system.

J. Graphical User Interface (GUI)
1. B-AWS Software shall support at a minimum BMP, GIF, TIF, JPG, EMF, PNG, SWF and DIB graphic file formats and allow for the use of custom Flash animation objects and URL hyperlinks in every GUI.
2. B-AWS Software shall provide a color graphics package to allow the user to generate custom dynamic graphics for graphical representation of system design and system parameters. Graphic images may reside on the B-AWS or server; however, all dynamic data and attributes must reside in the controller.
   a. A listed set of symbols and graphic slides shall be available to allow operators to select from the graphics table to assist in graphic generation.
   b. All color graphic displays shall be dynamic with current point data automatically updated from the BACnet internetwork to the B-AWS workstation without operator intervention.
   c. The operator shall be able to manually adjust all data point values (hardware or software) in the system, adjust values of control loops, and command points to local mode or release points to automatic mode.
   d. The windowing environment of the B-AWS shall allow the user to simultaneously view several graphics at the same time to analyze total building operation, and/or to allow the display of a graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress.
   e. Pre-packaged animations for display of fans, pumps, dampers, etc., and shall allow custom user-created .swf and .gif animations to be used to display objects on graphic displays.

K. Programming Software:
1. Include programming software to execute sequences of operation indicated.
2. Include programming routines in simple and easy to follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to sequence of operation.
3. Programming Software: Any of the following:
   a. Graphic-based programming is the easiest method of programming options indicated and best suited for operators with limited programming experience. Not all DDC system manufacturers offer graphic-based programming. Consult manufacturers.
      1) Graphic Based: Use a library of function blocks made from preprogrammed code designed for DDC control systems.
      2) Assemble function blocks with interconnection lines that represent to control sequence in a flowchart.
   b. Make programming tools viewable in real time to show present values and logical results of each function block.
   c. Menu Based: Done by entering parameters, definitions, conditions, requirements, and constraints.
   d. Line by Line and Text Based: Programming is to declare variable types such as local, global, real, integer, and so on, at the beginning of the program. Use descriptive comments frequently to describe programming code.

4. Include means for detecting programming errors and testing software control strategies with a simulation tool before implementing in actual control. Simulation tool may be inherent with programming software or as a separate product.

L. The BAS shall be provided with fully automatic diagnostic procedures for verification of internetwork communication. In the event of communications failure, the system shall automatically Alarm the condition. B-AWS Software shall be capable of remote annunciation to printer, pager and e-mail.

M. Control Summaries, Reports and Logging:
1. The system shall provide self-documentation reporting to summarize control strategies for any point or any user selected group of points within the Control System.
2. The B-AWS reporting package shall allow the user to configure the point information display in custom format.
3. The B-AWS shall enable operator to perform Wild Card data point sorting and searches.
4. The B-AWS shall perform automated network back-up of runtime databases in all devices on the BACnet network according to operator configurable schedule and storage directory structure.
5. Standard Reports: Provide standard DDC system reports with operator ability to customize reports later.
   a. All I/O: With current status and values.
   b. Alarm: All current alarms, except those in alarm lockout.
   c. Disabled I/O: All I/O points that are disabled.
   d. Alarm Lockout I/O: All I/O points in alarm lockout, whether manual or automatic.
   e. Alarm Lockout I/O in Alarm: All I/O in alarm lockout that are currently in alarm.
   f. Logs:
      1) Alarm history.
      2) System messages.
      3) System events.
      4) Trends.
6. Custom Reports: Operator able to easily define and prepare any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, annual, or other historical report. Reports to include a title with time and date stamp.

2.4 BUILDING LEVEL CONTROLLERS (B-BC)

A. All building level controllers shall comply with the minimum requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135 Annex L for a BACnet Building Controllers (B-BCs) and shall be certified and listed by the BACnet esting Laboratories (BTL) as a B-BC.

B. Furnish B-BC(s) as necessary to control large point count major mechanical equipment, and execution of BAS global strategies, and as noted in the execution portion of this specification.

1. Each Mechanical System and/or major piece of Mechanical Equipment (e.g., Chilled Water, Heating Water, Large AHU, etc.) shall have one (1) dedicated DDC controller with sufficient I/O capacity such that it shall be connected to ALL field devices and sensors associated with that system and/or piece of equipment. Distributed control of one (1) single piece of major mechanical equipment shall not be performed by multiple controllers.
2. Each B-BC shall support local hardware Inputs and Outputs (I/O) by the use of on-board I/O and/or I/O expansion modules.

C. Building level controllers shall reside on the Tier 2 or Tier 3 using the BACnet/IP, BACnet/Ethernet or MS/TP data links as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135.

D. B-BC shall be capable of locally executing global strategies for the BAS based on information from any object in the internetwork. Control Systems that require a higher-level host processor for update, time stamps, global point data, COS transfer, on-line control instruction, or communications control between B-BC panels shall not be acceptable.

E. BAS shall communicate with all B-AWS, B-BC, B-AAC & B-ASC on a peer-to-peer basis, and shall provide real-time clock functions for scheduling and network-wide time synchronization.

F. B-BC shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements. Battery/capacitor shall retain static RAM memory and clock functions for a minimum of 72 hours.
1. B-BC operating system, field database, and application programs shall reside in EEPROM.
2. B-BC run-time field database and application programs shall reside in battery backed-up on-board memory of EEPROM.

G. B-BC shall comply with the following Hardware Configuration:
1. B-BC shall have integral power switch. If the device manufacturer provides no on-board switch then the System Contractor shall provide a separate dedicated transformer and switch within each enclosure for each controller present.
2. B-BC shall provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communications and processor status. The B-BC shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits.
3. Controller wiring terminals shall be removable terminal strips for ease of installation and service replacement.
4. All hardware inputs shall be Universal (i.e., binary or analog) configured on hardware and/or in software.
    a. Inputs shall accept dry-contact, thermistor, 4-20 mA, 0-5VDC, and 0-10VDC.
    b. Pulse accumulation shall accommodate a maximum frequency of 40Hz.
    c. Inputs shall have a minimum 10 Bit A/D conversion resolution.
    d. 24VAC over-voltage protection
    e. Status LED indicators for each input
5. All hardware outputs shall be Universal and configured on hardware and/or in software.

a. Outputs shall provide configurable modulating voltage signal to industry standard 0-5VDC/0-10VDC, and modulating 4-20 mA analog control devices and relays.
b. Outputs shall be capable of sourcing 75mA at 12VDC.
c. Outputs shall have a minimum 8 Bit D/A conversion resolution.
d. 24VAC over-voltage and short protection

H. B-BC shall interact with the Control System Application Software in compliance with the following:
1. Database programming, configuration and modification shall be accomplished through the B-AWS online with the B-BC. The complete database and application program shall reside in the B-BC. The System Contractor shall configure the software to attain the proper sequence of control and to accomplish all other control system functions indicated in the Contract Documents. Provide a copy of all programming on disc to the Owner.
2. The B-BC shall function in a real-time, multi-tasking networked operating environment; able to display database values, programs, and control loops in real-time while functional and online using the B-AWS. The user shall be able to add, delete, or modify objects on-line as required without taking the B-BC offline. The programming shall provide all the necessary mathematics, logic, utility and control functions necessary to execute the specified sequence of control.
3. All required application programming shall be resident in the B-BC, B-AAC & B-ASC, and not in the B-AWS.
4. B-BC shall manage system-wide alarms by performing distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering. At no time shall the B-BC panel's ability to report alarms be affected by either operator activity at a B-AWS or local I/O device, or communications with other B-BC on the network.
a. B-BCs shall have capability to broadcast alarm conditions automatically across the Tier 1 or Tier 2 Network. Alarm Event notifications shall be sent to off-site computer or serial printer. A minimum of one B-BC per site shall be capable of sending SMTP email messages to an email server for configured alarm conditions.
b. Active Alarm Events log shall be stored on the B-BC and may be viewed locally or remotely.
c. All alarm or point change reports shall include the point's English language description, and the time and date of occurrence.
d. The user shall be able to define the specific system reaction for each point alarm and shall be able to customize reaction and filtering to minimize nuisance reporting. Each B-BC panel shall automatically inhibit the reporting of selected alarms during the standby power modes of operation, loss of power, fire alarm mode, and normal system shutdown and start-up. Users shall have the ability to manually inhibit alarm reporting for each point.
e. Alarm reports, messages, and files can be directed to a user-defined list of operator devices, or PCs used for archiving alarm information.
5. B-BC shall perform and manage historical data collection. Minimum sampling time shall be configurable with a minimum sample rate of once per second.
a. B-BC panels shall store point history files for all analog and binary inputs and outputs.

b. Measured and calculated analog and binary data shall also be assignable to user-definable trends.
c. Trend data shall be stored at the stand-alone B-BC panels, and uploaded to hard disk storage automatically at preconfigured intervals when archival is desired. B-BC shall be equipped with enough storage for a minimum of 24 hours of trend data.

6. Stand-alone B-BC panels shall automatically accumulate and store runtime hours for binary input and output points.
7. B-BC panels shall automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis for user-selected analog and binary pulse input-type points.
8. B-BC panels shall have the ability to count and/or execute events on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

I. Communication and Protocols
1. The B-BC shall continuously scan the BACnet network and maintain a current database of field data in on board battery/capacitor backed RAM or EEPROM, including alarms, passwords, binding tables, device status, etc. The B-BC shall communicate with BACnet devices on the Tier 3 network using the BACnet physical data link MS/TP at a baud rate of no less than 76.8 Kbps where not limited by third party BACnet devices such as variable frequency drives, utility meters, etc.
2. The B-BC shall provide a communications port for connection of the Portable Operators Terminal using Point-to-Point BACnet physical data link layer protocol or a connection to the network using BACnet/IP.
3. B-BC shall support and be capable of monitoring and controlling a network of communicating remote space sensors. These networked sensors shall occupy input/output hardware points in the B-BC.
4. B-BC shall support at a minimum of two (2) distinct dedicated BACnet/IP (B/IP) data link networks using TCP/IP and one (1) BACnet/Ethernet data link network simultaneously.
5. Building level controllers shall support the following communications requirements at a minimum:
a. Client and Server BACnet Subscribe Change of Value (COV) Service.
b. Client and Server BACnet Read Property Multiple (RPM) Service.
c. BACnet transmit and receive frame segmentation.
d. Post-installation, field-configurable maximum information frames, APDU frame timeout, APDU segment timeout and APDU retries.
6. Building level controllers shall support SMTP and provide stand-alone remote annunciation of alarms via e-mail without additional hardware, B-AWS or web-server.

2.5 ADVANCED APPLICATION CONTROLLERS (B-AAC)

A. B-AAC shall comply with all aforementioned BAS System Requirements and shall comply with or exceed the BACnet profile for Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC).

B. Furnish one dedicated B-AAC(s) for each small or medium sized mechanical system. Additionally, furnish one dedicated B-AAC for each Terminal Unit Mechanical Device on the project. Those include Variable Air Volume (VAV) Air Terminal Units (ATU), Serial and Parallel Fan-Powered (FP) VAV ATUs, Unit Heaters (UH), Unit Ventilators (UV), Fan Coil Units (FCU) and Individual Fans.

C. Each B-AAC shall acquire, process, and store point input data on a real time basis for internal use and for sharing with other controllers. Each B-AAC shall also maintain and supervise digital and analog output signals to the control devices and have a real time operating system capable of time of day scheduling and other time based functions.
   1. If the hardware point requirements of any medium-sized system should exceed the I/O configuration of available B-AAC offerings then a B-BC must be used. Control of one piece of mechanical equipment may not performed by more than one controller.

D. B-AAC shall provide microprocessor based self-contained stand-alone fully programmable operation of local process control loops. All local level application programs shall be installed on individual controllers in non-volatile memory.

E. Each B-AAC shall be capable of sharing point information with other B-BC, B-AAC, or B-ASC on a peer-to-peer basis via the BACnet Tier 2 or Tier 3 network.

F. Control systems that utilize canned programs or programmable read only memory (PROM) level application programming are not acceptable.

G. Once downloaded, a B-AAC shall not require further communication with the B-AWS except for data base changes, operator commands, and requests from the B-AWS for B-AAC data. Programming of B-AACs shall be completely modifiable in the field, over the installed BACnet network.

H. Each B-AAC shall be provided with the ability to prevent unauthorized access to its software program.

I. B-AAC shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
   1. B-AAC operating system, field database, and application programs shall reside in EEPROM.

J. B-AAC run-time field database and application programs shall reside in on-board memory or EEPROM.

K. B-AAC shall feature real-time 24-hour clock and 365-day calendar. Battery or capacitor back-up of these functions is required where the B-AAC is installed as a standalone controller.

L. B-AAC shall feature a software configurable audible enunciator which shall be configured to trigger on the occurrence of selected alarms, and shall be audible and acknowledgeable either to all users, or only to those users with sufficient password authority.

M. B-AAC shall comply with the following Hardware Configuration:
   1. B-AAC shall provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communications and processor status. The B-AAC shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits.

2. Universal field device hardware inputs shall be provided and configured on hardware and/or in software and comply with the following:
   a. Inputs shall accept dry-contact, thermistor, 4-20 mA, and 0-10VDC
   b. Pulse accumulation shall accommodate a maximum frequency of 100Hz
   c. Inputs shall have a minimum 10 Bit A/D conversion resolution
   d. 24VAC over-voltage protection
3. Hardware Outputs shall be configured as to be modular in nature.
4. Universal hardware outputs shall be provided and configured on hardware or in software and comply with the following:
   a. Universal Outputs shall provide configurable modulating voltage signal to industry standard 0-5VDC/ 0-10VDC, and modulating 4-20 mA analog control devices and relays.
   b. Outputs shall be capable of sourcing 75mA at 12VDC and 24VDC.
   c. Outputs shall have a minimum 8 Bit D/A conversion resolution.
   d. 24VAC over-voltage and short protection.

N. B-AAC for VAV ATUs application shall comply with the following additional requirements:
   1. B-AAC shall be provided with integral damper actuator. Actuator shall feature the following at a minimum:
      a. 35 in-lbs of torque.
      b. Brushless DC Operator.
      c. Actual damper position feedback. Drive time or other software calculated damper position shall not be accepted.
      d. Damper End Switch using motor current sense or equivalent for positive feedback of both end stop positions.
      e. Software selectable rotation.
   2. Hardware Outputs shall be configured on hardware and/or in software and comply with the following:
      a. Each TRIAC Output shall source 500 mA current, 24 VAC 0.5 ACA.
   3. Airflow Calibration, Test and Air Balance, etc. shall be performed via dedicated handheld configuration tool connected directly to communication port located at ATU B-ASC sensor. Special proprietary software and/or applications loaded on a computer, tablet or other similar device shall not be acceptable to perform this function.

O. B-AAC for unitary applications shall comply with the following additional requirements:
   1. Controller wiring terminals shall be removable terminal strips for ease of installation and service replacement.
   2. Hardware Outputs shall be configured on hardware and/or in software and comply with the following:
      a. Each TRIAC Output shall source 500 mA current, 24 VAC 0.5 ACA.

P. Control System Application Software:
   1. The B-AAC application software shall be the same as and indistinguishable from the B-BC specified interaction with the Control System Application Software.

2. The controller software shall reside in a real time, multi-tasking, networking operating environment. Database definition shall be accomplished through the B-AWS online with the B-AAC. The complete database and application program shall reside in the B-AAC. Configure the software to attain the proper sequence of control and to accomplish all other control system functions indicated in the Contract Documents.
3. The user shall be able to add, delete, or modify objects on-line as required. The programming shall provide all the necessary mathematics, logic, utility and control functions necessary for proper sequence of control.

Q. Communications and Protocols
1. When connected to the Tier 2 network, the B-AAC shall communicate with field devices and controllers using the BACnet physical IP data link. The B-AAC shall support daisy chain, star, or IP ring topology as required.
2. When connected to the Tier 3 network, the B-AAC shall communicate with field devices and controllers using the BACnet physical data link MS/TP at 76.8 Kbps where not limited by third party devices such as variable frequency drives, utility meters, etc.
3. The B-AAC shall provide a communications port for connection of the Portable Operators Terminal using Point-to-Point BACnet physical data link layer protocol or a connection to the network.
4. B-AAC shall support and be capable of monitoring and controlling a network of a minimum of four (4) communicating remote space sensors. These networked sensors shall not consume input/output hardware points in the B-AAC.

R. B-AAC shall perform and manage historical data collection. Minimum sampling time shall be configurable with a minimum sample rate of once per second.
1. B-AAC panels shall store point history files for all analog and binary inputs and outputs.
2. Measured and calculated analog and binary data shall also be assignable to user-definable trends.
3. Trend data shall be stored at the stand-alone B-AAC panels, and uploaded to hard disk storage automatically at preconfigured intervals when archival is desired. B-AAC shall be equipped with enough storage for a minimum of 24 hours of trend data.

S. Stand-alone B-AAC panels shall automatically accumulate and store runtime hours for binary input and output points.

T. B-AAC panels shall automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis for user-selected analog and binary pulse input-type points.

U. B-AAC panels shall have the ability to count and/or execute events on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

V. B-AAC shall support, transmit, and receive of segmented messages.

2.6 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS (B-ASC)

A. B-ASC shall comply with all aforementioned BAS System Requirements and shall comply with the BACnet profile for Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC).

B. B-ASC shall reside on the Tier 2 or Tier 3 network using the BACnet IP or BACnet MS/TP data link as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135 in compliance with the following requirements at a minimum:
   1. Automatically detect the baud of the MS/TP network and then configure the device's communication baud to match that of the MS/TP network.

C. B-ASC shall support the following communications requirements at a minimum:
   1. Client and Server BACnet Subscribe Change of Value (COV) Service.
   2. Client and Server BACnet Read Property Multiple (RPM) Service.
   3. BACnet transmit and receive frame segmentation.
   4. Post-installation, field-configurable maximum information frames, APDU frame timeout, APDU segment timeout and APDU retries.

D. B-ASC controllers are only permitted when they can meet the full requirements of the project's sequence of operation. Provide one dedicated B-ASC for each Terminal Unit Mechanical Device on the project. Those include Variable Air Volume (VAV) Air Terminal Units (ATU), Serial and Parallel Fan-Powered (FP) VAV ATU's, Unit Heaters (UH), Unit Ventilators (UV), Fan Coil Units (FCU) and Individual Fans.

E. B-ASC shall provide microprocessor based self-contained stand-alone fully programmable operation of local process control loops. All local level application programs shall be installed on individual controllers in non-volatile memory.

F. Each B-ASC shall be capable of sharing point information with other B-BC, B-AAC, or B-ASC on a peer-to-peer basis via the BACnet Tier 2 or Tier 3 network.

G. Control systems that utilize canned programs or programmable read only memory (PROM) level application programming are not acceptable.

H. Once downloaded, a B-ASC shall not require further communication with the B-AWS except for data base changes, operator commands, and requests from the B-AWS for B-ASC data. Programming of B-ASCs shall be completely modifiable in the field, over installed BACnet Internetwork.
   1. Each B-ASC shall be provided with the ability to prevent unauthorized access to its software program.
   2. B-ASC shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
   3. B-ASC operating system, field database, and application programs shall reside in EEPROM.
   4. B-ASC run-time field database and application programs shall reside in on-board non-volatile memory or EEPROM.

I. B-ASC shall perform and manage historical data collection. Minimum sampling time shall be configurable with a minimum sample rate of once per second.
   1. B-ASC panels shall store point history files for all analog and binary inputs and outputs.
   2. Measured and calculated analog and binary data shall also be assignable to user-definable trends.
   3. Trend data shall be stored at the stand-alone B-ASC panels, and uploaded to hard disk storage automatically at pre-configured intervals when archival is desired. B-ASC shall be equipped with enough storage for a minimum of 24 hours of trend data.

J. Stand-alone B-ASC panels shall automatically accumulate and store runtime hours for binary input and output points.

K. B-ASC panels shall automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals on a daily, weekly or monthly basis for user-selected analog and binary pulse input-type points.

L. B-ASC panels shall have the ability to count and/or execute events on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

M. B-ASC for VAV ATUs application shall comply with the following:
   1. B-ASC shall be provided with integral damper actuator. Actuator shall feature the following at a minimum:
      a. 35 in-lbs of torque.
      b. Brushless DC Operator.
      c. Actual damper position feedback. Drive time or other software calculated damper position shall not be accepted.
      d. Damper End Switch using motor current sense or equivalent for positive feedback of both end stop positions.
      e. Software selectable rotation.
   2. Universal field device hardware inputs shall be provided and configured on hardware and/or in software and comply with the following:
      a. Inputs shall accept dry-contact, thermistor, 4-20 mA, and 0-10VDC.
      b. Pulse accumulation shall accommodate a minimum frequency of 40Hz.
      c. Inputs shall have a minimum 10 Bit A/D conversion resolution.
      d. 24VAC over-voltage protection.
   3. Hardware Outputs shall be configured on hardware and/or in software and comply with the following:
      a. Universal Outputs shall provide configurable modulating voltage signal to industry 0-5VDC / 0-10VDC, and modulating 4-20 mA analog control devices and relays.
      b. Each TRIAC Output shall source 500 mA current, 24 VAC 0.5 ACA.
      c. Universal Output shall be capable of sourcing 75mA at 12VDC.
      d. Outputs shall have a minimum 8 Bit D/A conversion resolution.
      e. 24VAC over-voltage and short protection.
   4. Airflow Calibration, Test and Air Balance, etc. shall be performed via dedicated handheld configuration tool connected directly to communication port located at ATU B-ASC sensor. Special proprietary software and/or applications loaded on a computer, tablet or other similar device shall not be acceptable to perform this function.
   5. B-ASC shall provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communications and processor status. The B-ASC shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits.

N. B-ASC for unitary applications shall comply with the following:
   1. B-ASC shall provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communications and processor status. The B-ASC shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits.
   2. Controller wiring terminals shall be removable terminal strips for ease of installation and service replacement.

3. Universal field device hardware inputs shall be provided and configured on hardware and/or in software and comply with the following:
   a. Inputs shall accept dry-contact, thermistor, 4-20 mA, and 0-5VDC.
   b. Pulse accumulation shall accommodate a minimum frequency of 40Hz.
   c. Inputs shall have a minimum 10 Bit A/D conversion resolution.
   d. 24VAC over-voltage protection.
4. Hardware Outputs shall be configured on hardware and/or in software and comply with the following:
   a. Universal Outputs shall provide configurable modulating voltage signal to industry 0-5VDC and 0-10VDC analog control devices and relays.
   b. Each TRIAC Output shall source 500 mA current, 24 VAC 0.5 ACA.
   c. Universal Output shall be capable of sourcing 75mA at 12VDC.
   d. Outputs shall have a minimum 8 Bit D/A conversion resolution.
5. 24VAC over-voltage and short protection.

O. Control System Application Software:
1. The B-ASC application software shall be the same as and indistinguishable from the B-BC specified interaction with the Control System Application Software.
2. The controller software shall reside in a real time, multi-tasking, networking operating environment. Database definition shall be accomplished through the B-AWS online with the B-ASC. The complete database and application program shall reside in the B-ASC. Configure the software to attain the proper sequence of control and to accomplish all other control system functions indicated in the Contract Documents.
3. The user shall be able to add, delete, or modify objects on-line as required. The programming shall provide all the necessary mathematics, logic, utility and control functions necessary for proper sequence of control.

P. Communications and Protocols
1. When connected to the Tier 2 network, the B-ASC shall communicate with field devices and controllers using the BACnet physical IP data link. The B-ASC shall support daisy chain, star, or IP ring topology as required.
2. When connected to the Tier 3 network, The B-ASC shall communicate with field devices and controllers using the BACnet physical data link MS/TP at 76.8 Kbps where not limited by third party devices such as variable frequency drives, utility meters, etc.
3. The B-ASC shall provide a communications port for connection of the Portable Operators Terminal using Point-to-Point BACnet physical data link layer protocol or a connection to the inter-network.
4. B-ASC shall support, transmit, and receive of segmented messages.

Q. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.

5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.

R. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

2.7 ENCLOSURES AND SUB-PANELS

A. General:
1. House each controller and associated control accessories in enclosure. Enclosure is to serve as a central tie-in point for control devices such as switches, transmitters, transducers, power supplies, and transformers.
2. Do not house more than one controller in a single enclosure.
3. Include enclosure door with key locking mechanism. Key locks alike for all enclosures and include one pair of keys per enclosure.
4. Individual, wall-mounted, single-door enclosures maximum of 36 inches wide and 48 inches high.
5. Freestanding enclosures maximum of 48 inches wide and 72 inches high.
6. Include wall-mounted enclosures with brackets suitable for mounting enclosures to wall or freestanding support stand as indicated.
7. Supply each enclosure with complete set of as-built schematics, tubing, and wiring diagrams and product literature located in pocket on inside of door.
8. Enclosures provided as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product and/or piece of equipment are acceptable.
9. The enclosures shall be minimum 16 gauge steel or aluminum, totally enclosed on all sides and painted with a baked enamel finish. All enclosures must maintain a minimum separation of 1” from the back wall.
10. Penetrations are permitted on bottom of enclosure only. Do not make conduit penetrations in top or side of enclosure. Each enclosure shall be equipped with a wire gutter below with a minimum of six ¾¾ minimum conduit penetrations into the bottom of the enclosure to accommodate system wiring.

B. Internal Arrangement:
1. Arrange internal layout of enclosure to group and protect pneumatic, electric, and electronic components associated with controller, but not an integral part of controller.
2. Arrange layout to group similar products together.
3. Include a barrier between line-voltage and low-voltage electrical and electronic products.

4. Factory or shop install products, tubing, cabling, and wiring complying with requirements and standards indicated.
5. Terminate field cable and wire using heavy-duty terminal blocks. Provide insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp-style terminal blocks suitable for rail-mounting with end plates and partitions for the termination of all field wiring in control enclosures. Field wiring to equipment with integral terminals and/or unitary equipment (i.e., VAVs ATUs, EFs, &c.) shall not be required to have terminal blocks.
6. Include spare terminals, equal to not less than 10 percent of used terminals.
7. Include spade lugs for stranded cable and wire.
8. Install maximum of two wires on each side of terminal.
9. Include enclosure field electric power supply with toggle-type switch located at entrance inside enclosure to disconnect power.
10. Include enclosure with line-voltage nominal 20 A GFCI duplex receptacle for service and testing tools. Wire receptacle on hot side of enclosure disconnect switch and include with 5 A circuit breaker.
11. Mount products within enclosure on removable internal panel(s).
12. Include products mounted in enclosures with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates (black letters on a white background). Nameplates are to have at least 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) high lettering.
13. Route tubing cable and wire located inside enclosure within a raceway with continuous removable cover.
14. Label each end of cable, wire, and tubing in enclosure following an approved identification system that extends from field I/O connection and all intermediate connections throughout length to controller connection.
15. Size enclosure internal panel to include at least 15 percent spare area on face of panel.
16. Rail mounted terminal blocks shall be color coded to match the associated conductor colors.
17. Provide each DDC panel with a line filter, surge suppressor, electrical disconnect, control fuse, and control transformer.
18. Protect products from ground fault by providing suitable grounding. Products to not fail due to ground fault condition.

C. Environmental Requirements:
1. Evaluate temperature and humidity requirements of each product to be installed within each enclosure.
2. Calculate enclosure internal operating temperature considering heat dissipation of all products installed within enclosure and ambient effects (solar, conduction, and wind) on enclosure.
3. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled electrical heat to maintain inside of enclosure above minimum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
4. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled ventilation fans with filtered louver(s) to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
5. Include temperature-controlled cooling within the enclosure for applications where ventilation fans cannot maintain inside temperature of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.

6. Where required by application, include humidity-controlled electric dehumidifier or cooling to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum relative humidity of product with most stringent requirement and to prevent surface condensation within enclosure.

2.8 ELECTRONIC POWER DEVICES

A. Control Transformers:
1. Sizing Criteria: Size control transformers for total connected load, plus additional 25 percent of connected load for future spare capacity. Connected load plus future spare capacity shall not exceed 80% of the transformer's rated capacity.
2. Protection: Provide transformers with both primary and secondary fuses. Integral circuit breaker is acceptable in lieu of fuses.
3. Enclosure: House control transformers in NEMA 250 enclosures, type as indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article for application.

B. DC Power Supplies:
1. Description: Linear or switched, regulated power supplies with ac input to one or multiple dc output(s).
2. Include both line and load regulation to ensure stable output.
3. To protect both power supply and load, include power supply with an automatic current limiting circuit.
4. Features:
   a. Housing: Enclose circuitry in a housing.
   b. Local Adjustment: Include screw adjustment on exterior of housing for dc voltage output.
   c. Mounting: DIN rail.
   d. Visual status indicator.
5. Performance:
   a. Input Voltage: Nominally 120 V ac, 60 Hz.
   b. Output Voltage: Nominally 24 V dc with plus or minus 1 V dc adjustment.
   c. Output Current: Minimum 100 mA.
   d. Load Regulation: Within 0.1 percent.
   e. Line Regulation: Within 0.05 percent.
   f. Stability: Within 0.1 percent of rated volts after warmup period.
   g. Ripple: 1 mV rms.

2.9 TEMPERATURE SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Platinum RTDs: Common Requirements:
1. 100 or 1000 ohms at zero deg C and a temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C.
2. Two-wire, PTFE-insulated, 22-gage stranded copper leads.
3. Performance Characteristics:
   a. Range: Minus 40 to 210 deg F.
   b. Interchangeable Accuracy: At 32 deg F within 0.5 deg F.
   c. Repeatability: Within 0.5 deg F.
   d. Self-Heating: Negligible.
4. Transmitter Requirements:

a. Transmitter required for each 100-ohm RTD.
b. Transmitter optional for 1000-ohm RTD, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.

C. Platinum RTD, Single-Point Air Temperature Duct Sensors:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Automation Components, Inc. (ACI)
b. Dwyer
c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
d. Approved performance equal.
2. 100 or 1000 ohms.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 210 deg F
4. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
5. Length: As required by application to achieve tip at midpoint of air tunnel, up to 18 inches ((450 mm) long).
6. Enclosure: Junction box with removable cover; NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
7. Gasket for attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
8. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch ((16-mm) trade size.)

D. Platinum RTD, Air Temperature Averaging Sensors:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Automation Components, Inc. (ACI)
b. Dwyer
c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
2. 100 or 1000 ohms.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 210 deg F
4. Multiple sensors to provide average temperature across entire length of sensor.
5. Rigid probe of aluminum, brass, copper, or stainless-steel sheath.
6. Flexible probe of aluminum, brass, copper, or stainless-steel sheath and formable to a 4-inch radius.
7. Length: As required by application to cover entire cross section of air tunnel.
8. Enclosure: Junction box with removable cover; NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
9. Gasket for attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
10. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inchPlatinum RTD Outdoor Air Temperature Sensors:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Automation Components, Inc. (ACI)
b. Dwyer
c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
d. Approved performance equal.
2. 100 or 1000 ohms.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 210 deg F ((Minus 45 to 135 deg C).)
4. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
5. Solar Shield: Stainless steel.
6. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4 or 4X junction box or combination conduit and outlet box with removable cover and gasket.
7. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.

F. Platinum RTD Space Air Temperature Sensors:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Automation Components, Inc. (ACI)
b. Kele
c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
d. Approved performance equal.

2. 100 or 1000 ohms.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 210 deg F
4. Sensor assembly shall include a temperature sensing element mounted under a flush, brushed-aluminum cover.
5. Provide a mounting plate that is compatible with the surface shape that it is mounted to and electrical box used.
6. Concealed wiring connection.

G. Thermal Resistors (Thermistors): Common Requirements:
1. 10,000 ohms at 25 deg C and a temperature coefficient of 23.5 ohms/ohm/deg C.
2. Two-wire, PTFE-insulated, 22-gage stranded copper leads.
3. Performance Characteristics:
a. Range: Minus 40 to 210 deg F.
b. Interchangeable Accuracy: At 77 deg F within 0.5 deg F.
c. Repeatability: Within 0.5 deg F.
d. Drift: Within 0.5 deg F over 10 years.
e. Self-Heating: Negligible.
4. Transmitter optional, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.

H. Thermistor, Single-Point Duct Air Temperature Sensors:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Automation Components, Inc. (ACI)
b. Dwyer
c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
d. Approved performance equal.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 210 deg F
3. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
4. Length: As required by application to achieve tip at midpoint of air tunnel, up to 18 inches.
5. Enclosure: Junction box with removable cover; NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
6. Gasket for attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
7. Conduit Connection: 1/2- inch trade size

I. Thermistor Averaging Air Temperature Sensors:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Automation Components, Inc. (ACI)
b. Dwyer
c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
d. Approved performance equal.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 210 deg F
3. Multiple sensors to provide average temperature across entire length of sensor.
4. Rigid probe of aluminum, brass, copper, or stainless-steel sheath.
5. Flexible probe of aluminum, brass, copper, or stainless-steel sheath and formable to a 4-inch radius.
6. Length: As required by application to cover entire cross section of air tunnel.

7. Enclosure: Junction box with removable cover; NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
8. Gasket for attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
9. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.

J. Thermistor Outdoor Air Temperature Sensors:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Automation Components, Inc. (ACI)
   b. Dwyer
   c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
   d. Approved performance equal.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 210 deg F
3. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
4. Solar Shield: Stainless steel.
5. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4 or 4X junction box or combination conduit and outlet box with removable cover and gasket.
6. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.

K. Thermistor Space Air Temperature Sensors:
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements provide one of the following:
   b. Automation Components, Inc. (ACI)
   c. Dwyer
   d. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
   e. Approved performance equal.
2. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 210 deg F
3. Sensor assembly shall include a temperature sensing element mounted under a flush, brushed-aluminum cover.
4. Provide a mounting plate that is compatible with the surface shape that it is mounted to and electrical box used.
5. Concealed wiring connection.

L. Space Air Temperature Sensors for Use with DDC Controllers Controlling Terminal Units:
1. Platinum RTD or thermistor.
2. Thermistor:
   a. Pre-aged, burned in, and coated with glass; inserted in a metal sleeve; and entire unit encased in epoxy.
   b. Thermistor drift shall be less than plus or minus 0.5 deg F over 10 years.
3. Temperature Transmitter Requirements:
   a. Mating transmitter required with each 100-ohm RTD.
   b. Mating transmitters optional for 1000-ohm RTD and thermistor, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.
4. Provide digital display of sensed temperature.
5. Provide sensor with local control.
   a. Local override to turn HVAC on.
   b. Local adjustment of temperature set point.
   c. Both features shall be capable of manual override through control system operator.

M. Liquid Temperature Sensors

1. RTD, Commercial Grade:
   a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      1) Automation Components, Inc. (ACI)
      2) MAMAC Systems, Inc.
      3) Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
      4) Approved performance equal.
2. Description:
   a. Platinum with a value of 100 or 1000 ohms at 0 deg C and a temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C.
   b. Encase RTD in a stainless steel sheath with a 0.25-inch OD.
   c. Sensor Length: 4, 6, or 8 inches as required by application.
   d. Process Connection: Threaded, NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
   e. Two-stranded copper lead wires.
   f. Powder-coated steel enclosure, NEMA 250, Type 4.
   g. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.
   h. Performance Characteristics:
      1) Range: Minus 40 to 210 deg F.
      2) Interchangeable Accuracy: Within 0.50 deg F at 32 deg F.
   i. Thermowells, Commercial Grade:
      1) Stem: Straight shank formed from solid bar stock.
      2) Material: stainless steel.
      3) Process Connection: Threaded, NPS 3/4.
      4) Sensor Connection: Threaded, NPS 1/2.
      5) Bore: Sized to accommodate sensor with tight tolerance between sensor and well.
      6) Furnish thermowells installed in insulated pipes and equipment with an extended neck.
      7) Length: 4, 6, or 8 inches as required by application.
      8) Thermowells furnished with heat-transfer compound to eliminate air gap between wall of sensor and thermowell and to reduce time constant.

N. Room sensor accessories include the following:
   1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
   2. Sensor Protective Guards: Locking; heavy-duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base.
   3. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.

2.10 HUMIDITY SENSORS

A. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
   1. Manufacturers; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Automation Components, Inc. (ACI)
      b. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
      c. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
      d. Vaisala.
      e. Approved performance equal.
   2. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.

3. Analog Output: 4-20 mA
4. Room Sensor Measurement Range: 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.
5. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
   a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
   b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
   c. Thermometer: Concealed.
   d. Color: White.
   e. Orientation: Vertical.
6. Duct Sensor: 0 to 100 percent relative humidity measurement range with element guard and mounting plate.
7. Outside-Air Sensor: 0 to 100 percent relative humidity measurement range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of minus 40 to plus 140 deg F.
8. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

2.11 PRESSURE SENSORS

A. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
   1. Manufacturers; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Automation Components, Inc. (ACI)
      b. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
      c. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
      d. Setra
      e. Vaisala.
      f. Approved performance equal.
   2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
      a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
      b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
      c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
      d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
   3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
   4. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
   5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

B. Room sensor accessories include the following:
   1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
   2. Sensor Protective Guards: Locking; heavy-duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base.
   3. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.

2.12 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans:
   1. Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.

2. Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

B. Status Inputs for Pumps:
1. Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.
2. Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.

F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

H. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
1. Manufacturers; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. BEC Controls Corporation.
b. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
c. Approved performance equal.

2.13 CARBON MONOXIDE SENSORS

A. Manufacturers; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. MSA Z-Gard
2. Dwyer GST Series
3. Kele KGD Series
4. Approved performance equal.

B. Description: Electrochemical measurement technology or equivalent technology that provides performance indicated, long-term stability, and reliability.
1. Individual Sensor/Transmitter Applications: Each sensor/transmitter connected directly to DDC system.

2. Multiple Sensor/Transmitters for Zoned Applications: Multiple sensor/transmitters arranged in zones as indicated on Drawings and directly connected to carbon monoxide monitoring system controller; furnished with sensors and transmitters as part of a complete system furnished by single manufacturer.

C. Performance:
1. Carbon Monoxide Concentration Range: Zero to 100 ppm.
2. Accuracy: Within 5 percent of full-scale range.
3. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 104 deg F.

D. Sensor and Transmitter Output Signals:
1. Analog Output Signal: 4 to 20 mA.

E. Sensor and Transmitter Construction:
1. Enclosure: Painted metal or plastic
2. Electrical Connections: Screw terminals.

F. Calibration Kit: Provide kit and turn over to Owner at start of warranty period.

2.14 CARBON DIOXIDE SENSORS

A. Manufacturers; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Vaisala GMD Series (Duct Mount); GMW Series (Wall Mount)
2. Veris CD2 Series (Duct Mount); CW2 Series (Wall Mount)
3. Kele KCD Series
4. Approved performance equal.

B. Description:
1. NDIR or equivalent technology that provides performance indicated, long-term stability, and reliability.

C. Performance:
1. Carbon Dioxide Concentration Range: Zero to 2000 ppm.
2. Accuracy: Within 3 percent of reading, plus or minus 40 ppm.
3. Response Time: Within 60 seconds.
4. Warm-up Time: Within 3 minute(s).
5. Ambient Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent noncondensing.
6. Ambient Temperature: 32 to 122 deg F.

D. Output Signals:
1. Analog Output Signal: 4 to 20 mA output signal, linearized to carbon dioxide concentration in parts per million (ppm).

E. Construction:
1. Enclosure: Painted metal or plastic.
2. Electrical Connections: Screw terminals.

F. Calibration Kit: Provide kit and turnover to Owner at start of warranty period.

2.15 LIQUID-LEVEL SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS

A. Liquid-Level Sensors and Transmitters, Ultrasonic Type:
1. Manufacturers; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Flowline EchoTouch
b. Approved performance equal.

2. Description: Complete package with electronics unit and sensor.
   a. Non-contact continuous level measurement with an output signal that is proportional to level.
   b. No moving parts and no routine cleaning and recalibration necessary.
   c. Electronic unit integral to sensor.
3. Performance:
   a. Range: 1 to 39.3 ft
   b. Span: Adjustable; varies with application. At least 20 percent beyond high- and low-level set point and alarm levels.
   c. Accuracy: Within greater than 0.2 percent of range or 0.2 inch.
   d. Repeatability: Within 0.12 inch
   e. Resolution: Within 0.12 inch
   f. Supply Voltage: 14 to 30 V dc.
   g. Maximum Electrical Load: 600 ohms at 24 V dc.
   h. Response Time: 0.30 seconds, adjustable.
   i. Pressure: 30 psig
   j. Ambient Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 158 deg F
   k. Free from effects of RF interference.
4. Sensor:
   a. Material: PVDF
   b. Process Connection: NPS 2 NPT.
5. Electronics Unit:
   a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
   b. Material: Plastic with UV protection or powder-coated cast aluminum, explosion proof.
   c. Conduit Connection: NPS 1/2 trade size.
   d. Two wire, loop powered.
   e. Output Signal: 4 to 20 mA dc.
   f. Fail-Safe Error Signals: User selectable; 4 to 20 mA or hold.
   g. Local Display: LCD; minimum of two lines and seven digits. Display of level in units indicated on Drawings.
   h. Operator Interface: Keypad or through touchscreen display; located on face of unit.
   i. Temperature Compensation: Automatic and readable for display.

2.16 OUTSIDE AIR QUALITY MEASURING STATION

1. Manufacturers; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Orion AQM – Complete
   b. Oizom Polludrone
   c. Approved performance equal

B. Description:
   1. Integrated air quality monitoring system designed for building automation, environmental compliance, and research applications. Air quality station shall provide real-time measurements of particulate matter and gaseous pollutants, along with meteorological parameters.

C. Performance:
   1. Particulate Matter:

a. Size Range:
   1) PM2.5: 0.6–2.5 µm
   2) PM10: 0.6–10 µm
b. Concentration Range:
   1) PM1/PM2.5: 0–1000 µg/m³
   2) PM10: 0–2500 µg/m³
c. Detection Limit: 0.1 µg/m³
d. Accuracy:
   1) PM1: ±2 µg/m³
   2) PM2.5: ±3 µg/m³
   3) PM10: ±4 µg/m³

2. Gaseous Pollutants:
   a. Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2), Nitric Oxide (NO), Carbon Monoxide (CO), Ozone (O2)
   b. Concentration Range:
      1) NO2, NO, O2: 0–2000 ppb
      2) CO: 0–10,000 ppb
   c. Detection Limit:
      1) NO2, NO, O2: 5 ppb
      2) CO: 10 ppb
   d. Accuracy:
      1) NO2 ±5 ppb
      2) NO: ±8 ppb
      3) O_3: ±6 ppb
      4) CO: ±183 ppb
3. Meteorological Parameters:
   a. Temperature: ±0.5°F at 68°F
   b. Humidity: ±3% RH (0–90%), ±5% RH (90–100%)
   c. Barometric Pressure: ±0.44 inHg

D. Construction:
1. Enclosure: IP65-rated, weather-resistant
2. Operating Temperature: -22°F to +115°F
3. Operating Humidity: 15–100% RH, non-condensing
4. Air quality measuring station shall be installed per manufacture installation requirements. Provide protective measures and select installation location to ensure measuring station is shielded from direct sunlight.

E. Communication:
1. Protocols Supported: Modbus, BACnet, DNP3, SNMP

2.17 Refrigerant Vapor Detection System

A. Provide a refrigerant vapor detection system to meet the latest version of ASHRAE 15 and the applicable local codes. The system shall sample and monitor a minimum of two (2) remote sampling points per Chiller.

B. Provide the following accessories:
1. One alarm relay for each level of alarm and one relay for flow failure or horn silence. Failure relay output that shall energize upon failure of monitor system operation. Failures include but are not limited to the following: low airflow through monitor, power circuit failure, and a saturated or absent sensor signal.

2. Analog Output 4-20 mA or 0-5 VDC.
3. Enclosure type: NEMA 4X.

C. Sampling Tubing shall be Type L or hard drawn copper tubing.

D. The read out/control unit shall be wall mounted pursuant with contract drawings. Remote sampling points shall be located within the central plant area according to the drawings.

2.18 WATER FLOW METERS

A. Manufacturers; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Onicon F-3200 Series
2. Approved performance equal.

B. Description: In-line body flow meter using electromagnetic technology.
1. No moving parts.
2. Continuous auto-zero function.
3. Inherent bidirectional flow measurement.
4. Flow-measurement applications with three pipe diameters upstream and two pipe diameters downstream.

C. Factory Calibration: Wet calibrate each meter to standards traceable to NIST. Tag each meter and provide each meter with a certificate of calibration.

D. Performance:
1. Ambient Temperature: Minus 4 to plus 140 deg F.
2. Conductivity: Suitable for flow measurement of fluids with electrical conductivity greater than 5 microseimens per centimeter.
3. Flow Velocity Range: 0.1 to 33 fps.
4. Flow Accuracy: Within 0.2 percent of reading for flow velocities between 1.6 to 33 fps and within 0.0033 fps of reading for flow velocities 1.6 fps and less.
5. Process Pressure and Temperature: Suitable for system maximum operating pressure and temperature.
6. Pressure Drop: No permanent pressure drop.

E. Analog Output Current Signal:
1. Two-wire, 4 to 20 mA dc current source.
2. Isolated.
3. Digital Output Signal: Two, programmable, digital/pulse outputs configurable for frequency, pulse, or directional flow.
4. Communication Interface: BACnet IP or BACnet MS/TP capable with associated flow meter display.
5. Operator Interface: Keypad with backlit digital display.
   a. Each flow meter shall be factory programmed for its specific application, and shall be re-programmable using the integral keypad on the converter (no special interface device or computer required). Each flow meter shall be covered by the manufactures two-year warranty.
6. Multiple-line digital display of alphanumerical characters.
7. LED for normal and alarm operation.

F. Construction:
1. Body Material: Epoxy-coated carbon steel.

2. PTFE body liner offers better performance over larger size and temperature range. Consult manufacturer for other liner options.
3. Body Liner Material: Polypropylene or Ebonite for low temperature service, PFTE for hot water service.
4. Flow Tube Material: Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.
5. Body End Connections: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300 as required by pressure and temperature.
6. Electrodes: Type 316 stainless steel. Quantity determined by manufacturer based on application.
7. Electronics Enclosure:
   a. Location: Integral or remote from meter body.
   b. Material: Painted aluminum.
   c. Removable cover.
   d. Rating: NEMA 250, Type 4, 4X, or 6.
8. For installations in non-metallic pipe, install grounding rings between flanges.

2.19 THERMAL ENERGY METER WITH IN-LINE ELECTROMAGNETIC FLOW SENSOR

A. Manufacturers; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Onicon System-10
   2. Approved performance equal.

B. Description:
   1. Factory-packaged meter consisting of supply and return temperature sensors, flow sensor, digital display, keypad user interface, installation hardware, color-coded interconnecting cabling, and installation instructions.
   2. Factory calibrate each thermal energy meter and provide with calibration certification traceable to NIST.

C. Performance:
   1. Ambient Operating Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 140 deg F.
   2. Energy Calculation Nonlinearity: Within 0.05 percent.
   3. Fluid Electrical Conductivity: Suitable for fluids with electrical conductivity greater than 5 microseimens per centimeter.
   4. Flow Sensor: Refer to Section “WATER FLOW METERS” for flow sensor requirements.
   5. Process Pressure and Temperature: Suitable for system maximum operating pressure and temperature.
   6. Process Temperature Accuracy: Differential temperature accuracy within 0.15 deg F over the calibrated range.

D. Meter Display: Backlit, LCD alphanumeric display of the following on face of meter enclosure:
   1. Total energy consumption.
   2. Energy rate.
   3. Flow rate.
   4. Supply temperature.
   5. Return temperature.
   6. Visual indication of power status (on/off) on face of enclosure.

E. Meter Electronics Enclosure:
   1. Remote mounted from temperature and flow sensors.

2. Indoor Applications: NEMA 250, Type 4 or 13.
3. Outdoor Applications: NEMA 250, Type 4.
4. Labeled terminal strip for field wiring connections.
5. Connections: Suitable for mating to field-installed conduit.

F. Power Supply:
1. Field Power: 24, 120, 240 V ac, 50 or 60 Hz as required by the application.
2. Internal Power: As required by flow meter.

G. Programming:
1. Factory programmed for specific application and field programmable through keypad on face of enclosure.
2. Programmed parameters and total energy consumption stored in non-volatile EEPROM memory.

H. Output Signals:
1. Total Energy Consumption: Isolated solid-state dry contact with 100 mA, 50 V rating and contact duration of 0.5, 1, 2, or 6 seconds.
2. Energy Rate, Flow Rate, Supply Temperature, Return Temperature: 4 to 20 mA or zero to 10 V dc for each.
3. Communication Interface: BACnet IP or BACnet MS/TP capable to share total energy consumption, energy rate, flow rate, and supply and return temperature data.

I. Temperature Sensors:
1. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4 with conduit connections.
2. Sensor Cable: As required by manufacturer for application.
3. Temperature Range: Matched pair; suitable for application.

2.20 DUCT AIR FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. Manufacturers; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. EBTRON, Inc.
2. Onicon Incorporated.
3. Approved performance equal.

B. General:
1. Provide an EBTRON, Inc. model GTx116-P+ duct airflow measuring station.
2. Airflow measurement devices shall use the principle of thermal dispersion and provide one self-heated bead-in-glass thermistor and one zero power bead-in-glass thermistor at each sensing node.
   a. Thermal dispersion devices that indirectly heat a thermistor are not acceptable.
3. Substitution requests for acceptance less than 60 days prior to bid date or products submitted in non-conformance with the requirements of this specification will not be considered.
   a. For any product to be considered for substitution, a written document shall be submitted to the engineer detailing exceptions and compliance, section-by-section with supporting documentation, before an approval will be considered.
   b. Any product submitted as an equal shall be expected to comply with all performance capabilities and functional aspects of this specification.

4. Excluded devices
    a. Fan Inlet airflow measurement devices.
    b. Measurement technologies using chip-in-glass, chip-in-epoxy or other chip type thermistors for the heated sensor component are not acceptable.
    c. Pitot tubes, Pitot arrays, Piezo rings and other differential pressure based devices are not acceptable.
    d. Vortex shedding devices are not acceptable.

C. Required product performance:
1. Airflow Measurement Devices (AMD) with Temperature Output and Airflow Alarming Capability
2. General
    a. Provide one AMD for each measurement location provided on the plans, schedules and/or control diagrams to determine the average airflow rate and temperature at each measurement location.
    b. Each AMD shall be provided with a microprocessor-based transmitter and one or more sensor probes.
        1) Devices that have electronic signal processing components on or in the sensor probe are not acceptable.
    c. Airflow measurement shall be field configurable to determine the average Actual or Standard mass airflow rate.
        1) Actual airflow rate calculations shall have the capability of being corrected by the transmitter for altitudes other than sea level.
    d. Temperature measurement shall be field configurable with velocity weighted average as the default, or manual selection of arithmetic average temperature.
3. Sensor Probes
    a. Sensor probes shall be constructed of gold anodized, 6063 aluminum alloy tube, 316 stainless steel tube are available when required.
    b. Sensor probe mounting brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel.
    c. Probe internal wiring between the connecting cable and sensor nodes shall be Kynar coated copper.
        1) PVC jacketed internal wiring is not acceptable.
    d. Probe internal wiring connections shall consist of solder joints and spot welds.
        1) Internal wiring connections shall be sealed and protected from the elements. They shall be capable of direct exposure to water without affecting instrument operation.
        2) Connectors of any type within the probe are not acceptable.
        3) Printed circuit boards within the probe are not acceptable.
    e. Each sensor probe shall be provided with an integral, FEP jacket, plenum rated CMP/CL2P, UL/cUL Listed cable rated for exposures from -67°° F to 392°° F (-55°° C to 200°° C) and continuous and direct UV exposure.
        1) Plenum rated PVC jacket cables are not acceptable.
    f. Each sensor probe cable shall be provided with a connector plug with gold plated pins for connection to the transmitter.
    g. Each sensor probe shall contain one or more independently wired sensing nodes.

h. Sensor node airflow and temperature calibration data shall be stored in a serial memory chip in the cable connecting plug and not require matching or adjustments to the transmitter in the field.
i. Each sensor node shall be provided with two bead-in-glass, hermetically sealed thermistors potted in a marine grade waterproof epoxy with sensor housings constructed of glass-filled polypropylene. Upon request, the manufacture shall provide a written independent laboratory test result of 100% survival rate in a 30 day saltwater and acid vapor test.
    1) Devices that use epoxy or glass encapsulated chip thermistors are not acceptable.
    2) Devices with exposed leads are not acceptable.
j. Each thermistor shall be individually calibrated at a minimum of 3 temperatures to NIST-traceable temperature standards.
k. Each sensor node shall be individually calibrated at 16 measurement points to airflow standards directly calibrated at NIST to the NIST Laser Doppler Anemometer (LDA) primary velocity standard and have an accuracy of ±±2% of reading over the entire calibrated airflow range of 0 to 5,000 FPM.
    1) Upon request the manufacture shall submit for AMD approval a copy of the NIST report of calibration used for the reference standard used.
        a) Devices claiming NIST traceability to third party laboratories and not directly to NIST are not acceptable.
        b) Devices calibrated against standards other than the NIST LDA are not acceptable.
l. Accuracy shall include the combined uncertainty of the sensor nodes and transmitter.
m. The installed airflow accuracy shall be:
    1) Ducts - ±±3% of reading when installed in accordance with the manufactures recommended placement guidelines.
    2) Non-ducted Outdoor Air intakes ÓÓ better than or equal to ±±5% of reading when installed in accordance with the manufactures recommended placement guidelines.
n. Devices whose overall accuracy is based on individual accuracy specifications of the sensor probes and transmitter shall demonstrate compliance with this requirement over the entire operating range.
o. Each sensing node shall have a temperature accuracy of ±±0.15°° F (0.08°° C) over an operating range of -20°° F to 160°° F. (-28.9°° C to 71.1°° C) and humidity range of 0 to 100% RH.

4. Transmitter
    a. A remotely located microprocessor-based transmitter shall be provided for each measurement location.
    b. The transmitter shall be comprised of a main circuit board and interchangeable interface card.
    c. All printed circuit board interconnects, edge fingers, receptacle plug pins and PCB test points shall be gold plated.
    d. All printed circuit boards shall be electroless nickel immersion gold (ENIG) plated.

e. All integrated circuitry shall be temperature rated as ÜÜindustrial-grade¢¢. Submissions containing ÜÜcommercial-grade¢¢ integrated circuitry are not acceptable.
f. The transmitter shall be capable of determining the airflow rate and temperature average of all connected sensor nodes in an array for a single location.
   1) Separate integration buffers shall be provided for display airflow output, airflow signal output (analog and network) and individual sensor output (IR-interface).
g. The transmitter shall be capable of providing a high and/or low airflow alarm with user-defined set point and % of set point tolerance. Alarm shall be capable of being manually or automatically reset and low-limit cutoff value may be selected to disable the alarm. An alarm delay function shall also be field defined.
h. The transmitter shall be capable of identifying an AMD malfunction via the system status alarm and ignore any sensor node that is in a fault condition.
i. The transmitter shall be capable of field configuration, diagnostics and include Field Output Adjustment Wizard that allows for a one or two point field adjustment to factory calibration for installations that require adjustment.
j. The transmitter shall be provided with a 16-character, alpha-numeric, LCD display.
k. The transmitter shall be provided with two field selectable (0-5/0-10 VDC or 4-20mA), scalable, isolated and over-current protected analog output signals (AO1=airflow, AO2=temperature or alarm), in combination with either of the following:
   1) one isolated RS-485 (field selectable BACnet MS/TP or Modbus RTU) network connection
   2) one isolated Ethernet (simultaneously supported BACnet Ethernet or BACnet IP, Modbus TCP and TCP/IP) network connection
l. The analog signal capability shall include two output terminals: the first (AO1), shall provide the total airflow rate and the second output (AO2) shall be field configurable to provide temperature information.
m. The transmitter shall also be available with a single isolated LonWorks Free Topology network interface. Transmitters shall be available alternatively with one USB connection for thumb-drive data logging of sensor data. Neither of these options shall include analog output signals.
n. The network communications RS-485 (BACnet MS/TP or Modbus RTU) or Ethernet (BACnet Ethernet or BACnet IP, Modbus TCP and TCP/IP) shall provide: the average airflow rate, temperature, hi and/or low airflow set point alarm, system status alarm, individual sensor node airflow rates and individual sensor node temperatures. Individual node airflow rates and temperatures shall NOT be available via the network with Lon.
o. The transmitter shall have an on-off power switch. Isolation transformers shall not be required.
p. The transmitter shall be powered by 24 VAC (22.8 to 26.4 under load) @20 V-A maximum and use a switching power supply that is over-current and over-voltage protected.

q. The transmitter shall use a ÓÓwatchdog□□ timer circuit to ensure automatic reset after power disruption, transients and brown-outs.
r. Each transmitter shall have an operating temperature range of -20°° F to 120°° F (-28.9°° C to 48.9°° C) and humidity range of 5 to 95% RH.

5. Listings and Certifications
   a. The AMD shall be UL/cUL 873 Listed as an assembly.
      1) Devices claiming compliance with the UL Listing based on individual UL component listing are not acceptable.
   b. All network-capable AMD models supplied with RS-485 interface and BACnet protocol shall be BTL Listed.
   c. The AMD shall be tested for compliance with the EMC Directive¢¢s requirements and be certified to carry the CE Mark for European Union Shipments.
6. Installation
   a. Install in accordance with manufacturer¢¢s placement guidelines. A written report shall be submitted to the consulting mechanical engineer if any discrepancies are found.

2.21 FAN AIR FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. Manufacturers; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. EBTRON, Inc.
   2. Onicon Incorporated.
   3. Approved performance equal.

B. General
   1. Provide an EBTRON, Inc. model GTx108-F fan airflow measuring device.
   2. Airflow measurement devices shall use the principle of thermal dispersion and provide one self-heated bead-in-glass thermistor and one zero power bead-in-glass thermistor at each sensing node.
      a. Thermal dispersion devices that indirectly heat a thermistor are not acceptable.
   3. Substitution requests for acceptance less than 60 days prior to bid date or products submitted in non-conformance with the requirements of this specification will not be considered.
      a. For any product to be considered for substitution, a written document shall be submitted to the engineer detailing exceptions and compliance, section-by-section with supporting documentation, before an approval will be considered.
      b. Any product submitted as an equal shall be expected to comply with all performance capabilities and functional aspects of this specification.
   4. Excluded devices
      a. Fan Inlet airflow measurement devices.
      b. Measurement technologies using chip-in-glass, chip-in-epoxy or other chip-type thermistors for the heated sensor component are not acceptable.
      c. Vortex shedding devices are not acceptable.

C. Required product performance
   1. Airflow Measurement Devices (AMD) with Temperature Output and Airflow Alarming Capability

2. General
   a. Provide one AMD for each measurement location provided on the plans, schedules and/or control diagrams to determine the average airflow rate and temperature at each measurement location.
   b. Each AMD shall be provided with a microprocessor-based transmitter and one or more sensor probes.
      1) Devices that have electronic signal processing components on or in the sensor probe are not acceptable.
   c. Airflow measurement shall be field configurable to determine the average Actual or Standard mass airflow rate.
      1) Actual airflow rate calculations shall have the capability of being corrected by the transmitter for altitudes other than sea level.
   d. Temperature measurement shall be field configurable with velocity weighted average as the default, or manual selection of arithmetic average temperature
3. Sensor probes
   a. Sensor probes shall consist of one sensor node mounted on a 304 stainless steel block with two adjustable zinc plated steel rods connected to 304 stainless steel pivoting mounting feet.
   b. Sensor node internal wiring connections shall be sealed and protected from the elements and suitable for direct exposure to water.
   c. Each sensor probe shall be provided with an integral, FEP jacket, plenum rated CMP/CL2P, UL/cUL Listed cable rated for exposures from -67°°F to 392 °°F (-55°° C to 200°° C) and continuous and direct UV exposure.
      1) Plenum rated PVC jacket cables are not acceptable.
   d. Each sensor probe cable shall be provided with a connector plug with gold plated pins for connection to the transmitter.
   e. Sensor node airflow and temperature calibration data shall be stored in a serial memory chip in the cable connecting plug and not require matching or adjustments to the transmitter in the field.
   f. Each sensor node shall be provided with two bead-in-glass, hermetically sealed thermistors potted in a marine grade waterproof epoxy with sensor housings constructed of glass-filled polypropylene. Upon request, the manufacture shall provide a written independent laboratory test result of 100% survival rate in a 30 day saltwater and acid vapor test.
      1) Devices that use epoxy or glass encapsulated chip thermistors are not acceptable.
      2) Devices with exposed leads are not acceptable.
   g. Each thermistor shall be individually calibrated at a minimum of 3 temperatures to NIST-traceable temperature standards.
   h. Each sensor node shall be individually calibrated at 16 measurement points to airflow standards directly calibrated at NIST to the NIST Laser Doppler Anemometer (LDA) primary velocity standard and have an accuracy of ±±2% of reading over the entire calibrated airflow range of 0 to 10,000 FPM.
      1) Upon request the manufacture shall submit for AMD approval a copy of the NIST report of calibration used for the reference standard used.

a) Devices calibrated against standards other than the NIST LDA or against NIST temperature standards only are not acceptable.

2) Accuracy shall include the combined uncertainty of the sensor nodes and transmitter.

3) Devices whose overall accuracy is based on individual accuracy specifications of the sensor probes and transmitter shall demonstrate compliance with this requirement over the entire operating range.

i. Each sensing node shall have a temperature accuracy of ±±0.15°° F (0.08°° C) over an operating range of -20°° F to 160°° F (-28.9°° C to 71.1°° C) and humidity range of 0 to 100% RH.

j. The number of independent sensor nodes provided shall be as follows:

1) SWSI and DWDI fans: 2 probes x 1 sensor node/per probe in each fan inlet

2) Fan Arrays (1 to 8 fans): 2 probes x 1 sensor node probe in each fan inlet

4. Transmitter

a. A remotely located microprocessor-based transmitter shall be provided for each measurement location.

b. The transmitter shall be comprised of a main circuit board and interchangeable interface card.

c. All printed circuit board interconnects, edge fingers, and test points shall be gold plated.

d. All printed circuit boards shall be electroless nickel immersion gold (ENIG) plated.

e. All integrated circuitry shall be temperature rated as ÜÜindustrial-grade¢¢. Submissions containing ÜÜcommercial-grade¢¢ integrated circuitry are not acceptable.

f. The transmitter shall be capable of determining the airflow rate and temperature of each fan

1) Separate integration buffers shall be provided for display airflow output, airflow signal output (analog and network) and individual sensor output (IR-interface).

g. The transmitter shall have startup firmware to facilitate setup of multiple fans and fan areas.

h. The transmitter shall be capable of providing a low and/or high airflow set point alarm.

i. The transmitter shall be capable of providing individual fan alarming on fan array configurations.

j. The transmitter shall be capable of identifying an AMD malfunction via the system status alarm and ignore any sensor node that is in a fault condition.

k. The transmitter shall be capable of field configuration, diagnostics and include Field Output Adjustment Wizard that allows for a one or two point field adjustment to factory calibration for installations that require adjustment.

l. The transmitter shall be provided with a 16-character, alpha-numeric, LCD display.

m. The transmitter shall be provided with two field selectable (0-5/0-10 VDC or 4-20mA), scalable, isolated and over-current protected analog output signals (AO1=airflow, AO2=temperature or alarm), in combination with either of the following:
   1) One isolated RS-485 (field selectable BACnet MS/TP or Modbus RTU) network connection
   2) One isolated Ethernet (simultaneously supported BACnet Ethernet or BACnet IP, Modbus TCP and TCP/IP) network connection
n. Analog signal capability shall include two output terminals: the first (AO1), shall provide the total airflow rate; while the second output (AO2) shall be field configurable to provide temperature.
o. The transmitter shall also be available with a single isolated LonWorks Free Topology network interface. Transmitters shall be available alternatively with one USB connection for thumb-drive data logging of sensor data. Neither of these options shall include analog output signals.
p. Network communications RS 485 (BACnet MS/TP or Modbus RTU) or Ethernet (BACnet Ethernet or BACnet IP, Modbus TCP and TCP/IP) shall provide: the average airflow rate, temperature, hi and/or low airflow set point alarm, system status alarm, individual sensor node airflow rates and individual sensor node temperatures. Individual node airflow rates and temperatures shall be available via the network with Lon.
q. The transmitter shall have an on-off power switch. Isolation transformers shall not be required.
r. The transmitter shall be powered by 24 VAC (22.8 to 26.4 under load) @16 V-A maximum and use a switching power supply that is over-current and over-voltage protected.
s. The transmitter shall use a ÓÓwatchdog□□ timer circuit to ensure automatic reset after power disruption, transients and brown-outs.
t. Each transmitter shall have an operating range of -20°° F to 120°° F (-28.9°° C to 48.9°° C) and humidity range of 5 to 95% RH.

5. Listing and Certifications
   a. The AMD shall be UL/cUL 873 Listed as an assembly;
      1) Devices claiming compliance with the UL Listing based on individual UL component listing are not acceptable.
   b. All network-capable AMD models supplied with RS-485 interface and BACnet protocol shall be BTL Listed
6. Installation
   a. Install in accordance with manufacturer¢¢s placement guidelines. A written report shall be submitted to the consulting mechanical engineer if any discrepancies are found.

2.22 THERMOSTATS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Erie Controls.
   2. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
   3. Heat-Timer Corporation.
   4. Honeywell Controls.
   5. Sauter Controls Corporation.

6. tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
7. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.

B. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
5. Short-cycle protection.
6. Programming based on every day of week.
7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
8. Battery replacement without program loss.
9. Thermostat display features include the following:
   a. Time of day.
   b. Actual room temperature.
   c. Programmed temperature.
   d. Programmed time.
   e. Duration of timed override.
   f. Day of week.
   g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."

C. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg Fmaximum differential.

D. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.
1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.

E. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.

2.23 HUMIDISTATS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
   2. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.

B. Duct-Mounting Humidistats: Electric insertion, 2-position type with adjustable, 2 percent throttling range, 20 to 80 percent operating range, and single- or double-pole contacts.

2.24 RELAYS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Functional Devices
   2. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
   3. Approved performance equal.

B. General Requirements:
   1. UL listed.
   2. Rated for at least 10 A at 250 V ac and 60 Hz.
   3. SPDT, DPDT, or three-pole double-throw, as required by control application.
   4. Construct contacts of silver, silver alloy, or gold.
   5. Enclose relay in a polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
   6. Include LED indication.
   7. Performance:
      a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
      b. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 30 to 115 deg F.
   8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
   9. Plug each relay into industry-standard, 35 mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
   10. Include relay socket with screw terminals. Mold into socket the coincident screw terminal numbers.

2.25 ACTUATORS

A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
      b. Siemens.
      c. Johnson Controls.
      d. Alerton.
      e. Delta Controls.
      f. IMI TA / Victaulic.
   2. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

3. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
4. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
5. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
7. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
8. Smoke Dampers:
    a. Size for torque required for damper seal at load conditions with one actuator per damper section. Mechanically paralleled or 'piggybacked' actuators are not permitted.
    b. Coupling: V-bolt dual nut clamp with a V-shaped toothed cradle. Aluminum clamps or set screws are not acceptable.
    c. Overload Protection: Microprocessor or an electronic based motor controller providing burnout protection if stalled before full rotation is reached. The actuator shall be electronically cut off at full open to eliminate noise generation with the holding noise level to be inaudible.
    d. Power Requirements: 0.23A (running) and 0.09A (holding) at 24V-ac or 27 VA (running) and 10 VA (holding) at 120V-ac.
    e. Actuator timing shall be 15 seconds or as required by local codes, whichever is more stringent.
    f. Temperature Rating: Actuator shall have a UL555S listing by the damper manufacturer for 350ººF
    g. Proportional Smoke Damper Actuators shall meet all requirements specified above and shall modulate 0-100% open in response to a 2-10vdc or 4-20mA control signal. A 2-10vdc feedback output shall provide a 2-10vdc signal for position indication.
        1) Power Requirements (Proportional): Maximum (running) 12 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc. Maximum (holding) 5VA at 24-V ac or 3 W at 24-V dc.
        2) A manual override winder and locking mechanism shall be provided for override operation of the actuator on a loss of power.
9. Combination Fire Smoke Dampers:
    a. Size for torque required for damper seal at load conditions.
    b. Coupling: V-bolt dual nut clamp with a V-shaped toothed cradle. Aluminum clamps or set screws are not acceptable.
    c. Overload Protection: Microprocessor or an electronic based motor controller providing burnout protection if stalled before full rotation is reached. The actuator shall be electronically cut off at full open to eliminate noise generation with the holding noise level to be inaudible.
    d. Power Requirements: 0.23A (running) and 0.09A (holding) at 24V-ac or 27 VA (running) and 10 VA (holding) at 120V-ac.
    e. Actuator timing shall be 15 seconds or as required by local codes, whichever is more stringent.

f. Temperature Rating: Actuator shall have UL555 and UL555S listings by the damper manufacturer for 350ººF.
g. Proportional Combination Fire and Smoke Damper Actuators shall meet all requirements specified above and shall modulate 0-100% open in response to a 2-10vdc or 4-20mA control signal. A 2-10vdc feedback output shall provide a 2-10vdc signal for position indication.
   1) Power Requirements (Proportional): Maximum (running) 12 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc. Maximum (holding) 5VA at 24-V ac or 3 W at 24-V dc.
   2) A manual override winder and locking mechanism shall be provided for override operation of the actuator on a loss of power.

B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
   b. Honeywell Controls Inc.
2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
   a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
   d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
   f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 or 120-V ac.
8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 25 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
9. Proportional Signal: 0- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
10. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
11. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
12. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.
13. The manufacturer shall provide 5-year limited warranty from the date of sale covering defects in material or workmanship.
14. All actuators are to be delivered with a detailed written installation instruction.

2.26 CONTROL VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.

2. Siemens.
3. Johnson Controls.
4. Schneider Electric.
5. IMI TA / Victaulic Modulator, Fusion P, Compact P.

B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Hydronic System Characterized Ball valves shall have the following characteristics:
1. 2" and Smaller: Nickel-plated forged brass body rated at no less than 400 psi, stainless steel ball and blowout proof stem, female NPT end fittings, with a dual EPDM O-ring packing design, fiberglass reinforced Teflon seats, and a TEFZEL or stainless steel flow characterizing disc.
2. 2-1/2"□□ through 6"□□: GG25 cast iron body, ANSI 125, class B, stainless steel ball and blowout proof stem, flange to match ANSI 125 with a dual EPDM O-ring package design, PTFE seats, and a stainless steel flow characterizing disc.
3. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.
4. Sizing: 5-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
   a. Two Position: Line size.
   b. Two-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
   c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
5. Valve assemblies shall be maintenance free.

D. Hydronic System Globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 250 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with back-seating capacity re-packable under pressure.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.
   a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
   b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
4. Sizing: 5-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
   a. Two Position: Line size.
   b. Two-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
   c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.
7. Two- and three-way globe valves shall be used only if characterized control valves do not fit the sizing criteria or application.

E. Hydronic System Butterfly Valves: Resilient Seat shall have the following characteristics:
1. NPS 2 to 12: Valve body shall be full lugged ductile iron 200 psig body with a 304 stainless steel disc, EPDM seat, extended neck and shall meet ANSI Class 125/150 flange standards. Disc-to-stem connection shall utilize an internal spline. The shaft shall be supported at four locations by RPTFE bushings. A coated disc shell is not acceptable.
2. NPS 14 and Larger: Valve body shall be full lugged ductile iron 200 psig body with a 304 stainless steel disc, EPDM seat, extended neck and shall meet ANSI Class 125/150 flange standards. Disc-to-stem connection shall utilize a dual-pin method to prevent the disc from settling onto the liner. The shaft shall be supported at four locations by RPTFE bushings. A coated disc shell is not acceptable.
3. Sizing: Two-Position (on/off) butterfly valves shall be sized using the 900 Cv rating. Modulating butterfly valves shall be sized using the 600 Cv rating.
   a. Maximum pressure drop shall not exceed 5-psig at design flow rate.
4. Flow Characteristics: Modified equal percentage, unidirectional dead end service.
5. Close-Off Pressure Rating: Bubble-tight shutoff (no leakage).
6. The combination of two 2-way butterfly valves in a tee configuration cross-linked to ensure proper flow orientation shall be permitted. The tee shall be constructed of cast iron/stainless steel.

F. Hydronic system Butterfly Valves - High Performance shall have the following characteristics:
1. Valve body shall be full lugged carbon steel ANSI Class 150 body with a 316 stainless steel disc without a nylon coating, RTFE seat, and be ANSI Class 150300 flange standards. Blowout-proof shaft shall be 17-4ph stainless steel and shall be supported at four locations by glass-backed TFE bushings. Valve packing shall be Chevron TFE and shall include fully adjustable packing flange and separable packing gland. Valve body shall have long stem design to allow for 2□□ insulation (minimum). Valve face-to-face dimensions shall comply with API 609 and MSS-SP-68. Valve assembly shall be completely assembled and tested, ready for installation.
2. Sizing: Two-Position (on/off) butterfly valves shall be sized using the 900 Cv rating. Modulating butterfly valves shall be sized using the 600 Cv rating.
   a. Maximum pressure drop shall not exceed 5-psig at design flow rate.
3. Flow Characteristics: Modified equal percentage, full rated, bi-directional, dead end service with either flange removed.
4. Close-Off Pressure Rating: Bubble-tight shutoff (no leakage).
5. Media Temperature Range: ANSI Class 150 limitations.
6. Max Differential Pressure: 285 psi @ 100 deg F for ANSI 150.

7. The combination of two 2-way butterfly valves in a tee configuration cross-linked to ensure proper flow orientation shall be permitted. The tee should be constructed of cast iron/stainless steel.

G. Bypass and Injection Control Valves
1. Approved Manufacturer: Valve shall be VSI Series V - High Performance Segmented Ball Valve equipped with a Series 1000-X Electric Actuator. No substitutions permitted.
2. Valve Construction:
   a. Close-Off Pressure Rating: Up to 250 psi for valves 1-6", and 285 psi for valves 8-12".
   b. Operating Temperature Range: -20°F to 400°F.
   c. Body: carbon steel or stainless steel.
   d. Ball: 304 stainless steel.
   e. Shaft: 304 stainless steel.
   f. Seat: TFM 1700
   g. Sealing components shall include ALFAS O-rings.
3. Sizing: Valves shall be sized to ensure a pressure drop between 3 psi and 6 psi at the design flow rate, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
4. Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage.
5. Valve Actuator: Actuators shall be of the quarter turn type with a compact low-profile design to minimize space requirements. Valve actuators shall be digitally configurable and compatible with the valve for seamless integration and control. Valve actuators shall provide a minimum resolution of 200 discrete steps to ensure high-precision modulation and stable control performance.

2.27 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Air Balance Inc.
2. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).
3. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch-minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.
1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.28 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire: Single conductor control wiring above 24 V.
   1. Wire Size: Minimum 14 AWG.
   2. Conductors: 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
   3. Conductor Insulation: 600 V, Type THWN or Type THHN, and 90 deg C in accordance with UL 83.
   4. Conductor Insulation Colors: Black (hot), white (neutral), and green (ground).
   5. Furnish on spools.

B. Single, Twisted-Shielded, Instrumentation Cable 24 V and Less:
   1. Wire Size: Minimum 18 AWG.
   2. Conductors: Twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper stranding with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
   3. Conductor Insulation: Nominal 15-mil thickness, constructed from flame-retardant PVC.
   4. Conductor Insulation Colors:
      a. Twisted Pair: Black and white.
      b. Twisted Triad: Black, red, and white.
   5. Shielding: 100 percent type, 1.35-mil aluminum/polymer tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
   6. Outer Jacket Insulation: 300 V, 105 deg C rating, and Type PLTC cable.
   7. Furnish on spools.

C. LAN and Communication Cable: Comply with DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.
   1. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
      a. Plenum rated.
      b. Unique color that is different from other cables used on Project.

D. Serial Communication Cable: Comply with DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.
   1. Plenum rated.
   2. Shielded twisted pair.
   3. Comply with any third-party manufacturer requirements that are more stringent than the DDC system manufacturer’s requirements.

2.29 PRESSURE INSTRUMENT SIGNAL AIR PIPING AND TUBING

A. Products in this article are intended for use with the following:
   1. Main air and signal air to pneumatically controlled instruments, actuators, and other control devices and accessories.
   2. Signal air between pressure instruments, such as sensors, switches, transmitters, controllers, and accessories.

B. Copper Tubing:
   1. Seamless phosphor deoxidized copper, drawn tempered, with chemical and physical properties in accordance with ASTM B75/B75M.
   2. Performance, dimensions, weight, and tolerance in accordance with ASTM B280.
   3. Diameter, as required by application, not less than nominal 1/4 inch.
   4. Wall thickness, as required by application, but not less than 0.030 inch.
   5. Copper Tubing Connectors and Fittings - Brass, Compression Type:

a. Single or double ferrule design creating a constant tension between fitting body and fitting nut for leak-free seal.

6. Copper Tubing Connectors and Fittings - Copper, Solder-Joint Type:
   a. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: Cast, ASME B16.18 or wrought, ASME B16.22.

C. Polyethylene Tubing: (For Pneumatic/Pressure Instrument Signal Air).
1. Fire-resistant, black virgin polyethylene in accordance with ASTM D1248, Type 1, Class C, and Grade 5.
2. Complying with stress crack test in accordance with ASTM D1693.
3. Diameter, as required by application, of not less than nominal 1/4 inch.
4. Polyethylene Tubing Connectors and Fittings - Brass, Barb Fittings:
   a. Tapered and beaded hose barbs of push-on design; intended for low-pressure applications only.
5. Polyethylene Tubing Connectors and Fittings - Brass, Compression Type:
   a. Specially designed for jointing polyethylene tubing to provide leak-free seal without twisting or weakening polyethylene tubing.

2.30 IDENTIFICATION

A. Instrument Air Pipe and Tubing:
1. Engraved tag bearing the following information:
   a. Service (Example): "Instrument Air."
   b. Pressure Range (Example): 0 to 30 psig.
2. Letter size minimum of 0.25 inch high.
3. Engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers color-coded blue with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer.
4. Include tag with brass grommet, chain, and S-hook.

B. Control Equipment, Instruments, and Control Devices:
1. Self-adhesive label bearing unique identification.
   a. Include instruments with unique identification identified by equipment being controlled or monitored, followed by point identification.
2. Letter size as follows:
   a. Servers: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
   b. DDC Controllers: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
   c. Gateways: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
   d. Repeaters: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
   e. Enclosures: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
   f. Electrical Power Devices: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
   g. UPS units: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
   h. Accessories: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
   i. Instruments: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
   j. Control Damper and Valve Actuators: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
   k. Engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers color-coded black with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer.
   l. Fastened with drive pins.

m. Instruments, control devices, and actuators with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require additional identification.

C. Valve Tags:
1. Brass tags and brass chains attached to valve.
2. Tag Size: Minimum 1.5 inches in diameter.
3. Include tag with unique valve identification indicating control influence such as flow, level, pressure, or temperature; followed by location of valve, and followed by three-digit sequential number. For example: TV-1.001.
4. Valves with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require an additional tag.

D. Raceway and Boxes:
1. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Paint cover plates on junction boxes and conduit same color as tape banding for conduits. After painting, label cover plate "HVAC Controls".
3. For raceways housing pneumatic tubing, add phenolic tag labeled "HVAC Instrument Air Tubing."
4. For raceways housing air signal tubing, add phenolic tag labeled "HVAC Air Signal Tubing."

E. Equipment Warning Labels:
1. Self-adhesive label with pressure-sensitive adhesive back and peel-off protective jacket.
2. Lettering size at least 14-point type with white lettering on red background.
3. Warning label to read "CAUTION-Equipment operated under remote automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch electric power disconnecting means to OFF position before servicing."
4. Lettering to be enclosed in a white line border. Edge of label is to extend at least 0.25 inch beyond white border.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

B. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.

C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

E. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.

F. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

G. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL

A. All control system components shall be installed in locations as required to properly sense the controlled medium.

B. BAS Installation shall be performed by professionals in a workmanlike manner and in compliance with the Contract Documents,Division 26 Project Electrical System Specifications, the National Electric Code (NEC), and any/all applicable local codes and/or Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and the following:
1. Complete BAS installation including all DDC Devices, Enclosures, wiring, equipment, control devices and sensors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturersl recommended installation procedures and as specified.
2. All flow stations (air and water) shall be installed according to the manufacturer's installation guidelines. This includes but is not limited to installation location, device orientation, flow direction, up/downstream distances from disturbances, and straight run requirements.
3. All control devices are to be provided and installed with all required gaskets, seals, flanges, connection enclosures, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings and valves as required for design operation, isolation, equalization, purging and calibration.
4. Strap-on control devices shall not be permitted except as explicitly called out.
5. All control devices mounted outdoors shall be protected by a weather-shield, integral outdoor enclosure, from ambient elements in such a manner as to not impede design functionality and/or sensing.
6. BAS installation shall be such that it provides sufficient clearance for system maintenance by maintaining sufficient access for equipment, device and/or component service, calibration, removal, repair or replacement.
7. BAS installation shall not interfere with required clearance for mechanical and/or electrical equipment maintenance.
8. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior associated with the BAS installation shall be sealed and made water-tight.
9. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used in installation for connection and support.

C. Installation, wiring and material shall be protected from damage or theft before, during, and after installation. Any damaged or stolen installation, wiring, or material shall be repaired or replaced.

D. After completion of installation, calibrate and commission all components provided as part of the Control System and demonstrate proper sequence of operation in compliance with the specifications. BAS components not operating correctly shall be field corrected or replaced.

3.3 BAS APPLICATION SOFTWARE

A. At time of acceptance all operating system, Third party and Control System Application software shall be at least the latest official release version available.

B. Software programs are described to their general intent. It is recognized that Networked System manufacturer's software differ; however, the Application software provided shall incorporate the features described fully implemented and optimized to provide the sequences described, minimize energy consumption and prolong equipment life.

C. When programming the system BACnet addressing rules will be strictly adhered to. All addressing strategies will have to be approved by Owner and Engineer of Record prior to configuring any LAN types.

D. All analog and binary values shall be programmed with appropriate alarms.

E. Except as specified otherwise, throttling ranges, proportional bands, and switching differentials shall be centered on the associated set point.

F. All set points unless otherwise indicated are adjustable and shall be programmable for all control loops.

G. Each control loop and/or interlock(s) for all mechanical system including terminal unit systems shall be programmed with a control loop specific graphical trend to trend all values associated with each specific control loop or system interlock.

H. Where any sequence or occupancy schedule calls for more than one motorized unit to start simultaneously, the system start commands shall be staggered by 15-second (adj.) intervals to minimize inrush current.

I. Scheduling shall be developed for each mechanical system. Final schedules shall be coordinated with the Owner and Engineer of Record prior to system commissioning.

J. Optimal start/stop programs shall be applied to all regularly scheduled mechanical and electrical systems.

K. At a minimum, trend log/historical data shall be implemented for every hardware point on the system. Additionally all software (virtual) points used as setpoints shall be trended. Point trends shall be grouped into logically interrelated points for individual mechanical and building systems. Initial set-up shall be to log values once every 5 minutes.

L. B-AWS Graphical User Interface (GUI) must be approved by the Owner and Engineer of Record and shall incorporate at a minimum the following:
   1. At a minimum, all physical hardware, sensors, control devices and set points shall be visible on a B-AWS in graphical form.
   2. All mechanical systems shall have a programmed real time color graphic for primary graphical user interface.
   3. Individual floor plan graphics will be programmed for each floor or area of the building. All space sensors shall be visible on floor plan graphics and system graphic.

3.4 B-AWS HARDWARE

A. Provide as specified for each PC-Based B-AWS.

B. Assemble server components in a configuration that allows easy operator access to all necessary components from one position.

C. Provide sufficient permanent and removable storage drives for 25% free memory after provision for all operating system, Third party and Control System Application software, all fully configured point databases, storage/back-up of all B-BC, B-AAC and B-ASC application programming, all graphic files, all user-defined reports and a three year archive of all trend and historical data described in this specification.

D. Provide sufficient RAM to meet system performance requirements.

3.5 BACnet PROTOCOL VERIFICATION SOFTWARE

A. Demonstrate exclusive communication utilizing the BACnet Protocol on all segments of the BACnet network.

3.6 BUILDING CONTROLLER (B-BC)

A. Provide as required to meet performance requirements of the system with a 10% increase in connected B-AAC and B-ASC on any individual network. Provide a dedicated B-BC for all project specific equipment requiring this controller type.

B. Locate strategically such that B-BC locations are as equally distributed throughout the project as possible.

C. All points used for a single mechanical system shall be connected to the same B-BC. Points used for control loop reset based on outside air, or space/zone temperature, or extremely remote differential pressure sensors on slow acting control loops are exempt from this requirement.

D. Provide spare additional I/O such that future use of spare capacity shall require providing only the field device, field wiring, point database definition and operational sequence programming changes as required. Additional point modules may be required to implement use of these spare points.

1. Controllers shall be selected to provide a minimum of 15% spare I/O point capacity for each point type found at each location. If input points are not universal, 15% of each type is required. If outputs are not universal, 15% of each type is required. A minimum of one spare is required for each type of point used.

3.7 ADVANCED APPLICATION CONTROLLERS (B-AAC)

A. Provide a dedicated B-AAC for each medium-sized mechanical system.

B. All points used for a single mechanical system shall be connected to the same B-AAC. Points used for control loop reset based on outside air, or space/zone temperature, or extremely remote differential pressure sensors on slow acting control loops are exempt from this requirement.

C. Provide spare additional I/O such that future use of spare capacity shall require providing only the field device, field wiring, point database definition and operational sequence programming changes as required. Additional point modules may be required to implement use of these spare points.

1. Controllers shall be selected to provide a minimum of 15% spare I/O point capacity for each point type found at each location. If input points are not universal, 15% of each type is required. If outputs are not universal, 15% of each type is required. A minimum of one spare is required for each type of point used.
2.

3.8 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS (B-ASC)

A. Provide a dedicated B-ASC for each Terminal Unit Mechanical Device on the project, including VAV and Fan Powered Terminal Units, Unit Heaters, and Individual Fans.

B. All points used for a single Terminal Unit Mechanical Device shall be connected to a dedicated B-ASC. Points used for control loop reset based on outside air, or space/zone temperature, or extremely remote differential pressure sensors on slow acting control loops are exempt from this requirement.

C. Provide spare additional I/O such that future use of spare capacity shall require providing only the field device, field wiring, point database definition and operational sequence programming changes as required. Additional point modules may be required to implement use of these spare points.
   1. Controllers shall be selected to provide a minimum of 15% spare I/O point capacity for each point type found at each location. If input points are not universal, 15% of each type is required. If outputs are not universal, 15% of each type is required. A minimum of one spare is required for each type of point used.

D. VAV ATU and FP-VAV ATU Controllers
   1. Provide networked B-ASC for each VAV ATU and FP-VAV ATU consisting of a controller, damper actuator, and velocity transducer.
   2. The ATU shall be provided with multi-point averaging type flow sensor factory piped to the velocity transducer.

3.9 LOCAL SYSTEM NETWORK INTERFACE

A. At a minimum the Portable B-AWS shall be able to connect to the BACnet Internetwork within each mechanical equipment space within the project.

3.10 ENCLOSURES & SUB-PANELS

A. All system components not designed for or required to be field installed shall be mounted in a control enclosure. Those components shall be sub panel mounted except components that are mounted on the panel face. Provide on/off power switch with over-current protection for control power sources in each local enclosure.

B. All control enclosures shall be located so that visual observation and adjustment can be accomplished while standing flatfooted on the floor in a convenient location adjacent to the equipment served. Install all equipment in readily accessible location as defined by Chapter1 Article 100 Part A of the NEC.

C. Label all control system components.

D. A copy of the ÓAs-built application engineering for the system served shall be laminated in clear plastic, shall be legible and suspended within enclosure.

E. All B-BC shall be mounted in an enclosure.

3.11 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.
   1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
   1. Entrances.
   2. Public areas.
   3. Where indicated.

E. Install automatic dampers according to Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

H. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties."

I. Install steam and condensate instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232216 Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties."

J. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping."

K. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts."

L. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

3.12 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. General
   1. Provide all wiring required for a complete Control System.
   2. Control system wiring and cabling installed for this project shall be performed by professionals in a workmanlike manner and in accordance with the Contract Documents, Division 26 Project Electrical System Specifications, the National Electric Code (NEC), and any/all applicable local codes and/or Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and shall include but may not be limited to the following:
      a. All power wiring required not indicated on the electrical plans and specifications.
      b. Power to all actuators and sensors.
      c. Provide all wiring and cabling for network communications except for owner provided LANs/WANs.
      d. All sensor and control device input and output wiring.
      e. All interconnecting cabling between and amongst network devices, PCs printers, etc.
      f. Interlock wiring between devices, variable frequency drives and between motor starters.
      g. All other necessary wiring for fully complete and functional system as specified.

h. Install piping, wiring/cabling routed parallel to or at right angles with the structure, properly supported every six (6) feet at a minimum and installed in a workmanlike manner.

3. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120-volts.
4. All wiring shall be installed as continuous links. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device with a maximum fill of 50%.
   a. BACnet network cabling shall not be field spliced.
5. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.
6. Terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.

B. Power Wiring and Cabling
1. Obtain power and provide wiring for all enclosures and controls equipment, including branch circuit wiring from circuit breaker panels unless specifically shown on the Plans or Specifications to be provided under Division 26.
2. All B-AWS equipment shall be served from isolated ground receptacles via UPS by dedicated branch circuits.
3. All other enclosures, sensor and control devices shall be fed from separate circuits in the electrical distribution panels and shall not be served from the typical floor receptacle or lighting circuits.

C. Network Wiring and Cabling
1. Network installation shall strictly adhere to the manufacturer's networking installation instructions and procedures.
2. Network installation shall conform to standards for the LAN types and cabling types selected. Specific network rules inherent to the ANSI/AHRAE Standard 135-2016, BACnet shall be followed. Those include but are not limited to:
   a. Only one path can exist from any BACnet device to another.
   b. Each BACnet device connected to an internetwork LAN must have a unique device instance (0 - 4,194,303).
   c. Each internetwork LAN must have a unique Network Number (1 - 65,545).
3. Primary LAN Network wire and cable shall be run separately from all other wiring.
4. Other LAN Network wire and cabling shall be installed separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts.
5. All communications shielding shall be grounded as per Networked System manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Installation
1. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Install building wire and cable according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
3. Install signal and communication cable according to Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
   a. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
   b. Install exposed cable in raceway.
   c. Install concealed cable in raceway.

d. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
e. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
f. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
g. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

4. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
5. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Temperature
1. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.
2. Install and properly support all enclosures and sensing elements as much as possible in the center of duct cross section and in straight duct runs. In condensing environments use stainless steel flanges to support sensing elements.
3. Sensors mounted on air ducts having exterior insulation shall be provided with handy-box mounting with insulating material firmly fitted around handy-box.
4. Averaging type sensors: provide a minimum of 1 linear foot of sensor per 4 square feet of duct/coil area or equal to duct/coil width where installed, whichever is longer. Averaging sensing tubing shall serpentine vertically across airstream and be supported firmly by mechanical clips.
5. Low-limit sensors used in mixing plenums shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip. Provide 3 m (10 ft) of sensing element for each 1 m2 (1 ft of sensing element for each 1 ft2) of coil area.
6. Temperature sensors installed in piping or tanks shall be in separable thermowells. Sensors shall be inserted into thermowells with conductive paste. Assembly shall allow removal of sensor without loss of fluid.
7. At a minimum one outside air temperature sensor shall be installed. It shall be mounted outside on a northern exposure as high as serviceable on the building. The sensor shall be mounted within a ventilated enclosure to shield the sensor from the effects of the sun. The sensor location shall be selected such that it may not be affected by artificial and/or mechanical airstreams (i.e., building exhaust, building relief, etc.).
8. Terminal Unit Sensors shall be provided one per terminal unit device.
a. They shall be wall mounted in the space served 60□ inches above finished floor and located as shown on drawings.
b. Provide a minimum of 16 feet of coiled temperature sensor control wiring for equipment with space sensor not located on the Drawings.

9. In all areas where terminal unit sensor locations are not known at the time of building startup, sensors shall be hung approximately 24 inches from the ceiling in the area of the controlled zone and connected. Control wiring shall be neatly coiled and attached to ceiling grid.
10. Zone temperature sensors shall not be located on perimeter walls. Where explicitly indicated on drawings to do so and/or in locations near exterior walls and/or subject to drafts sensors shall have insulated mounting bases to prevent false room temperature readings.
11. Where wall sensors are mounted in an area subject to damage provide suitable protective guard.
12. Where wall sensors are mounted in public spaces with adjustable set points provide suitable security guard.

B. Wet Bulb
1. For outside air mount same as outside air temperature sensor.
2. For duct mounting execute same as duct mounted temperature sensor.

C. Pressure
1. Orient static pressure sensing taps faced directly down-stream in the airflow so as to eliminate velocity pressure effects. Locate pressure transducers within 10 feet of sensing point and use tubing sized such as to prevent signal phase lag.
   a. Final location of static/differential pressure sensing taps shall be pursuant with Contract Documents and as indicated on drawings. Where not explicitly indicated on drawings, pressure sensing taps shall be located as follows:
      1) Duct static pressure control sensor tap shall be located 2/3 distance from the Air Handling Unit of the total duct length in a straight section of ductwork with a minimum or four (4) duct diameters in both directions.
      2) Positive static high-pressure safety cut-outs shall be located at Air Handling Unit immediately downstream of fan section.
      3) Mixed-Air static and/or differential sensor tap shall be located in mixing box section.
      4) Negative static pressure safety cut-outs shall be located immediately upstream of fan section.
      5) Filter differential pressure taps shall be installed on both filter inlet and outlet.
      6) Building Static Pressure. Pipe the low-pressure port of the pressure sensor to the static pressure port located on the outside of the building through a high-volume accumulator. Pipe the high-pressure port to a location behind a thermostat cover.
      7) The piping to the pressure ports on all pressure transducers shall contain a capped test port located adjacent to the transducer.
      8) All pressure transducers, other than those controlling VAV boxes, shall be located in field device panels, not on the equipment monitored or on ductwork. Mount transducers in a location accessible for service without use of ladders or special equipment.
   b. Mount air differential pressure taps so that true differential is sensed.
2. Water gauge taps shall include snubbers and isolation valves.

3. Water differential pressure sensors shall be piped through a five-valve bypass assembly with snubbers.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
4. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
5. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:
1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
10. Check DDC system as follows:
    a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.15 PROGRAMMING

A. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified sequences of operation and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25% of available memory free for future use.

B. Point Naming. System point names shall be modular in design, allowing easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.

C. Use device identification that is consistent with the established naming conventions at the place of work. Coordinate identification of equipment and systems supplied by other divisions to ensure that identical naming conventions are used.

D. The BAS device network shall support up to a 32 character object name consisting only of ASCII printable characters. The convention to be used for all object names is as follows:
   1. Object name format shall be in the form of “xyz#-aaaaaa-nnn-aaaaaaaaaaaaa,” where “a” designates an alphanumeric character and “n” is a digit from 0 to 9. The underscore character is not allowed so that all names are compliant with domain naming conventions.
   2. The next three digits, “xyz#” followed by a dash “-”, designate a building identifier number. If fewer than three digits are used, the front of the building number must be padded with leading zeros.
   3. The next six alphanumeric characters, “aaaaa” followed by a dash “-”, designate the equipment or system name. No spaces are allowed in the equipment/system name; however, the name length may be shortened as required to no fewer than three alphanumeric characters.
   4. The three digits “nnn” followed by a dash “-” designate the system number. If fewer than three digits are used, the front of the system number must be padded with leading zeros.
   5. The final thirteen alphanumeric characters, “aaaaaaaaaaaaa,” designate the device or sensor connected to that system. No spaces are allowed in the device/sensor name; however, the name length may be shortened as required to no fewer than six alphanumeric characters.

E. This naming convention applies to all objects provided by this contractor as well as to all objects that are mapped from the BACnet devices provided by others in the work.

F. If the contractor’s panel does not support a maximum 32 character object name, map all objects to a BAS panel that supports this requirement.

G. Software Programming
   1. Provide programming for the system and adhere to the sequences of operation provided. All other system programming necessary for the operation of the system, but not specified in this document, also shall be provided by the contractor. Embed into the control program sufficient comment statements to clearly describe each section of the program. The comment statements shall reflect the language used in the sequences of operation. Use the appropriate technique based on the following programming types:
   2. Text-based
      a. Must provide actions for all possible situations
      b. Must be modular and structured
      c. Must be commented
   3. Graphic-based
      a. Must provide actions for all possible situations
      b. Must be documented
   4. Parameter-based
      a. Must provide actions for all possible situations
      b. Must be documented

5. Submit sample programming of representative systems for approval by BAS designer.

H. Operator Interface
1. Standard graphics—provide graphics for all mechanical systems and floor plans of the building. This includes each chilled-water system, hot-water system, chiller, boiler, air handler, and all terminal equipment. Point information on the graphic displays shall dynamically update. Show on each graphic all input and output points for the system. Also show relevant calculated points, such as set points.
2. Submit sample graphic page layouts for approval by BAS designer.
3. Show terminal equipment information on a graphic summary table. Provide dynamic information for each point shown.
4. The contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start up, and trouble- shoot all operator interface software and its functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface database, and any third- party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.

3.16 CALIBRATION, COMMISSIONING. DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Commissioning, Calibrating and Adjusting:
1. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Controls Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated. Confirm in writing to the Owner and Architect the compliance with the field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Controls Components" .
2. Pretest Checklist and Test Plan
   a. Perform validation tests before requesting final review of system. Before beginning testing, first submit Pretest Checklist and Test Plan.
   b. After approval by Owner or Architect of the Pretest Checklist and Test Plan, execute all tests and procedures indicated in plan.
   c. After testing is complete, submit completed Pretest Checklist.
   d. Pretest Checklist: Submit the following list with items checked off once verified:
      1) Detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.
      2) Required mechanical installation work is successfully completed and HVAC equipment is working correctly.
      3) HVAC equipment motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
      4) Required DDC system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
      5) Installed DDC system architecture matches approved Drawings.
      6) Control electric power circuits operate at proper voltage and are free from faults.
      7) Required surge protection is installed.
      8) DDC system network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
      9) Using BACnet protocol analyzer, verify that communications are error free.

10) Each controller's programming is backed up.
11) Equipment, products, tubing, wiring cable, and conduits are properly labeled.
12) All I/O points are programmed into controllers.
13) Testing, adjusting, and balancing work affecting controls is complete.
14) Dampers and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
15) Each control damper and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power and loss of signal.
16) Valves and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
17) Each control valve and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power and loss of signal.
18) Meter, sensor, and transmitter readings are accurate and calibrated.
19) Control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation.
20) View trend data where applicable.
21) Each controller works properly in standalone mode.
22) Safety controls and devices function properly.
23) Interfaces with fire-alarm system function properly.
24) Electrical interlocks function properly.
25) Operator workstations and other interfaces are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphics are created.
26) Record Drawings are completed.

e. Test Plan:
1) Prepare and submit validation Test Plan including test procedures for performance validation tests.
2) Address all specified functions of DDC system and sequences of operation in Test Plan.
3) Explain detailed actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with requirements indicated.
4) Explain method for simulating necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance.
5) Include Test Checklist to be used to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed.
6) Submit Test Plan documentation twenty business days before start of tests.

3. Fully commission the entire BAS. All commissioning shall be fully documented and all documentation shall be submitted prior to Demonstration and Acceptance testing.
a. Commissioning shall include a point-to-point □□check-out of all I/O points in the DDC system.
b. Verify that all Temperature Control Panels (TCP), BAS equipment, controllers, devices and sensors are installed and operational according to the specifications, submittals and manufacturer¢¢s installation and application instructions.
c. Calibrate all inputs by comparing the actual site condition with the B-AWS point display.
d. Verify all outputs from B-AWS command to observed response of controlled device.
e. Verify failure response and fail-safe conditions of all devices and safeties.

f. Each control program shall be fully commissioned and tested for complete design intent compliance and functionality.
   1) Adjust control loop proportional, integral, and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.

g. Verify overall network performance of BAS for complete design intent compliance and functionality with all devices on-line, communicating and fully-operational.

h. Subsystems not directly controlled by the BAS but associated with the ATC shall also be fully tested and commissioned as to design intent compliance and functionality.

i. Validation Test:
   1) Verify operating performance of each I/O point in DDC system.
      a) Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
      b) Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.
      c) Identify I/O points for future reference.
      d) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
      e) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.
   2) Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
   3) Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of DDC system to establish desired conditions.
   4) 24 hours after initial validation test, do as follows:
      a) Re-check I/O points that required corrections during initial test.
      b) Identify I/O points that still require additional correction and make corrections necessary to achieve desired results.
   5) 24 Hours after second validation test, do as follows:
      a) Re-check I/O points that required corrections during second test.
      b) Continue validation testing until I/O point is normal on two consecutive tests.
   6) Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that DDC system performs according to requirements indicated.
   7) After validation testing is complete, prepare and submit report indicating results of testing. For all I/O points that required correction, indicate how many validation re-tests it took to pass. Identify adjustments made for each test and indicate instruments that were replaced.

j. DDC System Response Time Test:
   1) Simulate HLC.
      a) Heavy load to be occurrence of 50 percent of total connected binary COV, one-half of which represents "alarm" condition, and 50 percent of total connected analog COV, one-half of which represents "alarm" condition, that are initiated simultaneously on a one-time basis.

2) Initiate 10 successive occurrences of HLC and measure response time to typical alarms and status changes.
3) Measure with timer having at least 0.1-second resolution and 0.01 percent accuracy.
4) Purpose of test is to demonstrate DDC system, as follows:
   a) Reaction to COV and alarm conditions during HLC.
   b) Ability to update DDC system database during HLC.
5) Passing test is contingent on the following:
   a) Alarm reporting at printer beginning no more than two seconds after initiation (time zero) of HLC.
   b) All alarms, both binary and analog, are reported and printed; none are lost.
   c) Compliance with response times specified.
6) Prepare and submit report documenting HLC tested and results of test including time stamp and print out of all alarms.

k. DDC System Network Bandwidth Test:
   1) Test network bandwidth usage on all DDC system networks to demonstrate bandwidth usage under DDC system normal operating conditions and under simulated HLC.
   2) To pass, none of DDC system networks are to use more than 70 percent of available bandwidth under normal and HLC operation.

4. Calibrate instruments.
   a. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
5. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
6. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
   a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
   b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
   c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
   d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
   e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
7. Flow:
   a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
   b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
8. Pressure:
   a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
   b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
9. Temperature:
   a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
   b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

10. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
11. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
12. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
13. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

D. Demonstration and Acceptance
1. Demonstrate compliance of the BAS with the contract documents and operational functionality pursuant with the design Sequences of Operation. Using the documented calibration and commissioning test data the Owner and/or its representative shall select, at random, results to be demonstrated. At least 95% of the results demonstrated must perform as specified and documented on commissioning data sheets or the system must be re-calibrated and re-commissioned before being re-tested.
2. When the Calibration, Commissioning, Demonstration and Acceptance process has been completed and approved by Owner, obtain signed letter from Owner indicating Acceptance within thirty (30) days of approval.

3.17 CONTROL VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Valve submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, size, and piping configuration to ensure compatibility with pipe design.

B. Slip-stem control valves shall be installed so that the stem position is not more than 60 degrees from the vertical up position. Ball-type control valves shall be installed with the stem in the horizontal position.

C. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

D. Control valves shall be installed so that they are accessible and serviceable and so that actuators may be serviced and removed without interference from structure or other pipes and/or equipment.

E. Isolation valves shall be installed so that the control-valve body may be serviced without draining the supply/return-side piping system. Unions shall be installed at all connections to screw-type control valves.

F. Provide tags for all control valves indicating service and number. Tags shall be brass, 38 mm (1.5 in.) diameter with 6.4 mm (0.25 in.) high letters. Securely fasten with chain and hook. Match identification numbers as shown on approved controls shop drawings.

3.18 CONTROL DAMPER INSTALLATION

A. Damper submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, and size to ensure compatibility with sheet metal design.

B. Duct openings shall be free of any obstruction or irregularities that might interfere with blade or linkage rotation or actuator mounting. Duct openings shall measure 6.4 mm (0.25 in.) larger than damper dimensions and shall be square, straight, and level.

C. Individual damper sections, as well as entire multiple section assemblies, must be completely square and free from racking, twisting, or bending. Measure diagonally from upper corners to opposite lower corners of each damper section. Both dimensions must be within 0.3 cm (0.125 in.) of each other.

D. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for field installation of control dampers. Unless specifically designed for vertical blade application, dampers must be mounted with blade axis horizontal.

E. Install extended shaft or jackshaft according to manufacturer's instructions. (Typically, a sticker on the damper face shows recommended extended shaft location. Attach shaft on labeled side of damper to that blade.)

F. Damper blades, axles, and linkage must operate without binding. Before system operation, cycle damper after installation to ensure proper operation. On multiple section assemblies, all sections must open and close simultaneously.

G. Provide a visible and accessible indication of damper position on the drive shaft end.

H. Support ductwork in area of damper when required to prevent sagging due to damper weight.

I. After installation of low-leakage dampers with seals, caulk between frame and duct or opening to prevent leakage around perimeter of damper.

3.19 ACTUATORS

A. Mount and link control damper actuators according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. To compress seals when spring-return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5 degrees open position, manually close the damper, and then tighten the linkage.

C. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.

D. Provide all mounting hardware and linkages for actuator installation.

E. Electric/Electronic Actuators
   1. Dampers. Actuators shall be direct-mounted on damper shaft or jackshaft unless shown as a linkage installation. For low-leakage dampers with seals, the actuator shall be mounted with a minimum 5 degrees available for tightening the damper seals. Actuators shall be mounted following manufacturer's recommendations.
   2. Valves. Actuators shall be connected to valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following the actuator manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Pneumatic Actuators

1. Size pneumatic damper actuator to operate the related control damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action. Actuator also shall be sized for proper speed of response at the velocity and pressure conditions to which the control damper is subject.
2. Pneumatic damper actuators shall produce sufficient torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Size the pneumatic damper actuator to close off against the fan shutoff pressure, as a minimum.
3. Where two or more pneumatic damper actuators are installed for interrelated operation in unison, such as dampers used for mixing, provide the dampers with a positive pilot positioner. The positive pilot positioner shall be directly mounted to the pneumatic damper actuator and have pressure gages for supply input and output pressures.
4. The total damper area operated by an actuator shall not exceed 80% of the manufacturer's maximum area rating. Provide at least one actuator for each damper section. Each damper actuator shall not power more than 2 m2 (20 ft2) of damper.
5. Use line shafting or shaft couplings (jackshafting) in lieu of blade-to-blade linkages or shaft coupling when driving axially aligned damper sections.

3.20 CONTROL AIR AND IMPULSE TUBING

A. Main air tubing shall be sized by the contractor. Main air runs on a floor shall be looped rather than a series of straight air runs.

B. Vertical risers shall be ridged copper.

C. Sensor tubing shall be sized by the contractor. Locate sensors to minimize tubing runs at the expense of increased wiring distances.

D. Locate air dryer in discharge air line from expansion/receiver tank. Wall-mount dryer on rubber in shear mounts. Install pressure regulator downstream of dryer. Pipe automatic drains to nearest floor drain.

E. Use Type L copper tubing in mechanical rooms where subject to damage or temperatures in excess of 95°C (200°F), where adjacent to heating pipes passing through common sleeve, and where not readily accessible. In mechanical rooms, bundled plastic tubing with suitable junction boxes or single plastic tubing with tray or raceway may be used.

F. Mechanically attach tubing to supporting surfaces. Sleeve through concrete surfaces in minimum 3 cm (1 in.) sleeves, extended 15 cm (6 in.) above floors and 3 cm (1 in.) below bottom surface of slabs.

G. Purge tubing with dry, oil-free compressed air nitrogen (if approved by safety department) before connecting control instruments.

H. All control air piping shall be concealed except in equipment rooms or unfinished areas. Installation methods/materials are as follows:
   1. Concealed and inaccessible. Use flame-retardant (FR) plastic in metal raceway. Room thermostat drops in stud walls in areas with lay-in ceiling may be FR plastic tubing.
   2. Concealed and accessible tubing (including ceiling return air plenums) shall be air-conditioning and refrigeration field service (ACR) copper tubing or FR plastic tubing, subject to the following limitations:
      a. FR tubing shall be enclosed in metal raceway when required by local code.

b. Quantity of FR tubing per plenum volume of plenum space shall not exceed manufacturer's published data for Class 1 installation.

3. (Exposed) Use hard-drawn ACR copper or FR plastic in metal raceway.

I. Where copper tubing is used, a section 0.5 m (18 in.) or less of FR plastic tubing is acceptable at final connection to control device.

J. Pneumatic tubing shall not be run in raceway containing electrical wiring.

K. Where FR tubing exits the end of raceway or junction box, provide snap-in nylon bushing. Where pneumatic tubing exits control panels, provide bulkhead fittings. Where copper tubing exits junction boxes or panels, provide bulkhead fittings.

L. All control air piping shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner parallel to building lines with adequate support.

M. Piping above suspended ceilings shall be supported from or anchored to structural members or other piping and/or duct supports. Tubing shall not be supported by or anchored to electrical raceways or ceiling support systems.

N. For air pressures greater than 200 kPa (30 psig), compression- or solder-type connection shall be used.

O. When FR plastic tubing is used for pressures 200 kPa (30 psig) or less, brass-barbed fittings may be used. Plastic fittings are not acceptable.

P. Brass-barbed fittings shall be used at copper-to-FR-tubing junctions. Plastic slipped-over copper tubing is not acceptable.

Q. Perform a pressure test on the entire pneumatic system as follows:

1. Test high-pressure air piping at 1000 kPa (150 psig) air pressure. Maintain this pressure for two hours without loss of pressure. If loss of pressure is indicated, correct and retest until the system shows no loss of pressure for two hours.
2. Test low-pressure air tubing at 200 kPa (30 psig) air pressure. Maintain this pressure for two hours without pumping, during which time the pressure shall not drop more than 7 kPa (1 psi). Should pressure loss occur, determine the leak, repair with new equipment or piping, and retest until the system shows no more than 7 kPa (1 psi) pressure drop in two hours.
3. Leaks at pipe and tube joints shall be corrected by remaking of the joints.

3.21 CLEANING

A. The contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his/her activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc., under his/her control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a designated location.

B. At the completion of work in any area, the contractor shall clean all work, equipment, etc., keeping it free from dust, dirt, and debris, etc.

C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory-finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas

3.22 TRAINING

A. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

B. Provide instruction on the adjustment, operation and maintenance of the BAS as installed including all hardware and software provided by a manufacturer-trained, competent application engineer and/or technician with sufficient experience in the installation, programming and operation of the BAS. Provide all training equipment and material.

C. Training Schedule:
   1. Schedule training with Owner 20 business days before expected Substantial Completion.
   2. Schedule training to provide Owner with at least 20 business days of notice in advance of training.
   3. Training to occur within normal business hours at mutually agreed on time. Unless otherwise agreed to, training to occur Monday through Friday, except on U.S. Federal holidays, with two morning sessions and two afternoon sessions. Each morning session and afternoon session to be split in half with 15 -minute break between sessions. Morning and afternoon sessions to be separated by 30 -minute lunch period. Training, including breaks and excluding lunch period, are not to exceed eight hours per day.
   4. Provide staggered training schedule as requested by Owner.

D. Training Attendee List and Sign-in Sheet:
   1. Request from Owner in advance of training a proposed attendee list with name, phone number, and email address.
   2. Provide preprinted sign-in sheet for each training session with proposed attendees listed and no fewer than six blank spaces to add additional attendees.
   3. Include preprinted sign-in sheet with training session number, date and time, instructor name, phone number, email address, and brief description of content to be covered during session. List attendees with columns for name, phone number, and email address and a column for attendee signature or initials.
   4. Circulate sign-in sheet at beginning of each session and solicit attendees to sign or initial in applicable location.
   5. At end of each training day, send Owner an email with attachment of scanned copy (PDF) of circulated sign-in sheet for each session. Indicate which attendees, if any, joined for only part of training sessions.

E. Attendee Training Manuals:
   1. Provide each attendee with color hard copy of all training materials and visual presentations.
   2. Organize hard-copy materials in three-ring binder with table of contents and individual divider tabs marked for each logical grouping of subject matter. Organize material to provide space for attendees to take handwritten notes within training manuals.
   3. In addition to hard-copy materials included in training manual, provide each binder with a sleeve or pocket that includes DVD or flash drive with PDF copy of all hard-copy materials.

F. Organization of Training Sessions:
   1. Organize training sessions into logical groupings of technical content and to reflect different levels of operators having access to system. Plan training sessions to accommodate the following three levels of operators:
      a. Daily operators.

b. Advanced operators.
c. System managers and administrators.

2. Plan and organize training sessions to group training content to protect DDC system security. Some attendees may be restricted to some training sessions to ensure DDC system security.

G. Training Outline:
1. Submit training outline for Owner review at least ten business day before scheduling training.
2. Include in outline a detailed agenda for each training day that is broken down into each of four training sessions that day, training objectives for each training session, and synopses for each lesson planned.

H. On-Site Training:
1. Owner will provide conditioned classroom or workspace with ample desks or tables, chairs, power, and data connectivity for instructor and each attendee.
2. Provide training materials, projector, and other audiovisual equipment used in training.
3. Provide as much of training located on-site as deemed feasible and practical by Owner.
4. Include on-site training with regular walk-through tours, as required, to observe each unique product type installed with hands-on review of operation, calibration, and service requirements.
5. Use operator workstation that is to be used with DDC system in the training. If operator workstations are unavailable, provide temporary workstation to convey training content.

I. Training Content for Daily Operators:
1. Basic operation of system.
2. Understanding DDC system architecture and configuration.
3. Understanding each unique product type installed including performance and service requirements for each.
4. Understanding operation of each system and equipment controlled by DDC system including sequences of operation, each unique control algorithm, and each unique optimization routine.
5. Operating operator workstations, printers, and other peripherals.
6. Logging on and off system.
7. Accessing graphics, reports, and alarms.
8. Adjusting and changing set points and time schedules.
9. Recognizing DDC system malfunctions.
10. Understanding content of operation and maintenance manuals including control drawings.
11. Understanding physical location and placement of DDC controllers and I/O hardware.
12. Accessing data from DDC controllers.
13. Operating portable operator workstations.
14. Review of DDC testing results to establish basic understanding of DDC system operating performance and HVAC system limitations as of Substantial Completion.
15. Running each specified report and log.

16. Displaying and demonstrating each data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability. Demonstrating parameter changes.
17. Stepping through graphics penetration tree, displaying all graphics, demonstrating dynamic updating, and direct access to graphics.
18. Executing digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
19. Demonstrating control loop precision and stability via trend logs of I/O for not less than 10 percent of I/O installed.
20. Demonstrating DDC system performance through trend logs and command tracing.
21. Demonstrating scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
22. Demonstrating spreadsheet and curve plot software, and its integration with database.
23. Demonstrating on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
24. Demonstrating multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
25. Demonstrating the following for HVAC systems and equipment controlled by DDC system:
    a. Operation of HVAC equipment in normal-off, normal-on, and failed conditions while observing individual equipment, dampers, and valves for correct position under each condition.
    b. For HVAC equipment with factory-installed software, show that integration into DDC system is able to communicate with DDC controllers or gateways, as applicable.
    c. Using graphed trends, show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including seasonal change, occupied and unoccupied modes, warm-up and cool-down cycles, and other modes of operation indicated.
    d. Hardware interlocks and safeties function properly and DDC system performs correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after power is restored.
    e. Reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm, and confirm that alarms are received at assigned locations, including operator workstations.
    f. Each control loop responds to set-point adjustment and stabilizes within time period indicated.
    g. Sharing of previously graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and set points are being maintained.

J. Training Content for Advanced Operators:
1. Making and changing workstation graphics.
2. Creating, deleting, and modifying alarms including annunciation and routing.
3. Creating, deleting, and modifying point trend logs including graphing and printing on an ad-hoc basis and operator-defined time intervals.
4. Creating, deleting, and modifying reports.
5. Creating, deleting, and modifying points.
6. Creating, deleting, and modifying programming including ability to edit control programs offline.
7. Creating, deleting, and modifying system graphics and other types of displays.

8. Adding DDC controllers and other network communication devices such as gateways and routers.
9. Adding operator workstations.
10. Performing DDC system checkout and diagnostic procedures.
11. Performing DDC controllers operation and maintenance procedures.
12. Performing operator workstation operation and maintenance procedures.
13. Configuring DDC system hardware including controllers, workstations, communication devices, and I/O points.
14. Maintaining, calibrating, troubleshooting, diagnosing, and repairing hardware.
15. Adjusting, calibrating, and replacing DDC system components.

K. Training Content for System Managers and Administrators:
1. DDC system software maintenance and backups.
2. Uploading, downloading, and offline archiving of all DDC system software and databases.
3. Interface with Project-specific, third-party operator software.
4. Understanding password and security procedures.
5. Adding new operators and making modifications to existing operators.
6. Operator password assignments and modification.
7. Operator authority assignment and modification.
8. Workstation data segregation and modification.

L. Video of Training Sessions:
1. Provide digital video and audio recording of each training session. Create separate recording file for each session.
2. Stamp each recording file with training session number, session name, and date.
3. Provide Owner with two copies of digital files on cloud and flash drives for later reference and for use in future training.
4. Owner retains right to make additional copies for intended training purposes without having to pay royalties.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 231113 - FACILITY FUEL-OIL PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fuel-oil distribution systems and the following:
   1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
   2. Piping and tubing joining materials.
   3. Valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AST: Aboveground storage tank.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

E. FPM: Vinylidene fluoride-hexafluoropropylene copolymer rubber.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Maximum Operating-Pressure Ratings: 3-psig fuel-oil supply pressure at oil-fired appliances.

B. Delegated Design: Design restraint and anchors for fuel-oil piping, ASTs, and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components and profiles. Also include, where applicable, rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   1. Piping specialties.
   2. Valves: Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
   3. Fuel-oil storage tank accessories.

B. Delegated Design Submittals: For fuel-oil piping, supports, , and seismic restraints indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria.
   1. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   2. Detail fabrication and assembly of anchors and seismic restraints.

3. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.
4. Detail fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, and attachments of the same to building structure.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-oil equipment and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for fuel-oil piping materials, installation, testing, and inspecting.

F. Comply with requirements of the EPA and of state and local authorities having jurisdiction. Include recording of fuel-oil storage tanks and monitoring of tanks and piping.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Lift and support fuel-oil storage tanks only at designated lifting or supporting points, as shown on Shop Drawings. Do not move or lift tanks unless empty.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store pipes and tubes with protective PE coating to avoid damaging the coating and to protect from direct sunlight.

D. Store PE pipes and valves protected from direct sunlight.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for fuel-oil piping materials, installation, testing, and inspecting.

C. Fuel-Oil Valves: Comply with UL 842 and have service mark initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

D. Comply with requirements of the EPA and of state and local authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Maximum Operating-Pressure Ratings: 3 psig fuel-oil supply pressure at oil-fired appliances.

F. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design vibration isolation, supports, anchors, and seismic restraints and multiple pipe supports and hangers for fuel-oil piping, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

G. Seismic Performance: Fuel-oil piping and associated components to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment".
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Above ground Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, electric resistance welded or seamless Grade A .
1. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: 2000 pound ASTM A 105 forged steel , for socket welding.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234 Grade A seamless for butt welding.
3. Unions: socket weld 2000 pound ASTM A 105 forged steel , ground joint, and steel to steel seat.
4. Couplings, socket weld: 2000 pound, ASTM A 105 and ANSI B16.11, forged steel.
5. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASTM A 181 and ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, forged steel welding neck including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
a. Gasket Materials: Asbestos free, ASME B16.21 nonmetallic, gaskets compatible with fuel oil.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible Connectors - Metallic:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. FLEX-ING, Inc.
b. Flexicraft Industries.
c. Hose Master, Inc.
d. Hosecraft USA; a division of Flexicraft Industries.
e. Kadant Unaflex, LLC.
f. Metraflex Company (The).
g. Proco Products, Inc.
h. UIP International, Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain flexible connectors - metallic, from single manufacturer.

3. Listed and labeled for aboveground and underground applications by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Stainless steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze or stainless steel, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
5. Minimum Operating Pressure: 150 psig **(**1035 kPa**)**.
6. End Connections: Socket, flanged, or threaded end to match connected piping.
7. Maximum Length: 30 inches **(**762 mm**)**.
8. Swivel end, 50 psig **(**345 kPa**)** maximum operating pressure.
9. Factory-furnished anode for connection to cathodic protection.

2.4 FUEL-OIL SHUTOFF VALVES

A. Ball Valves Fire Safe
1. UL listed for flammable liquid shutoff, or fire safe in accordance with API 607 or Exxon engineering standards.
2. Full Port or equivalent pipe area.
3. 300 pound anti-static carbon or alloy steel body, stainless steel trim, and teflon seals.

B. Solenoid Valve
1. 2-way normally closed valve, UL listed for service.
2. Brass body Buna-N seals and discs, stainless steel core tube, core, plug nut and springs.
3. Copper coil
4. Class A explosion proof and water tight enclosure.
5. Suitable for 110 volt, hertz, single phase operation.
6. ASCO Red Hat or Honeywell

C. Emergency Shutoff Valves
1. Fusible link (165F) with ductile iron lever arm. ductile iron body stainless steel spring and fulcrum shaft.
2. Morrison Bros. Co Figure 346.

2.5 FUEL OIL

A. Fuel Oil: ASTM D 396, Grade No. 2.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Affix standards organization's code stamp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for fuel-oil piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off fuel oil to premises or piping section.

B. Comply with NFPA 30 and NFPA 31 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install vent pipe at a minimum slope of 2 percent downward toward fuel-oil storage tank sump.

B. Assemble and install entry boots for pipe penetrations through sump sidewalls for liquid-tight joints.

C. Install metal pipes and tubes, fittings, valves, and flexible connectors at piping connections to aboveground storage tanks.

D. Install fittings for changes in direction in rigid pipe.

E. Install system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual fuel-oil shutoff valves on branch connections to fuel-oil appliance.

B. Install valves in accessible locations.

C. Protect valves from physical damage.

D. Install metal tag attached with metal chain indicating fuel-oil piping system.

E. Install oil safety valves at inlet of each oil-fired appliance.

F. Install pressure relief valves in distribution piping between the supply and return lines.

G. Install one-piece, bronze ball valve with hose end connection at low points in fuel-oil piping.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
   1. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
   2. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Flared Joints: Comply with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench according to fitting manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not overtighten.

F. Fiberglass-Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Pipe hanger and support and equipment support materials and installation requirements are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

D. Support vertical steel pipe at each floor and at spacing not greater than 15 feet.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

B. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having threaded pipe connection.

C. Connect piping to equipment with ball valve and union. Install union between valve and equipment.

D. Install flexible piping connectors at final connection to burners or oil-fired appliances that must be moved for maintenance access.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Nameplates, pipe identification, and signs are specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplates and signs on or near each service regulator, service meter, and earthquake valve.
1. Text: In addition to identifying unit, distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping: Minimum hydrostatic or pneumatic test-pressures measured at highest point in system:
   a. Fuel-Oil Distribution Piping: Minimum 5 psig for minimum 30 minutes.
   b. Suction Piping: Minimum 20-in. Hg for minimum 30 minutes.
   c. Isolate storage tanks if test pressure in piping will cause pressure in storage tanks to exceed 10 psig.
2. Inspect and test fuel-oil piping according to NFPA 31, "Tests of Piping" Paragraph; and according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Fuel-oil piping and equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain .

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground fuel-oil piping shall be one of the following:
   1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
   2. Fire safe ball valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 231126 - FACILITY LIQUEFIED-PETROLEUM GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Steel pipe and fittings.
2. Mechanical couplings.
3. Piping specialties.
4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
5. Motorized gas valves.
6. Earthquake valves.
7. Pressure regulators.
8. Service meters.
9. Storage containers.
10. Vaporizers.
11. Detectable warning tape.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" for definitions, submittal procedures, responsibilities, and scheduling requirements associated with delegated design assignment indicated in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CSST: Corrugated stainless steel tubing.

B. CWP: Cold working pressure.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

E. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

F. LPG: Liquefied-petroleum gas.

G. PE: Polyethylene.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
1. Piping specialties.
2. Valves: Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
3. Pressure Regulators: Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
4. Service Meters: Indicate pressure ratings and capacities. Include bypass fittings, meter bars, and supports.
5. Storage containers.
6. Vaporizers.

B. Delegated Design Submittals: Comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing LPG piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store pipes and tubes with protective PE coating to avoid damaging coating and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes, tubing, and valves from direct sunlight.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each product type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 58, NFPA 54 , and , the International Fuel Gas Code for LPG distribution system, including materials, installation, and testing.

B. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying LPG.

D. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
   1. Minimum Operating Pressure for Piping and Valves: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig .

E. LPG System Pressure within Buildings:
   1. System Pressure within Buildings, Two Pressure Ranges, Not More Than 2 psig: Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig or less.

F. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for LPG piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

H. Seismic Performance: Vaporizers and storage container supports are to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
1. The term "withstand" means "the piping/unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the piping system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.3 PIPE, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
1. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M black steel, Schedules 40 and 80, Type E or S, Grade B.
2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
3. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
5. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground, and stainless steel underground.
6. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
    a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

2.4 MECHANICAL COUPLINGS

A. Mechanical Couplings - Steel:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Smith-Blair, a Xylem brand.
2. Stainless steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
3. Buna-nitrile seals.
4. Stainless steel Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
5. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

6. Couplings are to be suitable for joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.

2.5 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible Piping Joints:
1. Approved for LPG service.
2. Stainless steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
3. Minimum working pressure of 250 psig and 250 deg F operating temperature.
4. Flanged- or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and to be capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment.
5. Maximum 36-inch length for liquid LPG lines.

B. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.75.
4. CSST with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

C. Quick-Disconnect Devices:
1. Standard: ANSI Z21.41/CSA 6.9.
2. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
3. Nitrile seals.
4. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
5. For indoor or outdoor applications.
6. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

D. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40 -mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

E. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.6 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for LPG.

B. Welding Filler Metals: AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

2.7 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. Manual Gas Shutoff Valves - Metallic:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
   b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   c. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
   d. Jomar Valve.
   e. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Division; a subsidiary of Mueller Gas Products Inc.
   f. NIBCO INC.
   g. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
2. Description: Metallic ball valve or metallic plug valve of type indicated in schedules under Part 3.
3. Standards:
   a. ASME B16.33.
4. System Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig or less More than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig More than 2 psig but not more than 5 psig More than 5 psig but not more than 125 psig Insert pressure.
5. End Connections:
   a. Threaded Ends: ASME B1.20.1.
   b. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: ASME B1.20.3.
   c. Flanged Ends: ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
6. Tamperproof locking feature.

2.8 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Firefighter Gas Safety Products.
   2. Pacific Seismic Products, Inc.

B. Description: Seismically activated automatic gas shutoff valve.

C. Standard: ASCE/SEI 25.

D. Maximum Operating Pressure: 10 psig 60 psig Insert pressure.

E. Sight windows for visual indication of valve position.

F. Threaded complying with ASME B1.20.1.

G. Threaded for valves NPS 4 and smaller; or flanged for valves NPS 2 and larger.

2.9 STORAGE CONTAINERS

A. Description: Factory-designed, -fabricated, and -tested containers.

B. Standards:
   1. NFPA 58.
   2. ASME BPVC-VIII-1.
   3. UL 125.
   4. UL 842.
   5. Department of Transportation (DOT) Regulations.

C. Provide all appurtenances as required by NFPA 58, qualified to UL 125:
   1. Vapor-shutoff valve.

2. Liquid-shutoff valve.
3. Pressure-relief valve.
4. Fixed maximum liquid level gauge.
5. Filler valve.
6. Overfilling protection device.
7. Actuated liquid withdrawal excess-flow valve.
8. Provide container appurtenances with a minimum service pressure rating of 250 psig.

D. Provide exposed metal surfaces mechanically cleaned, primed, and painted for resistance to corrosion for outdoor installation.

E. Provide ladders for access to valves more than 72 inches aboveground.

F. Stainless Steel Nameplate: Attach to aboveground storage container or to adjacent structure for underground storage container.
1. Name and address of supplier or trade name of container.
2. Water capacity in gallons and liters.
3. Design pressure in psig and kPa.
   a. Statement: "This container does not contain a product having a vapor pressure in excess of I250 psig at 100 deg F."
   b. Outside surface area in square feet and square meters.
   c. Year of manufacture.
   d. Shell thickness in inches and millimeters.
   e. Overall length in feet and meters.
   f. OD in feet and meters.
   g. Manufacturer's serial number.
   h. ASME code label.
4. Felt support pads and two concrete or painted-steel saddles per storage container. Corrosion protection required at container-to-felt contact.
5. Tie straps for each saddle.
6. Straps and anchors for tie-down slab.
7. Asphalt-based coating for corrosion protection.
8. Container connections and valves protected in manway at top of storage container.
9. Manway equipped with ventilation louvers.

2.10 VAPORIZERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -calibrated, and -tested vaporizers.

B. Standards:
1. NFPA 58.
2. ASME BPVC-VIII-1.
3. NFPA 70.
4. FM Global labeled.

C. Building Management System Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable building management system to monitor and control set points and display vaporizer status and alarms.

D. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Heating Fuel: Propane.

2. Vaporization Heat Exchanger:
   a. Minimum Working-Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
   b. Test Pressure: 375 psig.

2.11 DETECTABLE WARNING TAPE

A. Acid- and alkali-resistant PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for LPG piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment-shutoff valves before turning off LPG to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect LPG piping in accordance with code(s) and authority having jurisdiction to determine that LPG utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with requirements of code(s) and authority having jurisdiction for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR PIPING

A. Comply with code and authority having jurisdiction requirements for installation and purging of LPG piping.

B. Install underground, LPG piping buried a minimum of 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

C. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:
   1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
   2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.

D. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

E. Joints for connection to inlets and outlets on vaporizers, regulators, and valves may be flanged or threaded to match the equipment.

F. Install pressure gauge upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gauges are specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR PIPING

A. Comply with requirements of the code(s) and authority having jurisdiction for installation and purging of LPG piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated. Piping in equipment rooms and service areas may be installed exposed. Piping is not to be installed in inaccessible locations.
   1. Conceal piping in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
   2. Except as specified below, install concealed piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints, as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
      a. Above Accessible Ceilings: Piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
         1) Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
      b. In Floors: Install piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures, such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
      c. In Floor Channels: Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
      d. In Walls or Partitions: Protect piping installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
         1) Exception: Piping passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
      e. Prohibited Locations:
         1) Do not install piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
         2) Do not install piping in return-air plenums.
         3) Do not install piping in solid walls or partitions.
      f. Under the Building: Install in vented containment conduit or CSST with integral vented sleeve and associated fittings.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Locate valves for easy access from a standing position.

G. Install LPG piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment, and verify final appliance and equipment locations for roughing-in.

K. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where readily accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
   1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of three pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

L. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors, and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

M. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

N. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

O. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

P. Do not use LPG piping as grounding electrode.

Q. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

R. Install pressure gauge upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gauges are specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY

A. Install service-meter assemblies aboveground, on concrete bases.

B. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service regulators. Shutoff valves are not required at second regulators if two regulators are installed in series.

C. Install strainer on inlet of service-pressure regulator and meter set.

D. Install service regulators mounted outside with vent outlet horizontal or facing down. Install screen in vent outlet if not integral with service regulator.

E. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service meters. Install dielectric fittings downstream from service meters.

F. Install service meters downstream from pressure regulators.

G. Install metal bollards to protect meter assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for pipe bollards.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of CSST, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

F. Do not install valves in return-air plenums.

3.8 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:
1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:
1. Construct joints in accordance with AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Ch. 22, "Pipe and Tube."

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for LPG service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join in accordance with ASTM D2657.
1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.9 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install LPG piping electrically continuous and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas-shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliances and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF STORAGE CONTAINER

A. Do not install storage containers in a pit.

B. Fill storage container to at least 80 percent capacity with propane.

C. Install piping connections with swing joints or flexible connectors to allow for storage container settlement and for thermal expansion and contraction.

D. Ground containers in accordance with NFPA 780. Grounding is specified in Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures."

E. Set storage containers in felt pads on concrete or steel saddles. Install corrosion protection at container-to-felt contact.

F. Install tie-downs over storage containers on saddles with proper tension.

G. Set concrete saddles on dowels set in concrete base. Anchor steel saddles to concrete base.

H. Set storage container on concrete ballast base large enough to offset buoyancy of empty storage container immersed in water.

I. Install tie-down straps over container anchored in ballast base, and repair damaged coating.

J. Backfill with a minimum coverage for underground or mounded storage containers in accordance with NFPA 58.

K. Backfill with pea gravel as required in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

L. Install cathodic protection for storage container. Cathodic protection is specified in Section 134713 "Cathodic Protection."

3.11 INSTALLATION OF VAPORIZER

A. Install vaporizer with access space for periodic maintenance.

B. Set vaporizers on and anchor to concrete base.

C. Connect liquid line from pump set, and connect vapor supply to distribution piping.

D. Install backup connection from vapor space of container to inlet of pressure-regulating valve at vaporizer discharge to bypass the vaporizer during maintenance. Install shutoff valves to change source from vaporizer to storage container.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

C. Label and identify gas piping and pressure outside a multitenant building by tenant.

3.13 CONCRETE BASES

A. Anchor equipment to concrete base in accordance with Project codes.
   1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
   2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
   3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
   6. Use 3000 psig, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement, as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.14 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain LPG equipment.

3.15 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground piping is to be the following:
   1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
   2. Containment Conduit: Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

B. Aboveground piping is to be the following:
   1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings.
3. -temper copper tube, with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for copper tubing.

C. Branch Piping in Cast-in-Place Concrete to Single Appliance: Annealed-temper copper, with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Install piping embedded in concrete with no pipe joints in concrete.

3.16 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG (3.45 kPa)

A. Aboveground piping is to be one of the following:
1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

B. Underground, below building, piping is to be one of the following:
1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
3. Containment Conduit: Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
4. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.17 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG (3.45 kPa) AND LESS THAN 5 PSIG (34.5 kPa)

A. Aboveground piping is to be one of the following:
1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.

B. **Underground, below building, piping is to be** one of the following:
1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
3. Containment Conduit: Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
4. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Schedule 40, steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.18 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 5 PSIG (34.5 kPa)

A. Aboveground piping is to be the following:
1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.

B. Underground, below building, piping is to be the following:
1. Schedule 40, steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.19 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.

B. Underground Vapor Piping:
   1. PE valves.
   2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, lubricated plug valves.
   3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron, lubricated plug valves.

3.20 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe NPS 2 and smaller is to be the following:
   1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
   2. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
   3. Bronze plug valve.

B. Valves for pipe NPS 2-1/2 and larger is to be the following:
   1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
   2. Bronze plug valve.
   3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:
   1. Hot-water heating piping.
   2. Chilled-water piping.
   3. Chilled beam-water piping.
   4. Condensate-drain piping.
   5. Air-vent piping.
   6. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
   1. Pipe and tube.
   2. Fittings.
   3. Joining materials.
   4. Transition fittings.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: Refer to Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" for delegated design submittal procedures and requirements.
   1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
   2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
   3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
   4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Suspended ceiling components.
   2. Other building services.
   3. Structural members.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers are to be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: Class 125, and not less than 200 psig at 200 deg F .
2. Chilled-Water Piping: Class 125, and not less than 200 psig at 200 deg F .
3. Chilled beam-Water Piping: Class 125, and not less than 200 psig at 200 deg F .
4. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
5. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
6. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Applicable through 4 NPS only:

B. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

C. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

D. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

E. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Grinnell (Tyco International).
c. Victaulic Company.
2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze casting.
3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, peroxide cured EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

F. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Grinnell (Tyco International).
b. NIBCO INC.
c. Viega.
2. Housing: Copper.
3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: Peroxide cured EPDM.
4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
5. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

G. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.
1. T-DRILL Industries Inc.

H. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

F. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

G. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Grinnell (Tyco International).
c. Victaulic Company.
2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and peroxide cured EPDM gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings. Couplings shall comply with ASTM F1476 – Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications

a. Rigid Type: Coupling housings with offsetting, angle-pattern bolt pads shall be used to provide system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1, B31.9. Gasket shall be Grade “EHP” EPDM designed for operating temperatures from -30 deg F (-34 deg C) to +250 deg F (+120 deg C).
b. Flexible Type: Use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Flexible couplings may be used in lieu of flexible connectors at equipment connections. Three couplings, for each connector, shall be placed in close proximity to the vibration source.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

F. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

G. Grooved Joint Lubricants: Lubricate gaskets in accordance with the manufacturer’s published installation instructions, using lubricant compatible with the gasket elastomer and fluid media.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined. Use of bronze or brass valves as isolation of steel to copper piping assemblies does not constitute a dielectric separation, use only approved dielectric fittings.

B. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Description:
a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig .

d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
1. Description:
a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

D. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Description:
a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F 1545.
c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:
1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or pressure-seal joints.
2. Schedule 40, Grade B, Type 96 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

C. Chilled-water and chilled beam-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:
1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or pressure-seal joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

D. Chilled-water and chilled beam-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:
1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

E. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

F. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

G. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

T. Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.

U. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing. Bronze or brass bodied valves are not acceptable dielectric isolators for copper to steel piping installations.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits, or nipples.

D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

C. Install the following pipe attachments:
1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet.
6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet.

E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

F. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 and larger: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod

G. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

H. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
1. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks.
2. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by the coupling manufacturer, and shall be verified as suitable for the intended service.

I. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

J. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
   1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
   2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
   3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
   4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
   5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
   6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:
   1. Open manual valves fully.
   2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
   3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
   4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
   5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
   6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
   7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
   1. Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
   2. Air-control devices.
   3. Hydronic specialties.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 200 psig at 200 deg F .
   2. Chilled-Water Piping: 200 psig at 200 deg F .
   3. Chilled beam-Water Piping: 200 psig at 200 deg F .
   4. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
   5. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F .
   6. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523 "General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Flow Indicating Balancing Valves:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
      a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
      b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump. (Model: Circuit Setter)
      c. Griswold Controls.
      d. Nexus Valve, Inc.
      e. Taco.
      f. Tour & Andersson;
      g. Victaulic Company.
   2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venture for installation in copper piping systems
   3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
   4. Plug: Resin.

5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or Flanged.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. Pressure Rating: Class 125, or 200 psig at 200 deg F.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

C. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Flow Indicating Balancing Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
   a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump. (Model: Circuit Setter)
   c. Griswold Controls.
   d. Taco.
   e. Tour & Anderson.
   f. Victaulic Company.
2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venture for installation in iron and steel piping systems
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. Pressure Rating: Class 125, or 200 psig at 200 deg F.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.3 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body:
   a. ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
   b. ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12, ductile iron with coupled cover.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Basket Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged or grooved ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40 mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: match system in which installed (860 kPa).

5. Support legs or skirt shall be provided by the manufacturer to ensure accessibility for strainer removal.

C. Stainless-Steel Bellows Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

D. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Flexicraft Industries.
b. Flo Fab Inc.
c. Metraflex Company (The).
2. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
3. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
4. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
5. CWP Rating: 150 psig **(**1035 kPa**)**.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.4 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
d. Taco, Inc.
2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

B. Automatic Air Vents:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
d. Nexus Valve, Inc.
e. Taco, Inc.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.

5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

C. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
   d. Taco, Inc.
2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 150-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test after taps are fabricated and supports installed and are labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
4. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

D. Coelescing Type Air/Dirt Separators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. AMTROL, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Products, Inc.
   c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
   d. Taco, Inc.
   e. Spirovent.
2. Tank: Fabricated steel tank; ASME constructed and stamped for 125 psig **(**862 kPa**)** working pressure and 270 deg F (130 deg C) maximum operating temperature.
3. Coalescing Medium: Stainless steel.
4. Air Vent: Threaded to top of separator.
5. Inline Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; Class 150 flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Blowdown Connection: Threaded to bottom of separator.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

C. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

D. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

E. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only.
   1. Provide air outlet drain line full size of air outlet to point indicated on Drawings.

B. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

D. Install in-line air/dirt separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

E. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure that tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Separately coupled, horizontally mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps.
   2. Separately coupled, base-mounted, end-suction centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ECM: Electronically commutated motor.

B. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.

C. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pump. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
   1. Submitted pump curves shall include minimum, maximum, and furnished impellar data with operating point annotated for the scheduled pump speed. Pump curve data shall include capacities, heads, efficiencies, and brake horsepower throughout the entire range of the pump.
   2. Include separate curve to show performance at varying speeds when pump is equipped with a variable speed drive.
   3. Include separate combined pump curve to show performance when pumps are operating in parallel with another pump.

B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.
   1. Show pump layout and connections.
   2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Differntiate between field and manufacturer installed wiring.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For each pump.
   1. Design calculations and vibration isolation base details, signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
      a. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates for pumps, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. Include pump curves with O&M Data
   2. Include factory and field vibration testing reports (when required) with O&M Data

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases and housekeeping pads. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate wiring between pump starter/vfd and pump motor with Division 23.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design vibration isolation and seismic restraints.

C. Seismic Performance: Pumps shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 GENERAL PUMP REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide pumps with capacities and characteristics indicated on the Drawings. Pumps shall perform to the specific duty point for which they are intended.

B. Pumps shall be suitable for the fluid, temperature, and pressure. At a minimum, pumps shall have a rating suitable for 175 psig operating pressure and 200 F continuous water temperature.

C. Provide ASME B16.1 flanges on pumps with suction sizes 2" and larger. Rating to suit pressure of fluid pumped.

D. Provide motors and electrical devices in accordance with Section 220513.

E. Pumps shall motors that are non-overloading throughout thier entire flow range.

F. Pumps shall have a ratio of 1.15 or higher maximum impeller diameter to the selected impeller diameter.

G. Pump / impeller combinations shall be the most efficienct possible for the specified pump type. Pump efficiency shall be within 7 percentage points of the maximum effieciency on the specific impellar pump curve. The duty point shall be at a higer flow than the highest efficiency point on the curve and shall not be more than 85% of the the end of curve flow.

H. Pump suction velocities shall not exceed 13 fps; except double suction pump suction velocities shall not exceed 15 fps.

I. Unless otherwise noted, provide internally flushed mechanical seal system with carbon face seal rotating against a ceramic face. Seal system shall be leakless and compatible with the pumped fluid type, pressure, and temperature. Seal systems for pumps handling glycol based heat transfer fluids shall be specifically rated for glycol service.

J. Unless othewise noted, provide heavy duty grease lubricated ball bearings with minimum L10 50,000 hour life. Grease shall be rated for 700 F minimum and resistant to water/condensation. Permanently lubricated bearing may be substituted on small pumps with motors 1.5 HP and lower.

K. Pumps shall have statically and dynamically balance impeller locked via key to the shaft.

L. Factory align and test all pumps per ANSI / Hydraulic Institute recommendations and procedures.

M. Factory paint pumps and pump assemblies with high grade machinery enamel.

2.3 SEPARATELY COUPLED, HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS (TYPE SC-H-IL)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Armstrong Fluid Technology.
   2. Aurora Pump; Pentair Ltd.
   3. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
   4. ITT Corporation.
   5. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation, USA.
   6. Taco Comfort Solutions.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally.

C. Pump Construction:
   1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet.
   2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, and keyed to shaft. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
   3. Pump Shaft: Solid steel.
   4. Seal: Mechanical.
   5. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.
   6. Shaft Coupling: Molded-rubber insert with interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration.

D. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.

E. Motor: Rigidly mounted to pump casing.
   1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
   2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.4 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS (TYPE SC-BM-ES)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Armstrong Fluid Technology.
   2. Aurora Pump; Pentair Ltd.
   3. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
   4. ITT Corporation.
   5. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation, USA.
   6. Taco Comfort Solutions.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal.

C. Pump Construction:
1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings**,** threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, and drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute. Provide integral mount on volute to support the casing, and provide attached piping to allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping or requiring the realignment of pump and motor shaft.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw.
3. Pump Shaft: Solid steel
4. Seal: Mechanical.
5. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.
6. Pumps shall be equipped with bearing and shaft protection to divert harmful shaft voltages to ground. Bearing protection shall be AEGIS Pro Series, or as approved.
7. Shaft Coupling: Molded-rubber insert and interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration. Couplings shall be drop-out type to allow disassembly and removal without removing pump shaft or motor. EPDM coupling sleeve for variable-speed applications.

D. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.

E. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.

F. Motor: Secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment.
1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.5 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Suction Diffuser:
1. Angle pattern.
2. Castorductile**-i**ron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting. Pressure rating to match corresponding pump.
3. Bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers.
4. Bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes.
5. Drain plug.
6. Factory-fabricated support.

2.6 INTEGRAL PUMP MOTOR VARIABLE-SPEED CONTROLLERS

A. Where specified or scheduled, provide pumps with an integral pump motor speed controller.
1. Motor: Operates as constant- or variable-speed pump with speed regulated by an integrated variable-speed drive.

2. Integrated Pump Controller: Supports direct communication with the building management system (BMS) with built-in support for the following protocols: BACnet™ IP.
3. Commissioning and pump set up access to pump controls via the following:
   a. A web interface (data exchange).
   b. A user interface located on the face of speed controller to adjust modes and mode values.
   c. An electronic display that reads real-time mode set values, flow, head, speed, and power and that locks out unauthorized adjustment of pump.
4. Provide electronics with "Auto" as factory default but slope of the proportional curve will automatically match the required system curve, constant pressure control (delta-p/c), variable differential pressure control (delta-p/v), constant curve duty (uncontrolled pump), and rpm regulation. RPM (speed) regulation can be accomplished by the following:
   a. Manual (via user interface or HTML).
   b. Remote via 0 to 10 V dc.
   c. Data protocol communications with the BMS.
5. Pump Electronics: Standard with multiple digital inputs and one external digital output to be available for additional mechanical room control and pump status monitoring.
6. Controller: Mounted on or adjacent to the motor. Provide enclosure rated to UL Type 12.
7. Electronically Protected Pumps: Rated for continuous duty and with built-in startup circuit. Provide overcurrent, line surge and current limit protection, thermal monitoring, heat sink status and over temperature protection.
8. Pump capable of being monitored continuously via integrated Internet link.
9. Integrated pump controller system to have the following features:
   a. Controller software shall be capable of sensorless control in variable-volume systems without need for pump-mounted (internal/external) or remotely mounted differential pressure sensor.
   b. Integrated Pump Controller Sensorless Control: Operates under Quadratic Pressure Control (QPC) to ensure that head reduction with reducing flow conforms to quadratic control curve.
   c. Controller:
      1) Minimum head of 40 percent of design duty head.
      2) User-adjustable control mode settings and minimum/maximum head set points using built-in programming interface.
   d. Controller Integrated Control Software:
      1) Capable of controlling pump performance for non-overloading power at every point of operation.
      2) Capable of maintaining flow rate data.

2.7 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTOR (ECM)

A. Provide pumps so they are specified or scheduled with ECM.
   1. Synchronous, constant torque, ECM with permanent magnet rotor. Rotor magnets to be time-stable, nontoxic ceramic magnets (Sr-Fe).
   2. Driven by a frequency converter with an integrated power factor correction filter. Conventional induction motors will not be acceptable.

3. Each motor with an integrated variable-frequency drive, tested as one unit by manufacturer.
4. Motor speed adjustable over full range from 0 rpm to maximum scheduled speed.
5. Variable motor speed to be controlled by a 0- to 10 V-dc or 4- to 20-mA input.
6. Integrated motor protection verified by UL to protect the pump against over-/undervoltage, overtemperature of motor and/or electronics, overcurrent, locked rotor, and dry run (no-load condition).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4

B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

D. Inertia Base Equipment Mounting: Install base-mounted pumps with inertia bases on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s) using restrained spring isolators. Comply with requirements for equipment bases specified in Division 3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Piping and Equipment."
1. Provide vibration control as indicated on Drawings.
2. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

E. Equipment Mounting: Install in-line pumps with continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of size required to support weight of in-line pumps.
1. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform alignment service.

B. Comply with requirements in Hydronics Institute standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.

C. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 2322113 "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

E. Install check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of pumps.

F. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.

G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

H. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.

I. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

J. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Check piping connections for tightness.
   3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
   4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
      a. Verify bearing lubrication.
      b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
      c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
   5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
   6. Start motor.
   7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Copper tube and fittings.
   2. Valves and specialties.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Solenoid valves.
   2. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.
   1. Submit data for each type of refrigerant piping, fitting, valve, piping specialty, and refrigerant.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For refrigerant piping size and layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

D. Shop Drawings:
   1. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
   2. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
   3. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Reports: For each field quality control test and inspection.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

B. Prepare valves and specialties for shipping as follows:
   1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
   2. Protect threads and other end connections.

C. Use the following precautions during storage:
   1. Maintain valve and specialty end protection.
   2. Store valves and specialties indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," for refrigerant piping size and layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15.

C. Comply with ASME B31.5.

D. Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-513a:
   1. Suction Tubing Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Applications Other than Heat Pumps: 115 psig.
   2. Suction Tubing for Heat-Pump Applications: 225 psig.
   3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Tubing: 225 psig.

E. Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-454B:
   1. Suction Tubing for Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Applications Other than Heat Pumps: 350 psig.
   2. Suction Tubing for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
   3. Hot-Gas and Tubing Lines: 535.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K or L ASTM B280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings, Brazed Joint: ASME B16.50.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8.

D. Flexible Connectors:
   1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
   2. End Connections: Socket ends.
   3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
   4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.

E. Copper-Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings for Refrigerant Piping:
   1. Standard: UL 207; certified by UL for field installation. Certification as a UL-recognized component alone is unacceptable.
   2. Housing: Copper.
   3. Minimum Rated Pressure: 700 psig.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Check Valves:
   1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
   2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
   3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.

4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
6. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.

B. Service Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Danfoss, Inc.
   b. Henry Technologies Inc.; The Henry Group.
   c. Parker (Parker Hannifin).
2. Body: Forged brass with brass cap, including key end to remove core.
3. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless steel spring.
4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Copper spring.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 I-P and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Danfoss, Inc.
   b. Emerson Climate Technologies; Emerson Electric Co.
   c. Parker (Parker Hannifin).
2. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
3. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

D. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Danfoss, Inc.
   b. Henry Technologies Inc.; The Henry Group.
   c. Parker (Parker Hannifin).
2. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
3. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Threaded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATION SCHEDULES

A. Suction, Hot-Gas, and Liquid Tubing for Conventional Air-Conditioning (Cooling-Only) Applications, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Suction, Hot-Gas, and Liquid Tubing for Conventional Air-Conditioning (Cooling-Only) Applications, NPS 4 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

C. Suction, Hot-Gas, and Liquid Tubing for Conventional Air-Conditioning (Cooling-Only) Applications, NPS 2 to NPS 4: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

D. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping for Conventional Air-Conditioning (Cooling-Only) Applications, Steel: Schedule 40, black steel and wrought-steel fittings with welded joints.

E. Suction, Hot-Gas, and Liquid Tubing for Heat-Pump Applications, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

F. Suction, Hot-Gas, and Liquid Tubing for Heat-Pump Applications, NPS 4 and Smaller: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

G. Suction, Hot-Gas, and Liquid Tubing for Heat-Pump Applications, NPS 2 to NPS 4: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

H. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Tubing for Heat-Pump Applications, Copper: Type ACR , drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints

I. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping for Heat-Pump Applications, Steel: Schedule 40, black steel and wrought-steel fittings with welded joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gauge taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install safety-relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

H. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.

I. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

J. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

K. Provide refrigerant locking caps on refrigerant charging ports that are located outdoors unless otherwise protected from unauthorized access by a means acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING, GENERAL

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

L. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

M. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

N. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
   1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
   2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
   3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
   4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

O. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

P. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

Q. Identify refrigerant piping and valves in accordance with Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

T. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Construct joints in accordance with ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS BRH, "Brazing Handbook," Ch. 35, "Pipe and Tubing."
   1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
   2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and to restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS D10.12M/D10.12.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic restraints in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

C. Install the following pipe attachments:
   1. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 ft. or longer.
   2. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 ft. or longer, supported on a trapeze.
   3. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
   4. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

F. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:
   1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
   2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
   3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
   4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions:
   1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
   2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
   3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
   4. Open refrigerant valves but not bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
   5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232513 - WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following water treatment for closed-loop hydronic systems:
   1. chemical-feed equipment.
   2. Chemicals.
   3. Glycol-water heat transfer systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

B. RO: Reverse osmosis.

C. TSS: Total suspended solids are solid materials, including organic and inorganic, that are suspended in the water. These solids may include silt, plankton, and industrial wastes.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:
   1. Bypass feeders.
   2. Inhibitor injection timers.
   3. pH controllers.
   4. TSS controllers.
   5. Chemical solution tanks.
   6. Injection pumps.
   7. Chemical test equipment.
   8. Chemical material safety data sheets.
   9. Glycol-water system materials, equipment, and installation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Water-Analysis Provider Qualifications: Verification of experience and capability of HVAC water-treatment service provider.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.

E. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion and scale formation for hydronic piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion and shall include the following:
   1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
   2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
   3. Periodic field service and consultation.
   4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
   5. Laboratory technical analysis.
   6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Aqua-Chem, Inc.
   2. Chemtreat, Inc.
   3. Broadmoor Products, Inc.
   4. Garratt-Callahan Company
   5. General Electric Company; GE Water & Process Technologies.
   6. H-O-H Water Technology, Inc.
   7. Nalco; an Ecolab company.
   8. Pall Corporation

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Water quality for hydronic systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of hydronic equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, hydronic system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, chilled water cooling, chilled beam water, and glycol snowmelt water, shall have the following water qualities:
1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
6. TSS: Maintain a maximum value of 10ppm.
7. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
8. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
9. Microbiological Limits:
    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/mL.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
    c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
    d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.
    e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.

2.3 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cycron Corporation.
2. Eden Equipment Company.
3. Filter Specialists, Inc.
4. Filtration Systems; a division of Mechanical Mfg. Corporation.
5. Hayward Flow Control Systems, Inc.
6. Parker Hannifin Corp.; Process Filtration Div.
7. Pentair, Inc.
8. PEP Filters, Inc.
9. RainSoft; a division of Aquion Water Treatment Products.
10. Rosedale Products, Inc.
11. RPA Process Technologies.
12. Shelco Filters.
13. Siemens Water Technologies.

B. Bypass Filter Feeders: Floor-mounting housing with filter cartridges for removing particles from water and adding chemicals.
1. Housing: Corrosion resistant; designed to separate inlet from outlet and to direct inlet through cartridge-type water filter; with base, feet, or skirt.
    a. Pipe Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded according to ASME B1.20.1

b. Steel Housing Pipe Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Steel, Class 150 flanges according to ASME B16.5 or grooved according to AWWA C606.
c. Cartridge: Replaceable; of shape to fit housing.

2.4 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment and that can attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

2.5 GLYCOL-WATER HEAT TRANSFER SYSTEMS

A. Propylene glycol shall be inhibited with 1.75 percent dipotassium phosphate. Do not use automotive anti-freeze because the inhibitors used are not needed and can cause sludge precipitate that interferes with heat transfer.

B. Provide required amount of glycol to obtain the percent by volume for glycol-water systems as follows and to provide one-half tank reserve supply: 30 percent for chilled water system.

C. Glycol-Water Make-up System:
1. Glycol-Water storage tank: Self-supporting polyethylene, minimum 90 mil thickness, with removable cover or black steel with 90 mil polyethylene insert. Capacity shall be 213 L (55 gallons), with approximate diameter of 584 mm (23 inches) and height of 914 mm (36 inches). Reinforced threaded pipe connections shall be provided for all connections. Provide identification for tank showing name of the contents.
2. Glycol-Water make-up pump: Bronze fitted, self-priming, high head type suitable for pumping a 33 percent to 50 percent glycol-water solution in intermittent service. The pump shall be provided with a mechanical shaft seal and be flange connected to a 1750 rpm NEMA type C motor. The pump capacity shall be 11 L/m (3 gpm), 345 kPa (50 psig) discharge pressure with a suction lift capability of 127 mm (5 inches) of mercury, with a 1/3 horsepower drip-proof motor. The pump may be a "gear-within-a-gear" positive displacement type with built-in relief valve set for 296 kPa (43 psig), or the pump may be a regenerative turbine type providing self-priming with built-in or external relief valve set for design head of the pump.
3. Back pressure regulating valve: Spring loaded, diaphragm actuated type with bronze or steel body, stainless steel trim with capacity to relieve 100 percent of pump flow with an allowable rise in the regulated pressure of 69 kPa (10 psig) above the set point. Set point shall be 103 kPa (15 psig) above system PRV setting.
4. Low water level control: Steel or plastic float housing, stainless steel or plastic float, positive snap-acting SPST switch mechanism, rated 10 amps-120 volt AC, in General Purpose (NEMA 1) enclosure. The control shall be rated for pressures to 1034 kPa (150 psig) and make alarm circuit on low water level. Provide remote output relay to indicate alarm condition at the Building Control System specified under Section 230900, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install water filtration and chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

B. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.

C. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.

D. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.

E. Bypass Feeders: Provide one bypass feeder in each closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating chilled water glycol cooling, and equipped with the following:
   1. Install bypass filter feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   2. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
   3. Install a full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below the feeder inlet.
   4. Install a swing check on the inlet after the isolation valve.

F. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Comply with requirements in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

C. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 230523 "General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

D. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

E. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

F. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. At four to six week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to "Performance Requirements" Article.

E. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:
   1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
   2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
   3. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
   4. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
   2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
   3. Sheet metal materials.
   4. Sealants and gaskets.
   5. Hangers and supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", and ASCE/SEI 7.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
   1. Liners and adhesives.
   2. Sealants and gaskets.
   3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For ventilation equipment, indicating compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
   2. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
   3. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
   4. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
   5. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
   6. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
   7. Laboratory Test Reports: For antimicrobial coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal:
1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints are to withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7. Seismically brace duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

C. Seismic Performance: Ductwork to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

D. Wind Performance: Ducts are to withstand the effects of wind determined in accordance with to ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

E. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

G. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

H. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Recycled Content: Post-consumer recycled content plus on-half pre-consumer Recycled content shall not be less than 25 percent.

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 **(**ASTM B209M**)** Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.

C. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE 1 COMMERCIAL KITCHEN GREASE HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Install ducts in accordance with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operation"; SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; and SMACNA's "Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install all ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.

C. All ducts exposed to view are to be constructed of stainless steel as per "Duct Schedule" Article. All ducts concealed from view are to be stainless or carbon steel as per "Duct Schedule" Article.

D. All joints are to be welded and are to be telescoping, bell, or flange joint as per NFPA 96.

E. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings.

F. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXHAUST DUCTS SERVING COMMERCIAL DISHWASHERS AND OTHER HIGH-HUMIDITY LOCATIONS

A. Install dishwasher exhaust ducts and other exhaust ducts from wet, high-humidity locations without dips and traps that may hold water. Slope ducts a minimum of 2 percent back to dishwasher or toward drain.

B. Provide a drain pocket at each low point and at the base of each riser with a 1-inch **(**25-mm**)** trapped copper drain from each drain pocket to open site floor drain.

C. Minimize number of transverse seams.

D. Do not locate longitudinal seams on bottom of duct.

3.5 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR STERILE PROCESSING DEPARTMENT EXHAUST DUCTS

A. Install exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold water, and sloped a minimum of 1 percent to drain water back to a low point with drain trapped and piped to a floor drain.

3.6 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WEATHER

A. All external joints are to have secure watertight mechanical connections. Seal all openings to provide weatherproof construction.

B. Construct ductwork to resist external loads of wind, snow, ice, and other effects of weather. Provide necessary supporting structures.

C. Single Wall:
   1. Ductwork is to be galvanized steel.
      a. If duct outer surface is uninsulated, protect outer surface with suitable paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
   2. Where ducts have external insulation, provide weatherproof aluminum jacket. See Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

3.7 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
   1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
   2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
   3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
   4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
   5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints. Coordinate with Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.9 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraint installation requirements.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
   2. Test the following systems:
      a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect / Engineer from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
   4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
   5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
   6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
   1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
   2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
      a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.13 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.

B. Supply Ducts:
   1. Low Pressure Ducts Connected to Constant Volume Air Handling Units, Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, Terminal Units, etc:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive, less than or equal to 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
   2. Medium Pressure Ducts Connected to Constant Volume or Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units, etc:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive greater than 2-inch wg to 4-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
   3. High Pressure Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive, greater than 4-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

C. Return and Outdoor Air Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Constant Volume Air Handling Units, Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, Terminal Units, etc:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative, less than 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
   2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units :
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative, greater than 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

D. Exhaust Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
      a. Pressure Class: Negative less than 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
   2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units :
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative less than 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.

c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

3. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units :
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative, greater than 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
4. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
5. Ducts Connected to SPD Equipment:
   a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
   b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish, type 304 stainless-steel sheet.
   c. Concealed: Aluminum sheet with mill finish.
   d. Heli-arc seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
   e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative.
   f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Heli-arc seams, joints, and penetrations.
   g. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
6. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
   a. Concealed: Type 304, stainless steel sheet, No. 2D finish or Carbon-steel sheet.
   b. Welded seams and joints.
   c. Pressure Class: Positive or negative PaSee schedule on drawings.
   d. Airtight/watertight.
7. Ducts Connected to Dishwashers, Dishwasher Hoods, and Other High-Humidity Locations:
   a. Type 304, stainless steel sheet.
   b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
   c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
   d. Welded longitudinal seams; welded or flanged transverse joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
   e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative See schedule on drawings **(**Pa**)**.
   f. Airtight/watertight.
8. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:
   a. Type 316, stainless-steel sheet.
      1) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
      2) Concealed: No. 2B finish.
   b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative See schedule on drawings.
   c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
9. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative See schedule on drawings.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
   1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or Carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
   2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.

3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminumor galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for Different Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
      4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

G. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.

H. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible", and ASCE/SEI 7.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data: For ventilation equipment, indicating compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
2. Ventilation: Product Data for ventilation equipment, indicating compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
3. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
4. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
5. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
6. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
7. Laboratory Test Reports: For antimicrobial coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
   2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
   3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
   4. Elevation of ducts.
   5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
   6. Fittings.
   7. Reinforcement and spacing.
   8. Seam and joint construction.
   9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
   10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
   11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
   12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal:
   1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
   2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
   3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
   4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
   5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints are to withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7. Seismically brace duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

C. Seismic Performance: Ductwork to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC-WWTP.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

D. Wind Performance: Ducts are to withstand the effects of wind determined in accordance with to ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC-WWTP.

E. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

G. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

H. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
   1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.

C. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300, AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES - WWTP for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE 1 COMMERCIAL KITCHEN GREASE HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Install ducts in accordance with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operation"; SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; and SMACNA's "Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines" unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install all ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.

C. All ducts exposed to view are to be constructed of stainless steel as per "Duct Schedule" Article. All ducts concealed from view are to be stainless or carbon steel as per "Duct Schedule" Article.

D. All joints are to be welded and are to be telescoping, bell, or flange joint as per NFPA 96.

E. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings.

F. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXHAUST DUCTS SERVING COMMERCIAL DISHWASHERS AND OTHER HIGH-HUMIDITY LOCATIONS

A. Install dishwasher exhaust ducts and other exhaust ducts from wet, high-humidity locations without dips and traps that may hold water. Slope ducts a minimum of 2 percent back to dishwasher or toward drain.

B. Provide a drain pocket at each low point and at the base of each riser with a 1-inch (25-mm) trapped copper drain from each drain pocket to open site floor drain.

C. Minimize number of transverse seams.

D. Do not locate longitudinal seams on bottom of duct.

3.5 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR STERILE PROCESSING DEPARTMENT EXHAUST DUCTS

A. Install exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold water, and sloped a minimum of 1 percent to drain water back to a low point with drain trapped and piped to a floor drain.

3.6 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WEATHER

A. All external joints are to have secure watertight mechanical connections. Seal all openings to provide weatherproof construction.

B. Construct ductwork to resist external loads of wind, snow, ice, and other effects of weather. Provide necessary supporting structures.

C. Single Wall:
   1. Ductwork is to be galvanized steel.
      a. If duct outer surface is uninsulated, protect outer surface with suitable paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
   2. Where ducts have external insulation, provide weatherproof aluminum jacket. See Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

3.7 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
   1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
   2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
   3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
   4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
   5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints. Coordinate with Section 230548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC-WWTP.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.9 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. See Section 230548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC-WWTP for seismic restraint installation requirements.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300, AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES-WWTP.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:
   1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
   2. Test the following systems:
      a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect / Engineer from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
   3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
   4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
   5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
   6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
   1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
   2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
      a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC-WWTP.

3.13 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.

B. Supply Ducts:
   1. Low Pressure Ducts Connected to Constant Volume Air Handling Units, Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, Terminal Units, etc:

a. Pressure Class: Positive, less than or equal to 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

2. Medium Pressure Ducts Connected to Constant Volume or Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units, etc:
a. Pressure Class: Positive greater than 2-inch wg to 4-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

3. High Pressure Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
a. Pressure Class: Positive, greater than 4-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

C. Return and Outdoor Air Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Constant Volume Air Handling Units, Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, Terminal Units, etc:
a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative, less than 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units :
a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative, greater than 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

D. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
a. Pressure Class: Negative less than 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units :
a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative less than 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

3. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units :
a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative, greater than 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.

4. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

5. Ducts Connected to SPD Equipment:
a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish, type 304 stainless-steel sheet.
c. Concealed: Aluminum sheet with mill finish.

d. Heli-arc seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative.
f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Heli-arc seams, joints, and penetrations.
g. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

6. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
   a. Concealed: Type 304, stainless steel sheet, No. 2D finish or Carbon-steel sheet.
   b. Welded seams and joints.
   c. Pressure Class: Positive or negative See schedule on drawings.
   d. Airtight/watertight.
7. Ducts Connected to Dishwashers, Dishwasher Hoods, and Other High-Humidity Locations:
   a. Type 304, stainless steel sheet.
   b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
   c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
   d. Welded longitudinal seams; welded or flanged transverse joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
   e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative See schedule on drawings (Pa).
   f. Airtight/watertight.
8. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Laboratory and Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:
   a. Type 316, stainless-steel sheet.
      1) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
      2) Concealed: No. 2B finish.
   b. Pressure Class: Positive or negative See schedule on drawings.
   c. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
9. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
   a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative See schedule on drawings.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
   1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or Carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
   2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
      a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
      b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Galvanized.
   3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminumor galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.

F. Elbow Configuration:
   1. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for Different Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
      a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
         1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
         2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
      b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

G. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.

H. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Manual volume dampers.
   2. Fire dampers.
   3. Smoke dampers.
   4. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
   5. Duct silencers.
   6. Turning vanes.
   7. Duct-mounted access doors.
   8. Flexible connectors.
   9. Flexible ducts.
   10. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop, dynamic insertion loss data, and self generated noise.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
      a. Special fittings.
      b. Manual volume damper installations.
      c. Control-damper installations.
      d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; duct-mounted access doors, remote damper operators and required smoke detectors.
      e. Duct security bars.
      f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings:

1. Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
2. HVAC duct drawings with locations of all required smoke detectors to be coordinated with Divisions 26 and 28.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G90 for outdoors or high humidity areas.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. Nailor Industries Inc.
   d. Ruskin Company.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 inch or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, rated, fusible links.

2.5 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Ruskin Company.

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Smoke Detector: Provided and wired under Divisions 26 and 28, installed under Division 23.

D. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.34-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized steel blade connectors.

F. Leakage: Class I.

G. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

I. Damper Motors: two-position action.

J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
   2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
   3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
   4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbfand breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
   5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
   6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
   7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

K. Accessories:
   1. Auxiliary switches for fan control or position indication.
   2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.6 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc.
   3. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, rated, fusible links.

F. Smoke Detector: Provided and wired under Divisions 26 and 28, installed under Division 23.

G. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.34-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized steel blade connectors.

I. Leakage: Class I.

J. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

K. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

L. Damper Motors: two-position action.

M. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbfand breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

N. Accessories:
1. Auxiliary switches for fan control or position indication.
2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.7 DUCT SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. FläktGroup.
2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
3. IAC Acoustics; a division of Sound Seal.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
5. Metal Form Mfg/Commercial Acoustics.
6. Pottorff.
7. Price Industries.
8. Ruskin Company.
9. VAW
10. Vibro-Acoustics.

B. General Requirements:
1. Factory fabricated.

2. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
4. Bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for prefabricated silencer sound and air performance.

C. Shape:
1. Rectangular straight with splitters or baffles.
2. Rectangular elbow with splitters or baffles.

D. Rectangular Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 galvanized sheet steel, 22 gauge minimum .

E. Inner Casing and Baffles: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 galvanized sheet metal, 22 gauge thick, and with perforations as needed by manufacturer to meet insertion loss. .

F. Connection Sizes: Match connecting ductwork unless otherwise indicated.

G. Principal Sound-Absorbing Mechanism:
1. Film-lined type with fill material.
a. Fill Material: Inert and vermin-proof fibrous material, packed under not less than 15 percent compression
b. Erosion Barrier: Polymer bag enclosing fill, heat-sealed before assembly.
2. Lining: Tedlar polymer film

H. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations. Do not use mechanical fasteners for unit assemblies.
1. Joints: Lock formed and sealed or Continuously welded
2. Suspended Units: Factory-installed suspension hooks or lugs attached to frame in quantities and spaced to prevent deflection or distortion.
3. Reinforcement: Cross or trapeze angles for rigid suspension.

2.8 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

3. Nailor Industries Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

2.10 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flame Gard, Inc.
3. 3M.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon or 0.0428-inch stainless steel.

D. Fasteners: Carbon or stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

F. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following::
1. Atco
2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film. Do not exceed 5'-0" lengths of flex duct.
1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wgnegative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
   1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
   2. Install stainless steel volume dampers in stainless steel ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Coordinate type and locations of all smoke detectors with divisions 26 and 28. Install smoke detectors per the manufacturers installation instructions.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure for medium pressure and high pressure ductwork.

K. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

N. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
   2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
   3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
   4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Fire dampers.
3. Smoke dampers.
4. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
5. Duct silencers.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Duct-mounted access doors.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Flexible ducts.
10. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 283111, DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop, dynamic insertion loss data, and self generated noise.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; duct-mounted access doors, remote damper operators and required smoke detectors.
e. Duct security bars.
f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings:
   1. Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
   2. HVAC duct drawings with locations of all required smoke detectors to be coordinated with Divisions 26 and 28.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G90 for outdoors or high humidity areas.
   2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
      b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
      c. Nailor Industries Inc.
      d. Ruskin Company.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc.
   3. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 inch or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, rated, fusible links.

2.5 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Ruskin Company.

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Smoke Detector: Provided and wired under Divisions 26 and 28, installed under Division 23.

D. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.34-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized steel blade connectors.

F. Leakage: Class I.

G. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

I. Damper Motors: two-position action.

J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
   2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
   3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
   4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbfand breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
   5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
   6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
   7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

K. Accessories:
   1. Auxiliary switches for fan control or position indication.
   2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.6 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   2. Nailor Industries Inc.
   3. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, rated, fusible links.

F. Smoke Detector: Provided and wired under Divisions 26 and 28, installed under Division 23.

G. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.34-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized steel blade connectors.

I. Leakage: Class I.

J. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm velocity.

K. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

L. Damper Motors: two-position action.

M. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbfand breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

N. Accessories:
1. Auxiliary switches for fan control or position indication.
2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.7 DUCT SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. FläktGroup.
2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
3. IAC Acoustics; a division of Sound Seal.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
5. Metal Form Mfg/Commercial Acoustics.
6. Pottorff.
7. Price Industries.
8. Ruskin Company.
9. Vibro-Acoustics.

B. General Requirements:
1. Factory fabricated.
2. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

4. Bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for prefabricated silencer sound and air performance.

C. Shape:
1. Rectangular straight with splitters or baffles.
2. Rectangular elbow with splitters or baffles.

D. Rectangular Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 galvanized sheet steel, 22 gauge minimum .

E. Inner Casing and Baffles: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 galvanized sheet metal, 22 gauge thick, and with perforations as needed by manufacturer to meet insertion loss. .

F. Connection Sizes: Match connecting ductwork unless otherwise indicated.

G. Principal Sound-Absorbing Mechanism:
1. Film-lined type with fill material.
a. Fill Material: Inert and vermin-proof fibrous material, packed under not less than 15 percent compression
b. Erosion Barrier: Polymer bag enclosing fill, heat-sealed before assembly.
2. Lining: Tedlar polymer film

H. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations. Do not use mechanical fasteners for unit assemblies.
1. Joints: Lock formed and sealed or Continuously welded
2. Suspended Units: Factory-installed suspension hooks or lugs attached to frame in quantities and spaced to prevent deflection or distortion.
3. Reinforcement: Cross or trapeze angles for rigid suspension.

2.8 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

2.10 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Flame Gard, Inc.
   3. 3M.

B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon or 0.0428-inch stainless steel.

D. Fasteners: Carbon or stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

F. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following::
   1. Atco
   2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
   3. McGill AirFlow LLC.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film. Do not exceed 5'-0" lengths of flex duct.
   1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wgnegative.
   2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
   3. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
   1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

2.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
   1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
   2. Install stainless steel volume dampers in stainless steel ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Coordinate type and locations of all smoke detectors with divisions 26 and 28. Install smoke detectors per the manufacturers installation instructions.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure for medium pressure and high pressure ductwork.

K. Label access doors according to Section 230553, IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
   2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
   3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
   4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: For each product.
   1. Backward-inclined centrifugal fans.
   2. Direct Drive Plenum fan array.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
   2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   6. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For vibration isolation, supports, and seismic restraints indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators, supports, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

D. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for fans, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Startup service reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AMCA Compliance:
1. Comply with AMCA performance requirements and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
2. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

D. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design vibration isolation, supports, and seismic restraints, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

G. Seismic Performance: Fans and ventilators are to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 BACKWARD-INCLINED CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan company.
3. Chicago Blower Corporation.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. Loren Cook Company.
6. New York Blower Company (The).
7. Twin City Fan.

B. Description:
1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.

C. Housings:
1. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
2. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
3. Horizontally split, bolted-flange housing.
4. Spun inlet cone with flange.
5. Outlet flange.

D. Backward-Inclined Wheels:
1. Single-width-single-inlet and double-width-double-inlet construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, backward-inclined blades, and fastened to shaft with set screws.
2. Welded or riveted to flange and backplate; cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate.

E. Shafts:
1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

F. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:
1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

G. Belt Drives:
1. Factory mounted, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.

5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
6. Belt Guards: Fabricate to comply with OSHA and SMACNA requirements of diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, prime coated. Secure to fan or fan supports without short circuiting vibration isolation. Include provisions for adjustment of belt tension, lubrication, and use of tachometer with guard in place.
7. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

H. Accessories:
1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Scroll Grease Collector and Drain Connection: NPS 1 steel pipe coupling welded to low point of fan scroll.
3. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
4. Weather Cover: Enameled-steel sheet with ventilation slots, bolted to housing.

2.3 DIRECT DRIVE PLENUM FAN ARRAY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Acme
2. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan company.
3. Daikin
4. PennBarry
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Loren Cook Company.
7. Twin City Fan.

B. Description:
1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
3. Where multiple fans are connected to a single VFD, provide power distribution panel (PDP) in a NEMA 1 enclosure and factory mounted. Each fan in the fan array shall be factory wired to the PDP. Single source power motor control panel with short circuit protection, manual motor overload, alarm relay, manual motor protector shall be provided for each fan in the fan array. Factory wiring from PDP panel to motors in shall be liquid-tite conduit per local codes. Manual motor protectors shall meet the following requirements:
a. Description: UL 508 Type E self-protected combination manual motor controller installed in an enclosure with a pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism. Door-mounted handle shall have clearly labeled ON, OFF, and TRIP positions. Disconnect switch shall be suitable for motor loads.
b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1) Schneider Electric, Inc.

2) Eaton Corporation
3) Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4) ABB; Control Products.
5) Rockwell Automation, Inc.: Allen-Bradley brand
6) General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial

c. Tripping Elements:
1) Adjustable, inverse time-delay thermal overcurrent release for Class 10 overload protection.
2) Fixed, instantaneous release for short-circuit protection.

d. Short Circuit Rating: 50kA minimum @ 480V. Short circuit rating must be provided by the manual motor protector assembly, and shall not rely on upstream overcurrent protective devices to provide a minimum short circuit rating.

e. Operating Temperature: -4 degrees F to 140 degrees F with ambient temperature compensation

f. Accessories:
1) Line side insulating barrier as required for UL 508 Type E listing.
2) Short-circuit trip indication as required for UL 508 Type E listing, to differentiate between thermal and short-circuit trips.
3) (1) NO auxiliary contact, open when the disconnect switch is in the OFF or TRIP position.

C. Airfoil Wheels:
1. Single-width-single-inlet construction with smooth-curved inlet flange.
2. Heavy backplate.
3. Hollow die-formed, airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.
4. Cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.

D. Shafts:
1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

E. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings:
1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, tapered roller bearings with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
2. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, Ll0 at 120,000 hours.

F. Accessories:
1. Provide fans with extended lubrication kits with flexible tubing, fittings and hardware for field installation.
2. Provide blank off mounting points for each fan in a fan array assembly, with a minimum of one blank off plate and hardware per array.
3. Provide each fan in the fan array with shaft grounding rings.

4. Provide each fan in the fan array with piezometric ring for air flow measurement by the building automation system. Insertion type probes at the fan scroll inlet are not acceptable.

2.4 VEHICLE EXHAUST EXTRACTION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Monoxivent
   2. Nederman
   3. Plymovent

B. Overhead Exhaust Extraction System
   1. Centrifugal Fan.
   2. Retractable balancer/torque reel.
   3. Swinging swivel boom arm with mounting bracket.
   4. Flexible double ply hose with inner ply of woven fiberglass coated silicone rubber, a helically wound spring steel wire imbedded between the inner ply and exterior ply, and an exterior ply of woven nomex coated with silicone rubber. 8" diameter and 24ft length. 600 degree F continuous duty.
   5. Tailpipe adapter nozzle with safety breakaway feature.

2.5 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting: Install centrifugal fans on vibration isolation equipment base. Comply with requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and as indicated in Drawings.

E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
8. See Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing For HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
9. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
   2. In-line centrifugal fans.
   3. Centrifugal high plume laboratory exhaust fans.
   4. Propeller fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Roof curbs.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
   3. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation, supports, and seismic restraints indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators, supports, , seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

D. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for fans, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Startup service reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design vibration isolation, supports, and seismic restraints, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

F. Seismic Performance: Fans and ventilators are to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
   2. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
   3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   4. JencoFan.
   5. Loren Cook Company.
   6. PennBarry.
   7. Twin City Fan

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
   1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.
   2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt Drives:
   1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
   2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
   3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
   4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
   5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:
   1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
   2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 18 inches.
3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
2. Carnes Company.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Hartzell Fan Incorporated.
5. JencoFan.
6. Loren Cook Company.
7. Madison Manufacturing.
8. PennBarry.
9. Quietaire Inc.
10. Twin City Fan

B. Housing:
1. Split, spun aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, sidewall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels:
1. Alunimum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Accessories:
1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

2.4 CENTRIFUGAL HIGH PLUME LABORATORY EXHAUST FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
2. Carnes Company.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Hartzell Fan Incorporated.
5. JencoFan.
6. Loren Cook Company.
7. Madison Manufacturing.
8. PennBarry.
9. Quietaire Inc.
10. Twin City Fan

B. Corrosion Resistant Coating:

1. All fan and system components (fan, nozzle, windband and plenum) shall be corrosion resistant coated with a two part electrostatically applied and baked, sustainable, corrosion resistant coating system. Standard finish color.
2. All parts shall be cleaned and chemically prepared for coating using a multi-stage wash system which includes acid pickling that removes oxide, increases surface area, and improves coating bond to the substrate.
3. The first powder coat applied over the prepared surface shall be a zinc rich epoxy primer (no less than 70% zinc) and heated to a gelatinous consistency (partial cure) at which the second powder coat of polyester resin shall be electrostatically applied and simultaneously be cured at a uniform temperature of 400°F.
4. The coating system, a total thickness of up to 6 mils, is not affected by the UV component of sunlight (does not chalk), and has superior corrosion resistance to acid, alkali, and solvents. Coating system shall exceed 4000 hour ASTM B117 Salt Spray.
5. Note that 10-20 mil thick wet coating systems pollute the environment (air and water), and that these manually applied coatings are not uniform over the impeller surface and can cause fan imbalance and vibration.

C. Housing:
1. Fan housing to be aerodynamically designed with high-efficiency inlet, engineered to reduce incoming air turbulence.
2. Fan housing shall be welded steel and meet specification section for corrosion resistant coating. No uncoated metal fan parts shall be acceptable.
3. A high velocity conical discharge nozzle or induction discharge nozzle (as scheduled) shall be supplied by the fan manufacturer and be designed to efficiently handle an outlet velocity of up to 6000 FPM. Discharge stack caps or hinged covers, impeding exhaust flow shall not be permitted.
4. Provide housing drain for removal of rain and condensation.
5. A bolted and gasketed access door shall be supplied in the fan housing allowing for impeller inspection or removal of impeller, shaft and bearings without removal of the fan housing.
6. Manufacturer’s standard finish color.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels:
1. Fan impeller shall be centrifugal, backward inclined, with non-stall characteristics. The impeller shall be electronically balanced both statically and dynamically per AMCA Standard 204.
2. Fan impeller shall be manufactured of aluminum (AMCA type B spark resistant), fully welded and meet specification section for corrosion resistant coating.

F. Accessories:
1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
2. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
3. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

2.5 PROPELLER FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
   2. Carnes Company.
   3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   4. Hartzell Fan Incorporated.
   5. JencoFan.
   6. Loren Cook Company.
   7. Madison Manufacturing.
   8. PennBarry.
   9. Quietaire Inc.
   10. Twin City Fan

B. Housing: Galvanized steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring with baked enamel finish coat applied after assembly.

C. Steel Fan Wheels: Formed steel blades riveted to a heavy gauge steel spider bolted to a cast iron hub.

D. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, cast aluminum, airfoil blades fastened to a cast aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle of blades.

E. Fan Drive: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
   1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
   2. Statically and dynamically balanced.
   3. Selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
   4. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.
   5. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.4.
   6. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
   7. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
   8. Pulleys: Cast iron with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
   9. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 horsepower; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
   10. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
   11. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

F. Accessories: As scheduled on the Drawings; options include the following:
   1. Motor Side Back Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
   2. Wall Sleeve: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
   3. Weathershield Hood: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
   4. Weathershield Front Guard: Galvanized steel with expanded metal screen.
   5. Variable Speed Controller: Solid state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.

6. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

G. Capacities and Characteristics: See Schedule on the Drawings.

2.6 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Equipment Mounting:
1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
   2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
   3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
   4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
   5. Adjust belt tension.
   6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
   7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
   8. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
   9. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust belt tension.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

C. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

D. Lubricate bearings.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC fans.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
   2. In-line centrifugal fans.
   3. Propeller fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
   1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   5. Roof curbs.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
   3. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation, supports, and seismic restraints indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators, supports, , seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

D. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for fans, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Startup service reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design vibration isolation, supports, and seismic restraints, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

F. Seismic Performance: Fans and ventilators are to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
2. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. JencoFan.
5. Loren Cook Company.
6. PennBarry.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.
2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt Drives:
1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:
1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 18 inches.
3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
   2. Carnes Company.
   3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   4. Hartzell Fan Incorporated.
   5. JencoFan.
   6. Loren Cook Company.
   7. Madison Manufacturing.
   8. PennBarry.
   9. Quietaire Inc.

B. Housing:
   1. Split, spun aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, sidewall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels:
   1. Alunimum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Accessories:
   1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
   2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

2.4 Propeller Fans

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Loren Cook Company.
   2. Acme Engineering and Manufacturing Corp.
   3. Aerovent.
   4. Or equal.

B. Housing: Galvanized steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring with baked enamel finish coat applied after assembly.

C. Steel Fan Wheels: Formed steel blades riveted to a heavy gauge steel spider bolted to a cast iron hub.

D. Fan Wheel: Replaceable, cast aluminum, airfoil blades fastened to a cast aluminum hub; factory set pitch angle of blades.

E. Fan Drive: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

F. Fan Drive:
   1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
   2. Statically and dynamically balanced.

3. Selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
4. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.
5. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.4.
6. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
7. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
   a. Ball Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L_{10} of 100,000 hours.
8. Pulleys: Cast iron with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
9. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 horsepower; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
10. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
11. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

G. Accessories: As scheduled on the Drawings; options include the following:
1. Motor Side Back Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
2. Wall Sleeve: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
3. Weathershield Hood: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
4. Weathershield Front Guard: Galvanized steel with expanded metal screen.
5. Variable Speed Controller: Solid state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.
6. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

H. Capacities and Characteristics: See Schedule on the Drawings.

1.02 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation and temperature rating appropriate for the specific application and location. Motors shall be high efficiency type.

B. Motor Sizes: Minimum motor size shall be as indicated in the Schedule(s) on the Drawings. If not indicated, and even if indicated, motor size shall be large enough so that the driven load will not require the motor to operate in a service factor range above 1.00.

C. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Equipment Mounting:
1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC-WWTP.

C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Section 077200, ROOF ACCESSORIES for installation of roof curbs.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553, IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300, AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES-WWTP.

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS-WWTP.

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES-WWTP.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.

7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
8. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
9. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust belt tension.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230593, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC-WWTP for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

C. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

D. Lubricate bearings.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC fans.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233433 - AIR CURTAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes air curtains hot-water heat.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: Refer to Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" for delegated design submittal procedures and requirements.
   1. Provide delegated-design submittal for for air curtain units indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria.
      a. Detail fabrication and assembly of air-curtain unit mounting assemblies.
      b. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air curtains to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with AMCA 220, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Air Curtains for Aerodynamic Performance Ratings," for airflow, outlet velocity, and power consumption.

C. Comply with ARI 410, "Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils," for components, construction, and rating.
   1. Certify coils according to ARI 410.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air curtains that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period (Water or Steam Heating Units): 24 months.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR-CURTAIN UNIT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Berner International.

2. Mars Air Products; Dynaforce Division.
3. Powered Aire, Inc.
4. TMI, LLC; Curtron Products Division.

B. Housing:
1. Materials: Heavy-gage, aluminum construction with polyester white painted finish.
2. Discharge Nozzle: Integral part of the housing, containing adjustable air-directional vanes with 20 -degree sweep front to back.

C. Mounting Brackets: Steel, for recessed ceiling mounting or wall mounting as indicated on the drawings.

D. Air-Intake Grille:
1. Grille: Integral part of and same material as the housing.

E. Fans:
1. Centrifugal, forward curved, double width, double inlet.
2. Galvanized steel.
3. Statically and dynamically balanced.

F. Motors: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Multispeed.
3. Resiliently mounted.
4. Continuous duty.
5. Integral thermal-overload protection.
6. Bearings: Permanently sealed, lifetime, prelubricated, ball bearings.
7. Disconnect: Internal power cord with plug and receptacle.

G. Water Coils:
1. Piping Connections: Threaded on same end.
2. Tube Material: Copper, complying with ASTM B 75.
a. Tube Diameter: 0.625 inch.
3. Fins: Aluminum .
4. Ratings: According to ASHRAE 33.
5. Working-Pressure Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.

H. Filters:
1. Washable Panel Filters: Recleanable, polyester filters.

I. Controls:
1. Built-in Return Air Thermostat: Factory installed and wired to the motor-control panel.
2. Automatic Door Switch: Roller type Combination roller-plunger type Plunger type installed in door area to activate air curtain when door opens and to deactivate air curtain when door closes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for hot-water piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before air-curtain installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install air curtains with clearance for equipment service and maintenance.

B. Equipment Installation: Install air curtains with seismic-restraint devices. Comply with requirements specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

C. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for heating hot water piping specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing air curtains completely, perform visual and mechanical check of individual components.
   2. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start unit to confirm motor rotation and unit operation. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   3. Inspect for water leaks.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Air-curtain unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust belt tension.

B. Adjust motor and fan speed to achieve specified airflow.

C. Adjust discharge louver and dampers to regulate airflow.

D. Adjust air-directional vanes.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air curtains.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Shutoff, single-duct air terminal units.
   2. Critical environment venturi valves.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products, including rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.
   1. Air terminal units.
   2. Liners and adhesives.
   3. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
   2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
   3. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For vibration isolation , supports, , and seismic restraints indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
   2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators, supports, and seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: For air terminal units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.

2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, "Section 6 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."

D. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design vibration isolation, supports, and seismic restraints, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

E. Seismic Performance: Air terminal units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Environmental Technologies, Inc.
2. Krueger.
3. Nailor
4. Price Industries.
5. Titus.
6. Trane; a business of American Standard Companies.
7. Tuttle & Bailey.

B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.

C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel, single wall.
1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1/2-inch- thick, polyurethane foam insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.

2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

E. Attenuator Section: 0.034-inch steel sheet.
1. Lining: Adhesive attached, 3/4-inch- thick, polyurethane foam insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

F. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.

G. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free of expansion noise and hum, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized-steel housing; with primary automatic, and secondary manual, reset thermal cutouts. Terminate elements in stainless steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless steel hardware. Provide electric-resistance heating coils for air terminal units scheduled on Drawings.
1. SCR controlled.
2. Access door interlocked disconnect switch.
3. Downstream air temperature sensor with local connection to override discharge-air temperature to not exceed a maximum temperature set point (adjustable).
4. Nickel chrome 80/20 heating elements.
5. Airflow switch for proof of airflow.
6. Fan interlock contacts.
7. Fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection (for coils of more than 48 A).
8. Pneumatic-electric switches and relays.
9. Magnetic contactor for each step of control (for three-phase coils).

H. Direct Digital Controls: Single-package unitary controller and actuator specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

2.3 CRITICAL ENVIRONMENT VENTURI VALVE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Accutrol AccuValve
2. CRC-CLV
3. Phoenix Controls Accel II
4. Price Industries VV or VFX
5. Triatek VV series
6. TSI Inc. VV valves

B. Configuration: Pressure independent, Venturi valve with factory-calibrated airflow or characterized valve with linear response and integral high accuracy airflow sensing. Valves to have the following characteristics:
   1. Airflow Accuracy: 5% across the entire range.
   2. Stability: Less than 5% overshoot.
   3. Maximum Pressure Drop: 0.30" w.g.
   4. No upstream or downstream airflow straight run requirements to the valve.
   5. Shut-off capability: 100%
   6. External calibration
   7. ASHRAE 90.1 compliant.

C. Casing:
   1. Type 316 stainless steel, 0.0375 inch, with continuously welded seams.
   2. Aluminum
   3. Heresite coating for exhaust valves connected to laboratory hoods.

D. Sensors: Multipoint, Type 316 stainless steel, removable.

E. Hydronic Heating Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.

F. Direct Digital Controls: Single-package unitary controller and actuator specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to ARI 880.
   1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

C. Install wall-mounted sensors.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for hangers and supports.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

C. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to air terminal unit to allow service and maintenance.

B. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.

C. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
   2. Perforated diffusers.
   3. Linear slot diffusers.
   4. Fixed face registers and grilles.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
   2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
      b. Carnes.
      c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
      d. Krueger.
      e. METALAIRE, Inc.
      f. Price Industries.
      g. Titus.
      h. Tuttle & Bailey.
   2. Material: Steel.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel, white .
   4. Accessories:
      a. Equalizing grid.

B. Perforated Diffuser:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
      b. Carnes.

c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
d. Krueger.
e. METALAIRE, Inc.
f. Price Industries.
g. Titus.
h. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Material: Steel backpan and pattern controllers, with steel face.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white .
4. Accessories:
   a. Equalizing grid.

2.2 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Slot Diffuser :
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on the drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
   d. Krueger.
   e. METALAIRE, Inc.
   f. Price Industries.
   g. Titus.
   h. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material - Shell: Aluminum, insulated.
4. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
5. Finish - Face and Shell: Baked enamel, black.
6. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, black.
7. Finish - Tees: Baked enamel, white.

2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Register:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
   d. Krueger.
   e. Price Industries.
   f. Titus.
   g. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1 inch wide.
7. Mounting: Concealed.
8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

B. Grille:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
   d. Krueger.
   e. Price Industries.
   f. Titus.
   g. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1 inch wide.
7. Mounting: Concealed.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
   2. Perforated diffusers.
   3. Linear slot diffusers.
   4. Fixed face registers and grilles.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 233300, AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES-WWTP for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
   1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
   2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
      b. Carnes.
      c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
      d. Krueger.
      e. METALAIRE, Inc.
      f. Price Industries.
      g. Titus.
      h. Tuttle & Bailey.
   2. Material: Steel.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel, white .
   4. Accessories:
      a. Equalizing grid.

B. Perforated Diffuser:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
      b. Carnes.

c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
d. Krueger.
e. METALAIRE, Inc.
f. Price Industries.
g. Titus.
h. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Material: Steel backpan and pattern controllers, with steel face.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white .
4. Accessories:
   a. Equalizing grid.

2.2 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Slot Diffuser :
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on the drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
   d. Krueger.
   e. METALAIRE, Inc.
   f. Price Industries.
   g. Titus.
   h. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material - Shell: Aluminum, insulated.
4. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
5. Finish - Face and Shell: Baked enamel, black.
6. Finish - Pattern Controller: Baked enamel, black.
7. Finish - Tees: Baked enamel, white.

2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Register:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
   d. Krueger.
   e. Price Industries.
   f. Titus.
   g. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1 inch wide.
7. Mounting: Concealed.
8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

B. Grille:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
      a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
      b. Carnes.
      c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
      d. Krueger.
      e. Price Industries.
      f. Titus.
      g. Tuttle & Bailey.
   2. Material: Steel.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
   4. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
   5. Core Construction: Integral.
   6. Frame: 1 inch wide.
   7. Mounting: Concealed.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233723 - HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Roof hoods.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a registered design professional, as defined in Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" to design ventilators, including comprehensive engineering analysis, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
   1. Material properties indicated in this Section shall be considered as minimum properties.

B. Structural Performance: Ventilators shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of ventilator components, noise or metal fatigue caused by ventilator blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
   1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on structural Drawings.

C. Seismic Performance: Ventilators, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes, without buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. Water Entrainment: Limit water penetration through unit to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. LEED Submittals:
   1. Product Data for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: Refer to Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" for delegated design submittal procedures and requirements.

1. Provide delegated-design submittal for for shop-fabricated ventilators indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Detail fabrication and assembly of shop-fabricated ventilators.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For ventilators, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

E. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain without failure a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.3 ROOF HOODS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corporation.
2. Aerovent.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. JencoFan.
5. Loren Cook Company.
6. PennBarry.

B. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 6-6 and 6-7.

C. Materials: Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.063-inch- thick base and 0.050-inch- thick hood; suitably reinforced.

D. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.
1. Overall Height: 18 inches.

E. Bird Screening: Galvanized-steel, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.041-inch wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

D. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.

E. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

F. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

G. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 234100 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pleated panel filters.
   2. Supported bag filters.
   3. Front- and rear-access filter frames.
   4. Filter gages.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions; operating characteristics; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For air filters. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Show filter rack assembly, dimensions, materials, and methods of assembly of components.
   2. Include setting drawings, templates, and requirements for installing anchor bolts and anchorages.
   3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for filters, accessories, and components from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Provide one complete set(s) of filters for each filter bank. If system includes prefilters, provide only prefilters.
   2. Provide one container(s) of red oil for inclined manometer filter gage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Filters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:
   1. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality"; Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment"; and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
   2. Comply with ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.

C. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.2 PLEATED PANEL FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended-surface, pleated, panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. AAF International.
      b. Camfil Farr.
      c. Flanders-Precisionaire.
      d. Koch Air Filters.
      e. Tri-Dim Filter Corporation.

B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 1.

C. Media: Interlaced glass or synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.
   1. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
   2. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.
   3. Separators shall be bonded to the media to maintain pleat configuration.
   4. Welded wire grid shall be on downstream side to maintain pleat.
   5. Media shall be bonded to frame to prevent air bypass.
   6. Support members on upstream and downstream sides to maintain pleat spacing.

D. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to the media.

E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

2.3 SUPPORTED BAG FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface, self-supported filters with holding frames in steel, basket-type retainers.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. AAF International.
   b. Airguard.
   c. Camfil Farr.
   d. Flanders-Precisionaire.
   e. Koch Air Filters.
   f. Purafil, Inc.
   g. Tri-Dim Filter Corporation.

B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 1.

C. Media: Fibrous material constructed so individual pleats are maintained in tapered form under rated-airflow conditions by flexible internal supports.

D. Filter-Media Frame: Galvanized steel.

E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

2.4 FRONT- AND REAR-ACCESS FILTER FRAMES

A. Framing System: Galvanized-steel framing members with access for either upstream (front) or downstream (rear) filter servicing, cut to size and prepunched for assembly into modules. Vertically support filters to prevent deflection of horizontal members without interfering with either filter installation or operation.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. AAF International.
      b. Airguard.
      c. Camfil Farr.
      d. Flanders-Precisionaire.

B. Prefilters: Incorporate a separate track with spring clips, removable from front.

C. Sealing: Factory-installed, positive-sealing device for each row of filters, to ensure seal between gasketed filter elements and to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.

2.5 FILTER GAGES

A. Diaphragm-type gage with dial and pointer in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, and front recalibration adjustment.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
   2. Diameter: 4-1/2 inches.
   3. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 1.0- to 2.0-Inch wg or Less: 0- to 2.0-inch wg.

B. Accessories: Static-pressure tips, tubing, gage connections, and mounting bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.

B. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.

C. Install filter gage for each filter bank.

D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.

E. Install filter-gage, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from filters. Install filter gages on filter banks with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in an accessible position. Adjust and level inclined gages.

F. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling-unit installations.

3.2 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing of air-handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filter media.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 234200 - GAS-PHASE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Gas-phase panel filters.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. HIPS: High impact polystyrene.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include dimensions; operating characteristics; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Shop Drawings: For gas-phase air filters. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Show filter rack assembly, dimensions, materials, and methods of assembly of components.
   2. Include setting drawings, templates, and requirements for installing anchor bolts and anchorages.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for gas-phase filters, accessories, and components from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of gas-phase filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Provide one complete set(s) of filters for each filter or filter bank.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Filters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

B. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Section 5, "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7, "Construction and System Start-up."

C. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.2 GAS-PHASE PANEL FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated panel or pleated adsorbent media filter.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AAF International.
   2. AirGuard; Clarcor Air Filtration Products, Inc.
   3. Camfil Farr.
   4. Flanders Corporation.
   5. Koch Filter Corporation.
   6. Purafil, Inc.

C. Media:
   1. Flat-panel or pleated, multilayer filter with an inlet layer of nonwoven polyester fibers, bonded or supported by a grid, to a layer of activated carbon
   2. Housed in a beverage board frame.
   3. Minimum CTC activity level of 60 percent.

D. MERV Rating: Minimum MERV 8, according to ASHRAE 52.2.

E. Maximum Continuous Operating Temperature: 150 deg F.

F. Pre-installation Protection: Package each gas-phase filter in a sealed polyethylene bag to prevent unintentional adsorption prior to installation.

2.3 FRONT- OR BACK-ACCESS FILTER FRAMES

A. Framing System: Galvanized-steel framing members with access for upstream (front) filter servicing, cut to size and prepunched for assembly into modules. Vertically support filters to prevent deflection of horizontal members without interfering with either filter installation or operation.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AAF International.
   2. AirGuard; Clarcor Air Filtration Products, Inc.
   3. Flanders Corporation.
   4. Koch Filter Corporation.

5. Purafil, Inc.

C. Prefilters: Incorporate a separate track with spring clips, removable from front .

D. Sealing: Factory-installed, positive-sealing device for each row of filters to ensure seal between gasketed filter elements to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.

2.4 FILTER GAUGES

A. Diaphragm type, with dial and pointer in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, and front recalibration adjustment.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
2. Diameter: 4-1/2 inches.
3. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 1.0- to 2.0-Inch wg or Less: 0- to 2.0-inch wg.

B. Accessories: Static-pressure tips, tubing, gage connections, and mounting bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine ducts, air-handling units, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Position each filter unit with required clearance for service and maintenance. Anchor filter-mounting frames to substrate.

B. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.

C. Do not operate fan system until particulate filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.

D. Do not install gas-phase filters until fan system is clean and there is no risk of construction debris loading the filter.

E. Install filter-gauge, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from each filter bank. Install filter gauges on filter banks with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gauges on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in an accessible position. Adjust and level inclined gauges.

F. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling-unit installations.

G. Install all manufacturer-provided accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new particulate filter media.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 235213 - ELECTRIC BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes electric boilers, trim, and accessories for generating hot water.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for boilers.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For energy performance.

C. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for boilers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers, components, and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace pressure vessels of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering Prod. Inc.
2. Bryan Boilers; Bryan Steam LLC.
3. Cleaver-Brooks.
4. Fulton Boiler Works, Inc.
5. Lattner Boiler Manufacturing.
6. Lochinvar, LLC.
7. Patterson-Kelley.
8. Precision Boilers.
9. PVI; A WATTS Brand.
10. Sussman

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested electric boilers with trim and controls necessary to generate hot water.

B. Pressure Vessel: Carbon-steel pressure vessel mounted on structural-steel base.

C. Nozzles: Flanges for water inlet and outlet and heating element inserts; threaded connections for trim and controls.

D. Insulation: One layer of minimum 4-inch- thick, glass-fiber insulation.

E. Jacket: sheet metal casing with baked-enamel or powder-coated protective finish and removable panels with snap-in or interlocking closures for access to pressure vessel.

F. Lifting Lugs: Welded to pressure vessel, extending above jacket.

G. Heating Elements: Incoloy-sheathed, replaceable electric-resistance element, rated 20-kW maximum, with maximum 75 W/sq. in. over heat-transfer length.

H. Mounting Base: For securing boiler to concrete base.
   1. Seismic Fabrication Requirements: Fabricate mounting base and attachment to boiler, accessories, and components with reinforcement strong enough to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" when mounting base is anchored to building structure.

I. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

J. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with 2013 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

K. UL Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with UL 834. Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 TRIM FOR HOT-WATER BOILERS

A. Include devices sized to comply with ASME B31.9.

B. Aquastat Controllers: Operating auto-reset high limit.

C. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.

D. Pressure and Temperature Gage: Minimum 3-1/2-inch- diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gage. Gages shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges, so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.

E. Boiler Air Vent: Automatic.

F. Dip-tube in water outlet.

G. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 hose-end ball valve sized according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONTROLS

A. Refer to Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

B. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:
1. Control transformer.
2. Step controller.
3. Recycling relay returns controller to off position after power failure.
4. Multistage thermostat.
5. Control-circuit switch.
6. Visual indication for each step.
7. Supply-voltage indicator.
8. Set-Point Adjust: Set points shall be adjustable.

C. Safety Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, safety controls limit boiler operation.
1. High Cutoff: Manual and Automatic reset stops boiler if operating conditions rise above set point or maximum boiler design temperature.
2. Low-Water Cutoff Switch: Electronic probe shall prevent boiler operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be manual-reset type.
3. Audible Alarm: Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for above conditions.

D. Building Management System Interface: Factory install hardware and software to enable building management system to monitor, control, and display boiler status and alarms.
1. Hardwired Points:
a. Monitoring: On/off status, common trouble alarm low-water-level alarm.
b. Control: On/off operation, hot water supply temperature set-point adjustment.
2. A BACnet IP communication interface with building management system shall enable building management system operator to remotely control and monitor the boiler from an operator workstation. Control features available and monitoring points displayed locally at boiler control panel shall be available through building management system.

2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

A. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, transformers, and electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.
1. Field power interface shall be to circuit breaker.
2. Interlock with door to de-energize power with door open.

B. Electrical Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with hinged door and key-locking handle.

C. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a raceway.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.
   1. Electrical Circuits: 48 A, maximum.

E. Connectors: Mechanical lugs bolted to copper bus bars or distribution blocks with pressure connectors.

F. Fuses: NEMA FU 1, Class J or K5; 60 A, maximum.

G. Contactors: Three-pole magnetic contactors, listed for 500,000 cycles at full load.

H. Factory-wired internal control devices and heating elements.
   1. Wiring shall be numbered and color coded to match wiring diagram.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to 2013 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatic Test: Factory test assembled boiler, including hydrostatic test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.

B. Examine mechanical spaces, including required space for element removal, for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Install boilers on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tappings, with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

D. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.

E. Install piping from equipment drain connection to hose connection. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Performance Tests:
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
2. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment in order to comply.
3. Perform field performance tests to determine the capacity of boilers.
4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.
5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are inadequate.
7. Notify Architect in advance of test dates.
8. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.

D. Boiler will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 235700 - HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes plate type heat exchangers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   2. For plate heat exchangers, include indication that the selection and calculated capacities are per AHRI 400 requirements and indicate that the unit furnished will be AHRI 400 certified.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints and for designing bases.
   2. Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: Refer to Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" for delegated design submittal procedures and requirements.
   1. Provide delegated-design submittal for seismic restraints for heat exchangers, including details and design calculations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for heat exchanger, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Heat Exchanger: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of heat exchanger anchorage devices on which certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For heat exchangers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of domestic-water heat exchangers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including heat exchanger and supports.
      b. Faulty operation of controls.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
   2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
      a. Plate type Heat Exchangers:
         1) Ten year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

SG Note: Delegated design verbiage revised by SmithGroup.

A. Delegated Design: Engage a registered design professional, as defined in Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" to design seismic restraints for heat exchangers.
   1. Material properties indicated in this Section shall be considered as minimum properties.

B. Seismic Performance: Heat exchangers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

2.2 GASKETED-PLATE HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Alfa Laval Inc.
   2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   3. Danfoss
   4. ITT Corporation; Bell & Gossett.
   5. Mueller, Paul, Company.
   6. TACO Incorporated.

B. For units that fall within AHRI 400 standard criteria, provide certified units (no exceptions even if manufacturer is listed above).

C. Configuration: Freestanding assembly consisting of frame support, top and bottom carrying and guide bars, fixed and movable end plates, tie rods, individually removable plates, and one-piece gaskets. Design the heat exchanger with same end connections. Alternate piping configurations shall be allowed only where the alternate configuration can be accommodated within the branch connections to the heat exchanger. Modification of primary or main piping to provide opposite end connections or other equipment configurations is not acceptable.

D. Construction: Fabricate and label heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1, designed, fabricated, and tested for 150 psi operating pressure.

E. Frame:
1. Painted carbon steel with provisions for anchoring to support.

F. Top and Bottom Carrying and Guide Bars: stainless steel.

G. End-Plate Material: Painted carbon steel.

H. Tie Rods and Nuts: stainless steel.

I. Plate Material: 0.024 inch minimum thickness before stamping and not less than 0.016 final thickness; Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel. Provide plate thickness adequate to withstand 1-1/2 times the design pressure in one channel with zero pressure in the adjoining channel.

J. Gasket Materials: Glue free EPDM rubber.

K. Piping Connections: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with heat-exchanger shell. Attach tappings to shell before testing and labeling.
1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
3. Provide all connections compatible with piping systems in which installed.

L. Head: Materials: Shall be the same as the plate material.

M. Enclose plates in solid removable shroud. Provide 316L stainless steel fabricated drip and drain pan fully encompassing the headers and heat exchanger plates designed to capture all surface condensation occurring on the heat exchanger as specified below. Drip and drain pans shall be provided for all plate heat exchangers regardless of scheduled operating temperatures.

N. Capacities and Characteristics:

O. General: Refer to the equipment schedules for performance and capacity requirements

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Hangers and Supports:
1. Custom, steel supports cradles for mounting on floor.
a. Minimum Number of Cradles: 2.

B. Shroud: Steel sheet.

C. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped.
   1. Pressure relief valve setting: As scheduled on Drawings.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. If the plate heat exchangers fall within AHRI 400 standards, then the plate heat exchanger must be AHRI 400 certified and labeled.

B. Factory Tests: Test and inspect heat exchangers according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1. Affix ASME label.

C. Hydrostatically test heat exchangers to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

D. Heat exchangers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and for structural rigidity, strength, anchors, and other conditions affecting performance of heat exchangers.

B. Examine roughing-in for heat-exchanger piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GASKETED-PLATE HEAT-EXCHANGER INSTALLATION

A. Install plate heat exchangers free standing on concrete housekeeping pad.
   1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
   2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high and extend base not less than 6 inches in all directions beyond the maximum dimensions of heat exchangers unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
   3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
   4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

B. Install metal shroud over installed gasketed-plate heat exchanger according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for tube removal, service, and maintenance.

C. Install piping adjacent to heat exchangers to allow space for service and maintenance of heat exchangers. Arrange piping for easy removal of heat exchangers.

D. Install shutoff valves at heat-exchanger inlet and outlet connections.

E. Install relief valves on heat-exchanger heated-fluid connection and install pipe relief valves, full size of valve connection, to glycol tank.

F. Install hose end valve to drain shell.

G. Install thermometer on heat-exchanger inlet and outlet piping, and install thermometer on heating-fluid inlet and outlet piping. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

H. Install pressure gages on heat-exchanger and heating-fluid piping. Comply with requirements for pressure gages specified in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a in accordance with factory-authorized service representative instructions:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Heat exchanger will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heat exchangers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 236423.13 - AIR-COOLED, SCROLL WATER CHILLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, air-cooled, electric-motor-driven, scroll water chillers.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" for definitions, submittal procedures, responsibilities, and scheduling requirements associated with delegated design assignment indicated in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. COP: Coefficient of performance. The ratio of the rate of heat removal to the rate of energy input using consistent units for any given set of rating conditions.

C. DDC: Direct digital control.

D. EER: Energy-efficiency ratio. The ratio of the cooling capacity given in Btu/h to the total power input given in watts at any given set of rating conditions.

E. GFI: Ground fault interrupt.

F. IPLV: Integrated part-load value. A single-number part-load efficiency figure of merit for a single chiller calculated per the method defined by AHRI 550/590 and referenced to AHRI standard rating conditions.

G. I/O: Input/output.

H. kW/Ton: The ratio of total power input of the chiller in kilowatts to the net refrigerating capacity in tons at any given set of rating conditions.

I. NPLV: Nonstandard part-load value. A single number part-load efficiency figure of merit for a single chiller calculated per the method defined by AHRI 550/590 and intended for operating conditions other than the AHRI standard rating conditions.

J. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

K. TEAO: Totally enclosed air over.

L. TENV: Totally enclosed nonventilating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include refrigerant, rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   2. Performance at AHRI standard conditions and at conditions indicated.
   3. Performance at AHRI standard unloading conditions.

4. Minimum evaporator flow rate.
5. Refrigerant capacity of water chiller.
6. Oil capacity of water chiller.
7. Fluid capacity of evaporator.
8. Characteristics of safety relief valves.
9. Force and moment capacity of each piping connection.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
1. Product Data for EA Prerequisite 3, "Fundamental Refrigerant Management": For refrigerants, indicating compliance with refrigerant management practices.

C. Refrigerant: Product Data for refrigerants, indicating compliance with refrigerant management practices.

D. Shop Drawings: Complete set of manufacturer's prints of water chiller assemblies, control panels, sections and elevations, and unit isolation. Include the following:
1. Assembled unit dimensions.
2. Weight and load distribution.
3. Required clearances for maintenance and operation.
4. Size and location of piping and wiring connections.
5. Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for water chillers, accessories, and components, from manufacturers.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Installation instructions.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Startup service reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each water chiller to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Spare Parts List: Recommended spare parts list with quantity for each.

C. Touchup Paint Description: Detailed description of paint used in application of finish coat to allow for procurement of a matching paint.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. AHRI Certification: Certify chiller according to AHRI 590 certification program.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Ship water chillers from the factory fully charged with refrigerant and filled with oil.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water chillers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Scroll water chillers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

B. Site Altitude: Chiller shall be suitable for altitude at which installed without affecting performance indicated. Make adjustments to affected chiller components to account for site altitude.

C. Performance Tolerance: Comply with the following in lieu of AHRI 550/590:
   1. Allowable Capacity Tolerance: Zero percent.
   2. Allowable Full-Load Energy Efficiency Tolerance: Zero percent.
   3. Allowable Part-Load Energy Efficiency Tolerance: Zero percent.

D. AHRI Rating: Rate water chiller performance according to requirements in AHRI 550/590.

E. ASHRAE Compliance: ASHRAE 15 for safety code for mechanical refrigeration.

F. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

G. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and stamp water chiller heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

H. Comply with NFPA 70.

I. Comply with requirements of UL 1995, "Heating and Cooling Equipment," and include label by a qualified testing agency showing compliance.

J. Operation Following Loss of Normal Power:
   1. Equipment, associated factory- and field-installed controls, and associated electrical equipment and power supply connected to backup power system shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to the operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power without need for manual intervention by an operator when power is restored either through a backup power source, or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought on-line.
   2. See drawings for equipment served by backup power systems.
   3. Provide means and methods required to satisfy requirement even if not explicitly indicated.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
   2. Daikin Applied
   3. Quantech
   4. Trane.
   5. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and run-tested water chiller complete with compressor(s), compressor motors and motor controllers, evaporator, condenser with fans, electrical power, controls, and indicated accessories.

B. Fabricate water chiller mounting base with reinforcement strong enough to resist water chiller movement during a seismic event when water chiller is anchored to field support structure.

C. Sound-reduction package shall have the following:
   1. Acoustic enclosure around compressors.
   2. Reduced-speed fans with acoustic treatment.
   3. Designed to reduce sound level without affecting performance.

2.4 CABINET

A. Base: Galvanized-steel base extending the perimeter of water chiller. Secure frame, compressors, and evaporator to base to provide a single-piece unit.

B. Frame: Rigid galvanized-steel frame secured to base and designed to support cabinet, condenser, control panel, and other chiller components not directly supported from base.

C. Casing: Galvanized steel.

D. Finish: Coat base, frame, and casing with a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 500 -hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B117.

2.5 COMPRESSOR-DRIVE ASSEMBLIES

A. Compressors:
   1. Description: Positive-displacement direct drive with hermetically sealed casing.
   2. Each compressor provided with suction and discharge service valves, crankcase oil heater, and suction strainer.
      a. For multiple compressor assemblies, it is acceptable to isolate each compressor assembly in lieu of each compressor.
   3. Operating Speed: Nominal 3600 rpm for 60-Hz applications.
   4. Capacity Control: On-off compressor cycling.
      a. Digital compressor unloading is an acceptable alternative to achieve capacity control.
   5. Oil Lubrication System: Automatic pump with strainer, sight glass, filling connection, filter with magnetic plug or removable magnet in sump, and initial oil charge.

a. Manufacturer's other standard methods of providing positive lubrication are acceptable in lieu of an automatic pump.

6. Vibration Isolation: Mount individual compressors on vibration isolators.
   a. For multiple compressor assemblies, it is acceptable to isolate each compressor assembly in lieu of each compressor.

B. Compressor Motors:
   1. Hermetically sealed and cooled by refrigerant suction gas.
   2. High-torque, two-pole induction type with inherent thermal-overload protection on each phase.

C. Compressor Motor Controllers:
   1. Across the Line: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing.

2.6 REFRIGERATION

A. Refrigerant Compatibility: Parts exposed to refrigerants shall be fully compatible with refrigerants, and pressure components shall be rated for refrigerant pressures.

B. Refrigerant Circuit: Each circuit shall include an electronic -expansion valve, refrigerant charging connections, a hot-gas muffler, compressor suction and discharge shutoff valves, a liquid-line shutoff valve, a replaceable-core filter-dryer, a sight glass with moisture indicator, a liquid-line solenoid valve, and an insulated suction line.

C. Refrigerant Isolation: Factory install positive shutoff isolation valves in the compressor discharge line and the refrigerant liquid-line to allow the isolation and storage of the refrigerant charge in the chiller condenser.
   1. For multiple compressor assemblies, it is acceptable to isolate each compressor assembly in each circuit in lieu of each compressor.

D. Pressure Relief Device:
   1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 15, ASHRAE 147, and applicable portions of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
   2. Select and configure pressure relief devices to protect against corrosion and inadvertent release of refrigerant.
   3. ASME-rated, spring-loaded, pressure relief valve; single- or multiple-reseating type. Pressure relief valve(s) shall be provided for each heat exchanger.

2.7 EVAPORATOR

A. Brazed Plate:
   1. Direct-expansion, single-pass, brazed-plate design.
   2. Type stainless-steel construction.

B. Flow Switch: Factory-furnished and -installed, flow switch wired to chiller operating controls.

C. Heater: Factory-installed and -wired electric heater with integral controls designed to protect the evaporator to minus 20 deg F.

2.8 AIR-COOLED CONDENSER

A. Coil(s) with integral subcooling on each circuit.

B. Copper Tube with Plate Fin Coils:
   1. Construct coils of copper tubes mechanically bonded to aluminum fins.

C. Hail Protection: Provide condenser coils with louvers, baffles, or hoods to protect against hail damage.

D. Fans: Direct-drive propeller type with statically and dynamically balanced fan blades, arranged for vertical air discharge.

E. Fan Motors: TENV or TEAO enclosure, with sealed and permanently lubricated bearings, and having built-in overcurrent- and thermal-overload protection.
   1. Overcurrent- and thermal-overload protection not integral to motor is acceptable if provided with chiller electrical power package.

F. Fan Guards: Removable steel safety guards with corrosion-resistant coating.

2.9 CHILLED-WATER HYDRONIC PACKAGE

A. Factory-furnished and -installed hydronic package consisting of the following:
   1. Pumps: Dual pumps with capacity, as indicated.
      a. Vertical in-line type, single-stage design, serviceable without disturbing piping connections.
      b. Cast-iron, ductile-iron, bronze, or stainless-steel body.
      c. Bronze or stainless-steel impeller keyed to shaft and secured with screw.
      d. Premium efficient motor with TEFC motor enclosure.
      e. Dual pump packages to provide for servicing and replacement of failed pump with other pump operating.
      f. Variable-speed pumps with variable-frequency controllers integral to pump motor or provided with chiller electrical package.
   2. Expansion Tank: Replaceable bladder type.
   3. Storage Tank: Insulated carbon-steel tank with internal baffles, drain and vent connections; with capacity indicated.
   4. Piping: carbon-steel pipe.
   5. Strainers: Y-type at suction side of each pump.
   6. Valves:
      a. Ball- or butterfly-style valves for isolation and balancing.
      b. Check valve on each pump discharge for dual pump packages.
      c. Drain valves to be positioned to drain isolated sections of pipe and equipment.
      d. Option to use combination valves.
   7. Hydronic Specialties:
      a. Air Vents: Automatic or manual air vents located and arranged to vent air from high points and locations capable of trapping air.
      b. Test Plugs: Located to measure pressure difference across each pump and strainer.

B. Hydronic package rated for same pressure as evaporator.

C. Pressure and leak tested before apply insulation.

D. Insulation on hydronic package shall match evaporator.

2.10 INSULATION

A. Closed-cell, flexible, elastomeric thermal insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Factory-applied insulation over all cold surfaces of chiller capable of forming condensation. Components shall include, but not be limited to, evaporator, evaporator water boxes including nozzles, refrigerant suction pipe from evaporator to compressor, cold surfaces of compressor, refrigerant-cooled motor, and auxiliary piping.
   1. Apply adhesive to 100 percent of insulation contact surface.
   2. Before insulating steel surfaces, prepare surfaces for paint, and prime and paint as indicated for other painted components. Do not insulate unpainted steel surfaces.
   3. Seal seams and joints to provide a vapor barrier.
   4. After adhesive has fully cured, paint exposed surfaces of insulation to match other painted parts.
   5. Manufacturer has option to factory or field insulate chiller components to reduce potential for damage during installation.
   6. Field-Applied Insulation:
      a. Components that are not factory insulated shall be field insulated to comply with requirements indicated.
      b. Manufacturer shall be responsible for chiller insulation whether factory or field installed to ensure that manufacturer is the single point of responsibility for chillers.
      c. Manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative shall instruct and supervise installation of field-applied insulation.
      d. After field-applied insulation is complete, paint insulation to match factory-applied finish.

2.11 ELECTRICAL

A. Factory installed and wired, and functionally tested at factory before shipment.

B. Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to water chiller.

C. House in a unit-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure with hinged access door with lock and key or padlock and key.

D. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.

E. Factory wiring shall be located outside of an enclosure in a raceway. Terminal connections shall be made with not more than a 24-inch length of liquidtight conduit.

F. Field power interface shall be to circuit breaker. Minimum SCCR according to UL 508 shall be as required by electrical power distribution system, but not less than 65,000 A.

G. Each motor shall have branch power circuit and controls with one of the following disconnecting means having SCCR to match main disconnecting means:
   1. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
   2. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.

3. UL 489, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.

H. Each motor shall have overcurrent protection.

I. Overload relay sized according to UL 1995, or an integral component of water chiller control microprocessor.

J. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage: Solid-state sensing with adjustable settings.

K. Power Factor Correction: Capacitors to correct power factor to 0.95 at full load.

L. Controls Transformer: Unit-mounted transformer with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.

M. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays, or an integral to water chiller microprocessor.

N. Service Receptacle:
1. Unit-mounted, 120-V GFI duplex receptacle.
2. Power receptacle from chiller internal electrical power wiring.

O. Indicate the following for water chiller electrical power supply:
1. Current, phase to phase, for all three phases.
2. Voltage, phase to phase and phase to neutral for all three phases.
3. Three-phase real power (kilowatts).
4. Three-phase reactive power (kilovolt amperes reactive).
5. Power factor.
6. Running log of total power versus time (kilowatt hours).
7. Fault log, with time and date of each.

2.12 CONTROLS

A. Factory installed and wired, and functionally tested at factory before shipment.

B. Standalone, microprocessor based, with all memory stored in nonvolatile memory so that reprogramming is not required on loss of electrical power.

C. Enclosure: Share enclosure with electrical power devices or provide a separate enclosure of matching construction.

D. Operator Interface: Keypad or pressure-sensitive touch screen. Multiple-character, digital display. Display the following:
1. Date and time.
2. Operating or alarm status.
3. Operating hours.
4. Outside-air temperature if required for chilled-water reset.
5. Temperature and pressure of operating set points.
6. Chilled-water entering and leaving temperatures.
7. Refrigerant pressures in evaporator and condenser.
8. Saturation temperature in evaporator and condenser.
9. No cooling load condition.
10. Elapsed time meter (compressor run status).
11. Pump status.
12. Antirecycling timer status.

13. Percent of maximum motor amperage.
14. Current-limit set point.
15. Number of compressor starts.
16. Alarm history with retention of operational data before unit shutdown.
17. Superheat.

E. Control Functions:
1. Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
2. Capacity control based on evaporator leaving-fluid temperature.
3. Capacity control compensated by rate of change of evaporator entering-fluid temperature.
4. Chilled-water entering and leaving temperatures, control set points, and motor load limit. Chilled-water leaving temperature shall be reset based on control valve positions.
5. Current limit and demand limit.
6. Condenser-water temperature.
7. External water chiller emergency stop.
8. Antirecycling timer.
9. Automatic lead-lag switching.
10. Ice-building mode.

F. Manual-Reset Safety Controls: The following conditions shall shut down water chiller and require manual reset:
1. Low evaporator pressure or high condenser pressure.
2. Low chilled-water temperature.
3. Refrigerant high pressure.
4. High or low oil pressure.
5. High oil temperature.
6. Loss of chilled-water flow.
7. Loss of condenser-water flow.
8. Control device failure.

G. DDC System Interface: Factory-install hardware and software to enable system to monitor, control, and display chiller status and alarms.
1. Hardwired I/O Points:
a. Monitoring: On/off status, common trouble alarm electrical power demand (kilowatts)electrical power consumption (kilowatt hours).
b. Control: On/off operation, chilled-water discharge temperature set-point adjustment.
2. Communication Interface: ASHRAE 135 (BACnet IP) communication interface shall enable control system operator to remotely control and monitor the water chiller from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at water chiller control panel shall be available through DDC system for HVAC.

2.13 MATERIALS

A. Steel:
1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.

B. Stainless Steel:
1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.

2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.

C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

D. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

E. Comply with Section 230546 "Coatings for HVAC" for corrosion-resistant coating.

F. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Coat with a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 3000 -hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B117.
1. Standards:
a. ASTM B117 for salt spray.
b. ASTM D2794 for minimum impact resistance of 100 in-lb
c. ASTM B3359 for cross hatch adhesion of 5B.

2.14 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform functional test of water chillers before shipping.

B. Factory performance test water chillers, before shipping, according to AHRI 550/590.
1. Test the following conditions:
a. Design conditions indicated.
b. AHRI 550/590 part-load points.

C. Factory test and inspect evaporator according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1. Stamp with ASME label.

D. For water chillers located outdoors, rate sound power level according to AHRI 370 procedure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Before water chiller installation, examine roughing-in for equipment support, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, controls, and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting water chiller performance, maintenance, and operations.
1. Water chiller locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping, controls, and electrical connections.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WATER CHILLER INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into concrete bases.

B. Coordinate sizes, locations, and anchoring attachments of structural-steel support structures with actual equipment provided.

C. Install water chillers on support structure indicated.

D. Equipment Mounting:
1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" and indicated on Drawings.

E. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

F. Maintain clearances required by governing code.

G. Chiller manufacturer's factory-trained service personnel shall charge water chiller with refrigerant if not factory charged and fill with oil if not factory installed.

H. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.
   1. Chillers shipped in multiple major assemblies shall be field assembled by chiller manufacturer's factory-trained service personnel.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to chillers, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Evaporator Fluid Connections:
   1. Connect to evaporator inlet with shutoff valve, strainer, flexible connector, thermometer, and plugged tee with pressure gage.
   2. Connect to evaporator outlet with shutoff valve, balancing valve, flexible connector, flow switch, thermometer, plugged tee with pressure gage, flow meter, and drain connection with valve.
   3. Make connections to water chiller with a union flange or mechanical coupling.

D. Connect each drain connection with a drain valve, full size of drain connection.

E. Connect each chiller vent connection with an automatic or a manual vent, full size of vent connection.

3.4 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Provide nameplate for each electrical connection indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.5 CONTROLS CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring between chillers and other equipment to interlock operation as required to provide a complete and functioning system.

C. Connect control wiring between chiller control interface and DDC system for remote monitoring and control of chillers. Comply with requirements in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control System for HVAC."

D. Provide nameplate on face of chiller control panel indicating control equipment designation serving chiller and the I/O point designation for each control connection. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for proper assemblies, installations, and connections.

C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
1. Verify that refrigerant charge is sufficient and water chiller has been leak tested.
2. Verify that pumps are installed and functional.
3. Verify that thermometers and gages are installed.
4. Operate water chiller for run-in period.
5. Check bearing lubrication and oil levels.
6. Verify that refrigerant pressure relief device for chillers installed indoors is vented outside.
7. Verify proper motor rotation.
8. Verify static deflection of vibration isolators, including deflection during water chiller startup and shutdown.
9. Verify and record performance of chilled-water flow and low-temperature interlocks.
10. Verify and record performance of water chiller protection devices.
11. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Visually inspect chiller for damage before starting. Repair or replace damaged components, including insulation. Do not start chiller until damage that is detrimental to operation has been corrected.

E. Prepare a written startup report that records results of tests and inspections.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water chillers. Video record the training sessions and provide electronic copy to Owner.
1. Instructor shall be factory trained and certified.
2. Train personnel in operation and maintenance and to obtain maximum efficiency in plant operation.
3. Provide instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Obtain Owner sign-off that training is complete.
5. Owner training shall be held at Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 236423.14 - AIR-SOURCE CHILLER-HEATER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, air-cooled, electric-motor-driven, scroll water chiller-heater.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 26 Section "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers" for unit control requirements and harmonic performance requirements.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Performance data at all scheduled modes of operation.
   2. Performance data at part load operation.
      a. 25%, 50%, 75% and 100% capacity with fixed ambient and flow relief.
      b. 25%, 50%, 75% and 100% capacity with decreasing ambient and constant flow.
   3. Full acoustical performance data including sound pressure and power data at 8 individual octave bands.
   4. Unit Control Data.
      a. Harmonic performance data to evaluate and comply with IEEE 519 recommendations.
   5. Electrical load data.
      a. Full Load Amps (FLA).
      b. Minimum Circuit Ampacity (MCA).
      c. Maximum Overcurrent Protection (MOCP).
         1) Fuse Type.
      d. Maximum current withstand rating.
      e. Maximum current interrupt rating.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data for EA Prerequisite 3, "Fundamental Refrigerant Management": For refrigerants, indicating compliance with refrigerant management practices.
   2. Refrigerant: Product Data for refrigerants, indicating compliance with refrigerant management practices.
   3. Product Data: For energy performance.

C. Shop Drawings: Complete set of manufacturer's prints of air-source assemblies, control panels, sections and elevations, and unit isolation. Include the following:
   1. Assembled unit dimensions.
   2. Weight and load distribution.
   3. Required clearances for maintenance and operation.
   4. Size and location of piping and wiring connections.
   5. Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
      a. Indicate and highlight:
         1) Field wiring.
         2) Factory wiring.
         3) Feeder termination lug range and quantities.
   6. Unit Control Data.

a. Harmonic performance data to evaluate and comply with IEEE 519 recommendations.

7. Electrical load data.
   a. Full Load Amps (FLA).
   b. Minimum Circuit Ampacity (MCA).
   c. Maximum Overcurrent Protection (MOCP).
      1) Fuse Type.
   d. Maximum withstand current rating.
   e. Maximum interrupt current rating.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
   1. Coordination drawings should include construction details and coordination with roof-integrated equipment supports for supporting structure.

B. Certificates: For certification required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for water chillers, accessories, and components, from manufacturers.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Installation instructions.

E. Source quality-control reports (including results of run-testing).

F. Startup service reports.

G. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

B. Spare Parts List: Recommended spare parts list with quantity for each.

C. Touchup Paint Description: Detailed description of paint used in application of finish coat to allow for procurement of a matching paint.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. AHRI Certification: Certify chiller-heater according to AHRI 590 certification program.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of chiller-heater that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Extended warranties include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Complete chiller-heater including refrigerant and oil charge.
      b. Parts only.
   2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Owner's acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Scroll water chillers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

B. Site Altitude: Chiller-heater shall be suitable for altitude at which installed without affecting performance indicated. Make adjustments to affected chiller-heater components to account for site altitude.

C. AHRI Rating: Rate chiller-heater performance according to requirements in AHRI 550/590.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: ASHRAE 15 for safety code for mechanical refrigeration.

E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and stamp water chiller-heater heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

G. Comply with NFPA 70.
   1. Provide unit rated for 65kA short circuit ampacity.

H. Comply with requirements of UL 1995, "Heating and Cooling Equipment," and include label by a qualified testing agency showing compliance.

I. Comply with IEEE 519 evaluation as described in Division 26 Section "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers" for unit control requirements and harmonic performance requirements.

J. Outdoor Installations:
   1. Chiller-heater shall be suitable for outdoor installation indicated. Provide adequate weather protection to ensure reliable service life over a 25 -year period with minimal degradation due to exposure to outdoor ambient conditions.
   2. Chiller-heater equipped to provide safe and stable operation while achieving performance indicated when operating at extreme outdoor temperatures encountered by the installation. Review historical weather database and provide equipment that can operate at extreme outdoor temperatures recorded over past 30 -year period.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Johnson Controls (York).
   2. Multistack, LLC.
   3. Quantech
   4. Trane

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and factory run-tested chiller-heater complete with compressor(s), compressor motors and motor controllers, evaporator, condenser with fans, (2) independent refrigerant circuits, reversing valve, electrical power, controls, and indicated accessories.

2.4 CABINET

A. Base: Galvanized-steel base extending the perimeter of chiller-heater. Secure frame, compressors, and evaporator to base to provide a single-piece unit.

B. Frame: Rigid galvanized-steel frame secured to base and designed to support cabinet, condenser, control panel, and other chiller-heater components not directly supported from base.

C. Casing: Galvanized steel.
   1. Oil Lubrication System: Automatic pump with strainer, sight glass, filling connection, filter with magnetic plug or removable magnet in sump, and initial oil charge.
      a. Manufacturer's other standard methods of providing positive lubrication are acceptable in lieu of an automatic pump.
   2. Vibration Isolation: Mount individual compressors on vibration isolators.

2.5 REFRIGERATION

A. Refrigerant: R-454B. Classified as Safety Group A2L according to ASHRAE 34.

B. Refrigerant Compatibility: Parts exposed to refrigerants shall be fully compatible with refrigerants, and pressure components shall be rated for refrigerant pressures.

C. Refrigerant Circuit: Each circuit shall include a thermal-expansion valve, refrigerant charging connections, a hot-gas muffler, compressor suction and discharge shutoff valves, a liquid-line shutoff valve, a replaceable-core filter-dryer, a sight glass with moisture indicator, a liquid-line solenoid valve, and an insulated suction line.

D. Compressor:
   1. Scroll type, Direct current, inverter driven
   2. Hermetically sealed and cooled by refrigerant suction gas.

E. Pressure Relief Device:
   1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 15, ASHRAE 147, and applicable portions of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
   2. Select and configure pressure relief devices to protect against corrosion and inadvertent release of refrigerant.
   3. ASME-rated, spring-loaded, pressure relief valve; single- or multiple-reseating type. Pressure relief valve(s) shall be provided for each heat exchanger.

2.6 EVAPORATOR

A. Brazed Plate:
   1. Direct-expansion, single-pass, brazed-plate design.
   2. Type 316 stainless-steel construction.
   3. Code Compliance: Tested according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

4. Fluid Nozzles: Terminate with mechanical-coupling end connections for connection to field piping. Furnish flange adapters to mate to flanged piping.
5. Inlet Strainer: Factory-furnished, 60-mesh strainer for field installation in supply piping to evaporator. Manufacturer has option to factory install strainer.

B. Flow Switch: Factory-furnished and -installed, flow switch wired to chiller-heater operating controls.

C. Mounted evaporator on two layers of noise attenuating rubber isolation pads.

2.7 AIR-COOLED CONDENSER

A. Coil(s) with integral subcooling on each circuit.

B. Aluminum Microchannel Coils:
1. Series of flat tubes containing a series of multiple, parallel-flow microchannels layered between refrigerant header manifolds.
2. Single- or multiple-pass arrangement.
3. Construct fins, tubes, and header manifolds of aluminum alloy treated with a corrosion-resistant coating.

C. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Coat coils with a phenolic corrosion-resistant coating after fabrication.

D. Fans: Direct-drive propeller type with statically and dynamically balanced fan blades, arranged for vertical air discharge.
1. Fans shall utilize EC variable-speed motors with integrated head pressure control.

E. Fan Motors: TENV or TEAO enclosure, with sealed and permanently lubricated bearings, and having built-in overcurrent- and thermal-overload protection.
1. Overcurrent- and thermal-overload protection not integral to motor is acceptable if provided with chiller-heater electrical power package.

F. Fan Guards: Removable steel safety guards with corrosion-resistant coating.

2.8 HEAT RECOVERY CONDENSER

A. Brazed plate, capable of full heat recovery.

B. Brazed Plate:
1. Type 316 stainless-steel construction.
2. Code Compliance: Tested according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
3. Fluid Nozzles: Terminate with mechanical-coupling end connections for connection to field piping.
4. Inlet Strainer: Factory-furnished, 20 or 40 -mesh strainer for field installation in supply piping to condenser. Manufacturer has option to factory install strainer.

C. Heater: Factory-installed and -wired electric heater with integral controls designed to protect the heat recovery condenser to minus 20 deg F.

D. Insulation: Insulation on heat recovery condenser shall match evaporator.

E. Controls: Integral to chiller control package.

2.9 INSULATION

A. Factory-applied insulation over all cold surfaces of chiller-heater capable of forming condensation. Components shall include, but not be limited to, evaporator, evaporator water boxes including nozzles, refrigerant suction pipe from evaporator to compressor, cold surfaces of compressor, refrigerant-cooled motor, and auxiliary piping.

2.10 ELECTRICAL

A. Factory installed and wired, and functionally tested at factory before shipment.

B. Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to chiller-heater.

C. House in a unit-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure with hinged access door with lock and key or padlock and key.

D. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.

E. Factory wiring shall be located outside of an enclosure in a metal raceway. Terminal connections shall be made with not more than a 24-inch length of liquidtight or flexible metallic conduit.

F. Field power interface shall be to NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfused disconnect switch. Minimum SCCR according to UL 508 shall be as required by electrical power distribution system, but not less than 65,000 A. Provide one power connection for every 3 modules.

G. Each motor shall have branch power circuit and controls with one of the following disconnecting means having SCCR to match main disconnecting means:
   1. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.

H. Each motor shall have overcurrent protection.

I. Overload relay sized according to UL 1995, or an integral component of chiller-heater control microprocessor.

J. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage: Solid-state sensing with adjustable settings.

K. Power Factor Correction: Capacitors to correct power factor to 0.90 at full load.

L. Controls Transformer: Unit-mounted transformer with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.

M. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays, or an integral to chiller-heater microprocessor.

N. Indicate the following for chiller-heater electrical power supply:
   1. Current, phase to phase, for all three phases.
   2. Voltage, phase to phase and phase to neutral for all three phases.
   3. Three-phase real power (kilowatts).
   4. Three-phase reactive power (kilovolt amperes reactive).
   5. Power factor.

6. Running log of total power versus time (kilowatt hours).
7. Fault log, with time and date of each.

2.11 CONTROLS

A. Factory installed and wired, and functionally tested at factory before shipment.

B. Standalone, microprocessor based, with all memory stored in nonvolatile memory so that reprogramming is not required on loss of electrical power.

C. Enclosure: Share enclosure with electrical power devices or provide a separate enclosure of matching construction.

D. Operator Interface: Keypad or pressure-sensitive touch screen. Multiple-character, digital display. Display the following:
1. Date and time.
2. Operating or alarm status.
3. Operating hours.
4. Temperature and pressure of operating set points.
5. Chilled-water entering and leaving temperatures.
6. Refrigerant pressures in evaporator and condenser.
7. Saturation temperature in evaporator and condenser.
8. No cooling load condition.
9. Elapsed time meter (compressor run status).
10. Pump status.
11. Antirecycling timer status.
12. Percent of maximum motor amperage.
13. Current-limit set point.
14. Number of compressor starts.
15. Alarm history with retention of operational data before unit shutdown.
16. Superheat.

E. Control Functions:
1. Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
2. Capacity control based on evaporator leaving-fluid temperature.
3. Capacity control compensated by rate of change of evaporator entering-fluid temperature.
4. Chilled-water entering and leaving temperatures, control set points, and motor load limit.
5. Current limit and demand limit.
6. External chiller-heater emergency stop.
7. Antirecycling timer.
8. Automatic lead-lag switching.

F. Manual-Reset Safety Controls: The following conditions shall shut down chiller-heater and require manual reset:
1. Low evaporator pressure or high condenser pressure.
2. Low chilled-water temperature.
3. Refrigerant high pressure.
4. High or low oil pressure.
5. High oil temperature.
6. Loss of chilled-water flow.

7. Control device failure.

G. Defrost Control: Defrost shall be managed to garantee that each module's capacity during deforst will not drop below 18% or rated capacity on a time average basis as tested by the manufacturer for site conditions (ASHRAE 99.5%).

H. BAS System Interface: Factory-install hardware and software to enable system to monitor, control, and display chiller-heater status and alarms.
1. Communication Interface: ASHRAE 135 (BACnet IP) communication interface shall enable control system operator to remotely control and monitor the chiller-heater from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at chiller-heater control panel shall be available through DDC system for HVAC.

I. Factory-installed wiring outside of enclosures shall be in NFPA 70-complaint raceway. Make terminal connections with liquidtight or flexible metallic conduit.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

A. Heat Pump: Provide factory- installed reverse cycle heat pump to enable heating and cooling operation.
1. Heat pump configuration shall include one motorized and two manual valves for each module evaporator.

B. Low Ambient: Variable speed condenser fan control shall be provided for all condenser fans to provide optimum head pressure control and operation in heating or cooling down to 0 deg F.

C. Factory-furnished spring isolators for field installation.

D. Electric heat trace or equivalent means of electric heat freeze protection on piping and heat exchangers internal to unit frame.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform functional test of individual chiller-heater modules before shipping.

B. Factory test and inspect evaporator and water-cooled condenser according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1. Stamp with ASME label.

C. For chiller-heaters located outdoors, rate sound power level according to AHRI 370 procedure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CHILLER-HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate sizes, locations, and anchoring attachments of bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into concrete bases.

B. Equipment Mounting:
1. Install water chillers on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Maintain clearances required by governing code.

E. Chiller-heater manufacturer's factory-trained service personnel shall charge chiller-heater with refrigerant if not factory charged and fill with oil if not factory installed.

F. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.
   1. Chiller-heaters shipped in multiple major assemblies shall be field assembled by heat pump manufacturer's factory-trained service personnel.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to chiller-heaters, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect each drain connection with a drain valve, full size of drain connection. Connect drain pipe to drain valve with hose connection.

D. Connect each chiller-heater vent connection with an automatic or a manual vent, full size of vent connection.

3.3 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Provide nameplate for each electrical connection indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.4 CONTROLS CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring between chiller-heaters and other equipment to interlock operation as required to provide a complete and functioning system.

C. Connect control wiring between chiller-heaters control interface and DDC system for remote monitoring and control of chiller-heaters. Comply with requirements in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

D. Provide nameplate on face of chiller-heater control panel indicating control equipment designation serving chiller-heater and the I/O point designation for each control connection. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for proper assemblies, installations, and connections.

C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
   1. Verify that refrigerant charge is sufficient and chiller-heater has been leak tested.
   2. Verify that pumps are installed and functional.
   3. Verify that thermometers and gages are installed.
   4. Operate chiller-heater for run-in period.
   5. Check bearing lubrication and oil levels.
   6. Verify proper motor rotation.
   7. Verify static deflection of vibration isolators, including deflection during chiller-heater startup and shutdown.
   8. Verify and record performance of chilled-water flow and low-temperature interlocks.
   9. Verify and record performance of chiller-heater protection devices.
   10. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Visually inspect chiller-heater for damage before starting. Repair or replace damaged components, including insulation. Do not start chiller-heater until damage that is detrimental to operation has been corrected.

E. Prepare a written startup report that records results of tests and inspections.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chiller-heaters. Video record the training sessions and provide electronic copy to Owner.
   1. Instructor shall be factory trained and certified.
   2. Provide not less than 2 days of training.
   3. Train personnel in operation and maintenance and to obtain maximum efficiency in plant operation.
   4. Provide instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
   5. Obtain Owner sign-off that training is complete.
   6. Owner training shall be held at Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 236426 - AIR-COOLED, CENTRIFUGAL WATER CHILLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Packaged, air-cooled centrifugal chillers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. COP: Coefficient of performance. The ratio of the rate of heat removal to the rate of energy input using consistent units for any given set of rating conditions.

C. EER: Energy-efficiency ratio. The ratio of the cooling capacity given in terms of Btu/h to the total power input given in terms of watts at any given set of rating conditions.

D. IPLV: Integrated part-load value. A single-number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method defined by ARI 550/590 and referenced to ARI standard rating conditions.

E. kW/Ton: The ratio of total power input of the chiller in kilowatts to the net refrigerating capacity in tons at any given set of rating conditions.

F. NPLV: Nonstandard part-load value. A single-number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method defined by ARI 550/590 and intended for operating conditions other than ARI standard rating conditions.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include refrigerant, rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
   1. Performance at ARI standard conditions and at conditions indicated.
   2. Performance at ARI standard unloading conditions.
   3. 1/3 octave band sound ratings per ARI standard 370
   4. Minimum evaporator flow rate.
   5. Refrigerant capacity of chiller.
   6. Fluid capacity of evaporator.
   7. Characteristics of safety relief valves.
   8. Minimum entering condenser-air temperature.
   9. Maximum entering condenser-air temperature.
   10. Performance at varying capacities with constant-design entering condenser-air temperature. Repeat performance at varying capacities for different entering condenser-air temperatures from design to minimum in 10 deg F increments.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data for EA Prerequisite 3, "Fundamental Refrigerant Management": For refrigerants, indicating compliance with refrigerant management practices.

2. Product Data for EA Prerequisite "Fundamental Refrigerant Management": For refrigerants, indicating compliance with refrigerant management practices.

C. Shop Drawings:
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
1. Structural supports.
2. Piping roughing-in requirements.
3. Wiring roughing-in requirements, including spaces reserved for electrical equipment.
4. Access requirements, including working clearances for mechanical controls and electrical equipment, and tube pull and service clearances.

B. Product Certificates: For certification required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificate, for chillers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field Test Reports: Include startup service reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each chiller to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ARI Certification: Certify chiller according to ARI 550 and ARI 590 certification program(s).

B. ARI Rating: Rate chiller performance according to requirements in ARI 550/590.

C. ASHRAE Compliance:
1. ASHRAE 15 for safety code for mechanical refrigeration.
2. ASHRAE 147 for refrigerant leaks, recovery, and handling and storage requirements.

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

E. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label chiller to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, and include an ASME U-stamp and nameplate certifying compliance.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

G. Comply with requirements of UL and UL Canada and include label by a qualified testing agency showing compliance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Ship chillers from the factory fully charged with refrigerant.

B. Ship each oil-lubricated chiller with a full charge of oil.

C. Ship each chiller fully bagged in shrink-wrap.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes, locations, and anchoring attachments of structural-steel support structures.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of chillers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty shall be for one (1) year parts and labor warranty and includes the following:
      a. Complete chiller including refrigerant and oil charge.
      b. Loss of refrigerant charge for any reason.
      c. Labor warranty.
   2. Extended warranty shall include a 2nd through 5th year compressor parts only warranty
   3. Warranty Period: All warranties shall commence from the project date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Chillers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

B. Site Altitude: Chiller shall be suitable for altitude in which installed without affecting performance indicated. Make adjustments to affected chiller components to account for site altitude.

C. Performance Tolerance: Comply with the following in lieu of AHRI 550/590:
   1. Allowable Capacity Tolerance: Zero percent.

D. Allowable IPLV/NPLV Performance Tolerance: Zero percent.

2.2 PACKAGED, AIR-COOLED CHILLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Smardt
   2. Multistack
   3. Trane; a division of American Standard.
   4. YORK International Corporation.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and run-tested chiller complete with base and frame, condenser casing, compressors, compressor motors and motor controllers, evaporator, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, electrical power, controls, and accessories.

C. Fabricate base, frame, and attachment to chiller components strong enough to resist chiller movement during a seismic event when chiller base is anchored to field support structure.

D. Cabinet:
   1. Base: Galvanized-steel base extending the perimeter of chiller. Secure frame, compressors, and evaporator to base to provide a single-piece unit.
   2. Frame: Rigid galvanized-steel frame secured to base and designed to support cabinet, condenser, control panel, and other chiller components not directly supported by base.
   3. Casing: Galvanized steel.
   4. Finish: Coat base, frame, and casing with a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 1000-hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B 117.
   5. Sound-reduction package designed to reduce sound level without affecting performance and consisting of the following:
      a. Removable acoustic enclosure around compressors. Covers to be connected together by means of cloth straps with D rings and velcro fasteners. The inner and outer jackets shall be protected against UV rays, oil and water.
      b. Reduced-speed fans with acoustic treatment.

E. Compressor-Drive Assembly: Single-stage or multistage, variable- or dynamic-displacement, centrifugal-type compressor driven by an electric motor.
   1. Oil-Free Technology:
      a. Compressors must have oil-free technology using a permanent magnet synchronous motor, magnetic bearings, integral variable-frequency controller, and digital electronic controls.
         1) Magnetic Bearings or Roller Element Bearings:
            a) Levitated shaft position is to be actively controlled and monitored by an X-, Y-, and Z-axis digital position sensor.
            b) Compressor assembly is to be capable of coming to a controlled, safe stop without damage during a power failure by diverting stored power to the magnetic bearing control system.
         2) Integrate monitoring and controls associated with magnetic bearings into chiller controls, including following:
            a) Operating Information: Positions, currents, temperatures, rotor elongation, and speed.

b) Warning Messages: Vibration.
c) Safety Shutdown: Internal fault, high bearing temperature or current, startup failure, speed signal fault, overspeed fault, communication error, rotor elongation, oscillator fault, rotor contraction, unauthorized rotation, and high and low voltage.
d) Cycling Shutdown: Position, low-frequency displacement, vibration, speed signal fault, startup failure, serial communications fault.

2. Compressor:
   a. Casing: Cast iron, precision ground.
   b. Impeller: High-strength cast-aluminum or cast-aluminum alloy on carbon- or alloy-steel shaft.
3. Drive: Direct- or gear-drive, open or hermetic design, using an electric motor as the driver.
   a. Gear Drives:
      1) For chillers with oil-free technology, gear drives are to be of single- or double-helical gear design without the need for oil while chiller is operating, starting, and stopping.
      2) Gears must comply with American Gear Manufacturer Association standards.
   b. Drive Coupling: For chillers with open drives, provide flexible disc with all-metal construction and no wearing parts to ensure long life without the need for lubrication.
   c. Seals: Seal drive assembly to prevent refrigerant leakage.
4. Compressor Motor:
   a. Continuous-duty, squirrel-cage, induction-type, two-pole motor with energy efficiency required to suit chiller energy efficiency indicated.
   b. Factory mounted, aligned, and balanced as part of compressor assembly before shipping.
   c. Motor is to be of sufficient capacity to drive compressor throughout entire operating range without overload and with sufficient capacity to start and accelerate compressor without damage.
   d. For chillers with open drives, provide motor with totally enclosed enclosure.
   e. Provide motor with thermistor or RTD in each of three-phase motor windings to monitor temperature and report information to chiller control panel.
   f. Provide motor with thermistor or RTD to monitor bearing temperature and report information to chiller control panel.
   g. Provide open-drive motor with internal electric heater, internally powered from chiller power supply.
5. Vibration Balance: Balance chiller compressor and drive assembly to provide a precision balance that is free of noticeable vibration over the entire operating range.
   a. Overspeed Test: At least 25 percent above design operating speed.
   b. Vibration Limits: Velocities not to exceed 0.15 inch/s (3.8 mm/s) and 0.8 mil **(**0.02 mm**)** peak to peak on all axes.
6. Service: Easily accessible for inspection and service.

a. Compressor's internal components are to be accessible without having to remove compressor-drive assembly from chiller.
b. Provide lifting lugs or eyebolts attached to casing.

7. Economizers: For multistage chillers, provide interstage economizers.
8. Capacity Control: Modulating, variable-inlet, guide-vane assembly combined with hot-gas bypass, if necessary, to achieve performance indicated.
   a. Maintain stable operation that is free of surge, cavitation, and vibration throughout range of operation. Configure to achieve most energy-efficient operation possible.
   b. Operating Range: From 100 to 15 percent of design capacity.
   c. Condenser-Air Unloading Requirements over Operating Range: Drop-in entering condenser-air temperature of 5 deg F **(**3 deg C**)** drop for each 10 percent in capacity reduction.
   d. Chillers with variable-frequency controllers must modulate compressor speed with variable-inlet, guide-vane control to achieve optimum energy efficiency.
   e. Avoid use of hot-gas bypass if other options are available to achieve performance indicated. Apply hot-gas bypass according to ASHRAE/IES 90.1 and governing codes.

F. Refrigeration:
   1. Refrigerant:
      a. Type: R-513A; ASHRAE 34, Class A1 .
      b. Compatibility: Chiller parts exposed to refrigerants are to be fully compatible with refrigerants, and pressure components are to be rated for refrigerant pressures.
   2. Refrigerant Flow Control: Manufacturer's standard refrigerant flow-control device satisfying performance requirements indicated.
   3. Pressure Relief Device:
      a. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 15, ASHRAE 147, and applicable portions of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
      b. Select and configure pressure relief devices to protect against corrosion and inadvertent release of refrigerant.
      c. Where dual pressure relief devices are installed in series, provide a sensor with indicator between devices to indicate refrigerant release past first device.
      d. For Chillers Using R-134a, R-513A, or R-1234ze(E): ASME-rated, spring-loaded, pressure relief valve; single- or multiple-reseating type. Provide pressure relief valve(s) for each chiller heat exchanger. Provide condenser with dual valves, one being redundant and configured to allow either valve to be replaced without loss of refrigerant.
   4. Refrigeration Transfer: Provide service valves and other factory-installed accessories required to facilitate transfer of refrigerant from chiller to a remote refrigerant storage and recycling system. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 15 and ASHRAE 147.
   5. Refrigerant Isolation for Chillers Using R-134a, R-513A, or R-1234ze(E):

a. Factory install isolation valves in the compressor discharge line to the condenser and the refrigerant liquid line leaving the condenser to allow for isolation and storage of full refrigerant charge in the chiller condenser shell.
b. Suction side of compressor from evaporator is to have an isolation valve to allow for isolation and storage of full refrigerant charge in the chiller evaporator shell.

G. Compressor Motor Controllers:
1. Variable Frequency Controller (VFD):
a. Each compressor shall be equipped with a VFD providing compressor speed control as a function of the cooling load. Each VFD shall provide controlled motor acceleration and deceleration, and shall provide protection for the following conditions: electronic thermal overload, over/under current, stalled motor, input and output phase loss, high load current, and current unbalance. The VFD shall provide a minimum 95% compressor power factor at all load points.
b. Motor controller shall be factory mounted and wired on the chiller to provide a single-point, field-power termination to the chiller and its auxiliaries.
c. Description: NEMA ICS 2; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
d. Enclosure: Unit mounted, NEMA 250, Type 4x, with hinged full-front access door with lock and key.
e. Integral Disconnecting Means: Door-interlocked, NEMA AB 1, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with lockable handle. Minimum withstand rating shall be as required by electrical power distribution system, but not less than 65,000 A.
f. Technology: Pulse width modulated (PWM) output suitable for constant or variable torque loads.
g. Motor current at start shall not exceed the rated load amperes, providing no electrical inrush.
h. Harmonic Reduction: Provide line reactors and/or DC-link choke integral to controller to limit to amount of harmonics placed on the electrical system by the variable frequency controller.

H. Evaporator:
1. Description: Shell-and-tube design.
a. Direct-expansion (DX) type with fluid flowing through the shell, and refrigerant flowing through the tubes within the shell.
b. Flooded type with fluid flowing through tubes and refrigerant flowing around tubes within the shell.
2. Code Compliance: Tested and stamped according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Shell Material: Carbon steel.
4. Shell Heads: Removable carbon-steel heads located at each end of the tube bundle.
5. Fluid Nozzles: Terminated with mechanical-coupling or flanged end connections for connection to field piping.
6. Tube Construction: Individually replaceable copper tubes with enhanced fin design, expanded into tube sheets.

7. Heater: Factory-installed and -wired electric heater with integral controls designed to protect the evaporator to minus 20 deg F.

I. Air-Cooled Condenser:
1. Plate-fin coil with integral subcooling on each circuit, rated at 450 psig.
   a. Construct coil casing of stainless steel.
   b. Coil Construction: Copper tube mechanically bonded into aluminum plate type fins OR Microchannel type, aluminum alloy tubes brazed to enhanced aluminum alloy fins.
   c. Hail Protection: Provide condenser coils with louvers, baffles, or hoods to protect against hail damage.
2. Fans: Direct-drive propeller type with statically and dynamically balanced fan blades, arranged for vertical air discharge.
3. Fan Motors: Totally enclosed nonventilating (TENV) or totally enclosed air over (TEAO) enclosure, with permanently lubricated bearings. Open drip-proof (ODP) motors are not acceptable. Equip each motor with overload protection integral to either the motor or chiller controls.
4. Fan Guards: Steel safety guards with corrosion-resistant coating.

J. Electrical Power:
1. Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point, field-power connection to chiller.
2. House in a unit-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure with hinged access door with lock and key or padlock and key.
3. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
4. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a raceway.
5. Field-power interface shall be to NEMA AB 1, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with lockable handle.
   a. Disconnect means shall be interlocked with door operation.
   b. Minimum withstand rating shall be as required by electrical power distribution system, but not less than 65,000 A.
6. Provide an emergency stop push-button on unit panel.
7. Ground-Fault Protection: Provide chiller with integral protection.
8. Provide branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with one of the following disconnecting means:
   a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
   b. NEMA AB 1, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit-trip set point.
9. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.
10. Overload relay sized according to UL 1995 or an integral component of chiller control microprocessor.
11. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing with adjustable settings.
12. Provide power factor correction capacitors to correct power factor to 0.95 at all load conditions.

13. Control Transformer: Unit-mounted transformer with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.
    a. Power unit-mounted controls where indicated.
    b. Power unit-mounted, ground fault interrupt (GFI) duplex receptacle by chiller manufacturer.
14. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
15. For chiller electrical power supply, indicate the following:
    a. Current and phase to phase for all three phases.
    b. Voltage, phase to phase, and phase to neutral for all three phases.
    c. Fault log, with time and date of each.

K. Controls:
1. Standalone and microprocessor based.
2. Enclosure: Share enclosure with electrical power devices or provide a separate enclosure.
3. Operator Interface: Multiple-character digital or graphic display with dynamic update of information and with keypad or touch-sensitive display located on front of control enclosure. In either imperial or metric units, display the following information:
    a. Date and time.
    b. Operating or alarm status.
    c. Operating hours.
    d. Outdoor-air temperature if required for chilled-water reset.
    e. Temperature and pressure of operating set points.
    f. Entering and leaving temperatures of chilled water.
    g. Refrigerant pressures in evaporator and condenser.
    h. Saturation temperature in evaporator and condenser.
    i. No cooling load condition.
    j. Elapsed time meter (compressor run status).
    k. Antirecycling timer status.
    l. Percent of maximum motor amperage.
    m. Current-limit set point.
    n. Number of compressor starts.
4. Control Functions:
    a. Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
    b. Entering and leaving chilled-water temperatures, control set points, and motor load limits. Chilled-water leaving temperature shall be reset based on outdoor-air temperature.
    c. Current limit and demand limit.
    d. External chiller emergency stop.
    e. Antirecycling timer.
    f. Automatic lead-lag switching.
    g. Variable evaporator flow.
5. Manually Reset Safety Controls: The following conditions shall shut down chiller and require manual reset:
    a. Low evaporator pressure or high condenser pressure.
    b. Low chilled-water temperature.
    c. Refrigerant high pressure.

d. High or low oil pressure.
e. High oil temperature.
f. Loss of chilled-water flow.
g. Control device failure.

6. Trending: Capability to trend analog data of up to five parameters simultaneously over an adjustable period and frequency of polling.
7. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least three levels of access: view only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.
8. Control Authority: At least four conditions: Off, local manual control at chiller, local automatic control at chiller, and automatic control through a remote source.
9. BAS Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, and display chiller status and alarms.
   a. Hardwired Points:
      1) Monitoring: On-off status, common trouble alarm, electrical power demand (kilowatts) electrical power consumption (kilowatt-hours).
      2) Control: Enable/Disable operation, chilled-water, discharge temperature set-point adjustment.
   b. ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) IP communication interface with the BAS shall enable the BAS operator to remotely control and monitor the chiller from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at chiller control panel shall be available through the BAS.

L. Insulation:
1. Material: Closed-cell, flexible elastomeric, thermal insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
2. Thickness: Minimum 3/4 inch.
3. Factory-applied insulation over cold surfaces of chiller components.
   a. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and applied to 100 percent of insulation contact surface. Seal seams and joints.
4. Apply protective coating to exposed surfaces of insulation to protect insulation from weather.

M. Accessories:
1. Factory-furnished, chilled-water flow switches for field installation.
2. Factory-furnished spring isolators for field installation.

N. Capacities and Characteristics: As scheduled on the Drawings.
1. Low Ambient Operation: Chiller designed for operation to 32 deg F.
2. High Ambient Operation: Chiller designed for operation to 115 deg F.
3. Evaporator:
   a. Configuration: Integral to chiller.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. Noise Rating: Manufacturer must provide both sound power and sound pressure data in decibels. Sound pressure data per ARI 370 must be provided in 8 octave band format at full load. In addition A-weighted sound pressure at 30 feet should be provided at 100%, 75%, 50%, and 25% load points to identify the full operational noise envelope. Sound power must be provided in 1/3 octave band format to highlight any tonal quality issues. If manufacturer cannot meet the specified full load noise level in the the documents , additional sound attenuation devices and/or barrier walls must be installed to meet this level.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine chillers before installation. Reject chillers that are damaged.

B. Examine roughing-in for equipment support, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting chiller performance, maintenance, and operations before equipment installation.
   1. Final chiller locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CHILLER INSTALLATION

A. Install chillers on support structure indicated.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install chiller on concrete bases using restrained spring isolators. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Piping and Equipment" and as indicated on Drawings.
   1. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.

C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Charge chiller with refrigerant if not factory installed.

E. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to chiller to allow service and maintenance.

C. Evaporator Fluid Connections: Connect to evaporator inlet with shutoff valve, strainer, flexible connector, thermometer, and plugged tee with pressure gage. Connect to evaporator outlet with shutoff valve, balancing valve, flexible connector, flow switch, thermometer, plugged tee with shutoff valve and pressure gage, and drain connection with valve. Make connections to chiller with a flange or mechanical coupling.

D. Connect each chiller drain connection with a union and drain pipe, and extend pipe, full size of connection, to hose connection. Provide a shutoff valve at each connection.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Verify that refrigerant charge is sufficient and chiller has been leak tested.
   3. Verify that pumps are installed and functional.
   4. Verify that thermometers and gages are installed.
   5. Operate chiller for run-in period.

6. Verify proper motor rotation.
7. Verify static deflection of vibration isolators, including deflection during chiller startup and shutdown.
8. Verify and record performance of fluid flow and low-temperature interlocks for evaporator.
9. Verify and record performance of chiller protection devices.
10. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for proper assembly, installation, and connection.

C. Prepare test and inspection startup reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chillers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 237200 - AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Energy wheels.
   2. Fixed Plate Heat Exchangers

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Wheel Belts: One set(s) of belts for each energy wheel.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ARI Compliance:
   1. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ARI 1060, "Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment."

C. ASHRAE Compliance:
   1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
   2. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ASHRAE 84, "Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers."

D. UL Compliance:

1. Packaged heat recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812, "Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators"; or UL 1815, "Nonducted Heat Recovery Ventilators."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENERGY WHEELS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. SEMCO Incorporated.
   2. Thermotech Enterprises

B. Casing:
   1. Steel with standard factory-painted finish.
   2. Integral purge section limiting carryover of exhaust air to between 0.05 percent at 1.6-inch wg and 0.20 percent at 4-inch wg differential pressure.
   3. Casing seals on periphery of rotor and on duct divider and purge section.
   4. Support vertical rotors on grease-lubricated ball bearings having extended grease fittings or permanently lubricated bearings. Support horizontal rotors on tapered roller bearing.

C. Rotor: segmented wheel strengthened with radial spokes impregnated with nonmigrating, water-selective, 3A molecular-sieve desiccant coating.

D. Drive: Fractional horsepower motor and gear reducer, with speed changed by variable frequency controller and self-adjusting multilink belt around outside of rotor.
   1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.2 FIXED PLATE HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Housing: Manufacturer's standard construction with corrosion protection coating and exterior finish. Provide minimum 2-inch double wall steel casing, 18 gauge galvanized steel exterior walls, 22 gauge galvanized steel interior walls on supply, and 22 gauge epoxy coated or heresite coated steel interior walls on exhaust. Floor material shall be minimum 16 gauge galvanized steel. Casing exterior finish shall be factory applied primer and top coat, with manufacturers standard color top coat. Provide double wall insulated doors on both sides of unit with stainless steel piano hinges for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 2-inch thick fiberglass or polyurethane thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, exterior drain connection, and lifting lugs.
   1. Inlet: Weatherproof hood with bird screen and spring return, two-position, motor operated damper with blade seals for outside air.
   2. Outlet: Weatherproof hood with bird screen and spring return, two-position, motor operated damper with blade seals for exhaust air.
   3. Roof: Sloped roof with capped seams for outdoor location.
   4. Curb for Roof Mounted Units:
      a. Manufacturers galvanized steel curb designed for specific unit.

b. Curb Height: 12 inches, for flat surface installation as shown on the Drawings.
c. Curb shall be fully gasketed between the curb top and unit bottom with the curb providing full perimeter support and cross structure support for the unit. Curb gasket shall be mounted on the curb immediately before mounting of the packaged energy recovery unit.
d. Curbs shall be fully gasketed and sealed at roof/ground interface.
e. Curb Insulation: 2-inch thick extruded polystyrene (minimum R-value of R-5 per inch of insulation thickness) bonded to interior of curb structure. Provide curbs suitable for roof construction type. Curbs for equipment pad mounting must be provided with exterior sheet metal structure covering internal insulation in lieu of roofing material being installed on curb exterior.

B. Heat Recovery Device: Fixed plate heat exchanger, cross flow, aluminum, flat plate.
1. Drain pans: Type 304 stainless steel. Provide trapped condensate drain and route as indicated on the Drawings. Routing options include:
a. Outdoor, Ground Mounted Units: Provide trapped condensate drain to grade with heat tape and insulation as required to prevent freezing of the drain trap during cold weather operating conditions.
2. Face and Bypass Dampers: Galvanized steel heat exchanger bypass dampers with opposed blades. Include modulating damper actuator with end switch for each damper.
3. Special Coating: Epoxy coating, heresite coating, or equivalent coating suitable for project environment as outlined in Part 1, GENERAL of this specification.

C. Supply Fan: Forward curved centrifugal fan with spring isolators and flexible duct connections.
1. Motor and Drive:
a. NEMA frame ODP premium efficient motor. Belt drive fan with adjustable sheaves, motor mounted on adjustable base.
2. Fan brake horsepower shall not exceed 85 percent of motor horsepower.
3. Blower: As required for specified performance.
4. Accessories: Extended lube lines.

D. Exhaust Fan: Forward curved centrifugal fan with spring isolators and flexible duct connections.
1. Motor and Drive:
a. Option 1: In-airstream mounting. Explosion proof premium efficient motor suitable for and equipped with variable speed drive. Direct drive motor. Fan construction shall meet AMCA Type A or B spark resistant construction standards. Blower construction as required for specified performance and spark resistant construction.
b. Option 2: Out-of-airstream mounting. NEMA frame ODP premium efficient motor mounted out of airstream suitable for and equipped with variable speed drive. Direct drive motor. Fan construction shall meet AMCA Type A or B spark resistant construction standards. Blower construction as required for specified performance.
c. NEMA frame ODP premium efficient motor, suitable for variable speed operation, direct drive fan.
2. Fan brake horsepower shall not exceed 85 percent of motor horsepower.

3. Accessories: Hi-pro polyester coating, extended lube lines.

E. Filters: 2-inch thick, MERV 8, disposable type pleated panel filters, in stainless steel side access rack, mounted upstream of unit in both outside air and return air streams. Size filters for 500 feet per minute maximum face velocity.

F. Piping and Wiring: Fabricate units with space within housing for piping and electrical conduits. Wire motors and controls so only external connections are required during installation.

G. Electrical: As scheduled on the Drawings.
1. Provide non-fused disconnect and single point power connection, NEMA 3R control panel and electrical enclosure, with all power wiring enclosed in liquid tight conduit.
2. Provide motor starter protectors and contactors or variable frequency drives (as scheduled on the Drawings and noted in other sections of this specification) for supply fan motors.
3. Provide motor starter protectors and contactors or variable frequency drives (as scheduled on the Drawings and noted in other sections of this specification) for exhaust fan motors.
4. Provide phase and brownout protection relays to protect the ERVs electrical components in the event of phase imbalance or other undesired power fluctuation or outage.
5. Provide step down transformers as necessary for control and low voltage components associated with the unit.

H. Controls: Units shall be factory supplied with standalone controller for all unit operations and controls. See the Drawings for Sequence of Operation for each piece of equipment covered by this section.
1. Include all sensors and elements required to accomplish the Sequence of Operation detailed on the Drawings.
2. Provide electrical power (including step down transformers, as applicable) for all sensors and control elements associated with the unit from the main control panel within each ERV.
3. Temperature and pressure sensors for spaces shall be housed in appropriate housings for the NEMA classification of that space.
    a. Temperature sensor for shall be located in a Class I Division 2 location; provide a sensor suitable for Class I Division 2 installation location (explosion-proof).
4. Include all damper actuators for operation of unit.
5. Provide warm weather economizer and summer recovery changeover.
6. Provide automatic frost control for face and bypass dampers.
7. Provide a smoke detector for shutdown of unit as described in the Sequence of Operation detailed on the Drawings:
    a. Duct mounted, with cross sectional sampling tube arrangement to allow large volume air sampling within ductwork.
    b. Junction box suitable for NEMA classification of installation area.
    c. Designed to meet ANSI/UL 268A smoke obscuration limits.
    d. Schedule:

1) Smoke detector: Explosion-proof construction (suitable for Class I, Division 2), mounted in NEMA 4X enclosure. Unit shall be mounted in a suitable weatherproof enclosure.

8. Provide remote mounted operator interface panels in the locations indicated on the Drawings. Remote operator interface panels shall be capable of and used for accessing and setting all ERV control setpoints.
   a. Connect remote mounted operator interface panels to main ERV control panels via CAT5E data cable routed in appropriate conduit as shown on the Drawings.
9. Provide dry contacts for Instrumentation and Control Sub-contractor to incorporate ERV operation into plant SCADA controls, number and function as noted in the Sequence of Operation for each ERV on the Drawings and on the Process and Instrumentation Diagrams on the Drawings.

I. Capacities and Characteristics:
   1. As shown on the schedule in the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-to-air energy recovery equipment installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install heat wheels so supply and exhaust airstreams flow in opposite directions and rotation is away from exhaust side to purge section to supply side.
   1. Install access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to wheel surfaces, drive motor, and seals.
   2. Install removable panels or access doors between supply and exhaust ducts on building side for bypass during startup.
   3. Access doors and panels are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install electrical devices furnished with units but not factory mounted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Adjust seals and purge.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
4. Set initial temperature and humidity set points.
5. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Air-to-air energy recovery equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-to-air energy recovery units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 237323 - CUSTOM OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Variable-air-volume, single-zone air-handling units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit indicated.
   1. Unit dimensions and weight.
   2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
   3. Fans:
      a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
      b. Certified fan-sound power ratings in all eight octave bands. Include inlet or outlet sound power levels to coincide with sound requirements indicated on Drawings.
      c. Fan construction and accessories.
      d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
   4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
   5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
   6. Filters with performance characteristics.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.
   2. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 90.1.
   3. Product Data: For air filtration performance.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: For vibration isolation and seismic restraints indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data.
   1. For seismic restraints indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
      a. Include design calculations for selecting seismic restraints

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

C. ARI Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.

D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

G. UVC Emitters: Each component and product is to be inbound and outbound tested before shipment under Mil Standard 105E and ANSI/ASQCZ 1.4. Output Verification: When tested in accordance with the general provisions of IES Lighting Handbook, 1981.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural steel bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
1. Air Enterprises, Inc.
2. Air Flow Equipment.
3. Governair
4. Haakon.
5. Ingenia Technologies
6. Temtrol
7. Vertiv - Energy Labs

2.2 GENERAL

A. Provide the outdoor central station air handling unit(s) as shown and scheduled on the plans. Install the unit(s) in strict accordance with the specifications. Provide all units complete with fan section, coil section(s), filter section(s), and other accessories specified.

B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design air-handling units, vibration isolation, and seismic restraints including comprehensive engineering analysis, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Seismic Performance: Air-handling units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.3 UNIT CASINGS

A. Design and build the unit specifically for outdoor installation. Design unit casing to be leakproof up to three-inch negative static pressure. Construct the unit so that the casing will be able to withstand up to twelve inches positive or negative static pressure. Construct all exterior wall panels of no less than 16 gauge galvanized steel welded to a 10 gauge welded galvanized steel base channel. Design unit to be double wall construction with a minimum of 22 gauge solid galvanized steel. Insulate with 100 mm (4-inch) thick insulation. Weld or bolt all seams, seal with a rubber based mastic. Cover external vertical seams with a "U" clip, welded in place for additional weather protection. Insulate entire floor of unit in a manner so that interior floor of unit is all galvanized, thus preventing insulation erosion into the airstream.

B. Pitch galvanized roof for drainage and have it overlap the side panel on all four sides. Gasket and secure the roof to the wall panels with zinc coated steel screws. Gasket and bolt roof panel section joints together, with a "C" clip over panel joints for additional weather protection. Insulate roof panels in a manner so that ceiling of unit is all galvanized thus preventing insulation erosion into the airstream.

C. Finish all exterior surfaces of unit with vinyl chlorinated lacquer over phosphatized galvanized steel for corrosion protection. Provide custom paint color to match the screen wall color code / paint chip provided during the submittal review process.

D. Leakage: Casing leakage rate shall not exceed 1% of supply air volume at design static pressure up to positive or negative 12 inches.

E. Provide units with an insulated, double-wall, double-sloped stainless steel drain pan under air intake, cooling coil and humidifier section(s) for positive drainage of condensate.

F. Extend all piping through the exterior casing and provide an air-tight seal around all penetrations.

G. Provide access compartments, a minimum of 610 mm (two feet) long.

H. Provide full size access doors in each access compartment and on both sides of the fan compartment. Provide access doors that are hinged, removable, double wall, with two-step safety handles operable from the interior and exterior of the unit, for quick access through the casing. Provide a 200 by 250 mm (8 by 10 inch) double glazed view window in each door. Provide a test port on each access door..

I. Provide in each module with an access door, a box mounted marine light fixture consisting of a cast aluminum housing with a corrosion resistant factory finish, thermal shock and impact resistant, clear glass lens fully gasketed and secured with a minimum of four fasteners and glass-filled, reinforced thermoplastic polyester lamp guard.

J. Provide a box mounted light switch with pilot light at the fan section of each unit. Provide a junction box and a duplex receptacle adjacent to the switch for site power connection by Division 26. Provide conduit and wiring from the switch to each light in the unit. At each shipping break point, provide a pair of junction boxes with a length of seal-tite conduit extending from one box for field connection to the adjacent box, making up the wire connections with wire nuts in the box.

K. Provide door switches wired to interrupt the power to the ultra violet microbial control system at any door whose compartment has line of sight to the UV protected area from any location in the compartment.

L. Provide all electrical components in accordance with the requirement of NFPA 70 and Division 26.

M. Construct units of solid double-wall construction to prevent insulation erosion into the airstream and to allow cleaning of the unit interior. Construct interior wall of 16 gage solid plate galvanized steel, insulated with 101-mm- (four-inch-) thick, closed cell polyurethane foam insulation. Insulate connecting channels to prevent sweating.

2.4 CLOSING-OFF SHEETS

A. Provide closing-off sheets to close spaces around coils, filters, blenders, dampers and other equipment to prevent by-pass of air around these units.

B. Construct closing-off sheets of 18 gage galvanized metal connected to the equipment casing and the plenum chamber or ducts using approved methods of fastening to obtain an air-tight joint.

2.5 MIXED AIR BLENDER SECTION

A. Provide the units with a blender section consisting of air blenders and mixing box sections fitted together in one rigid unit, as shown on the Drawings.

B. Provide sections with the same double-wall insulated casing as specified for the air handling units. Size units to match the air handling unit dimensions without transitions or field modifications.

C. Fabricate the blenders up through 2250-mm (90-inch) size of 2-mm (0.080-inch)-thick aluminum and blenders 2400-mm (96-inche) size and larger of 3-mm (0.125-inch) thick aluminum, all welded multiple static mixing devices.

D. Design the blenders to impart a counter rotational mixing in the air streams relative to each other.

E. Install the blender sections with proper distances such that the blender will provide a minimum mixing effectiveness of 75 percent and +/- -3.3 deg C (-6 deg F) standard deviation when mixing 50 percent outside air with 50 percent return air at 10 deg C (50 deg F) inlet temperature differential, and minimum mixing effectiveness of 80 percent and +/- -29.5 deg C (- 5 deg F) standard deviation when mixing 30 percent outside air with 70 percent return air at 10 deg C (50 deg F) inlet temperature differential.

F. Design the blenders to perform at face velocities of from 150 to 760 m/m (500 to 2500 fpm) with no loss in mixing performance. Pressure drop at blender velocity of 150 m/m (500 fpm): 3.5 Pa (0.14 inch w.g.).

G. Blenders fabricated with turning vane type devices are not acceptable.

H. Manufacturer: Blender Products, Inc. of Denver, Colorado, ÓSeries IV Blender Section• .

2.6 COIL SECTION

A. Provide coils as scheduled on the Drawings and specified in Section 238216.

2.7 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

A. Provide filter frames, racks, and filters as scheduled on the Drawings and specified in Section 234100.

2.8 ENERGY RECOVERY WHEELS

A. Provide energy recovery wheels as scheduled on the Drawings and specified in Section 237200.

B. Provide variable-frequency controller and disconnect switch. Refer to Section 262923 for Variable Frequency Motor Controllers.

2.9 HUMIDIFIERS

A. Provide humidifiers as scheduled on the drawings and specified in Section 238413.

2.10 FANS

A. Provide fans as scheduled on the drawings and specified in Section 233416.

B. Isolate fan and motor assembly from unit casing with spring isolators, minimum 1" deflection. Refer to Section 230548.

C. Attach fan inlet to unit casing by means of a flexible connection. Refer to Section 233300.

D. Backdraft Damper: Provide a backdraft damper at the inlet of each fan in the array to prevent air circulation through any fan that is not operating. Design backdraft damper assembly to operate with little to no static pressure loss with fan operating throughout the entire operating range from design to minimum airflow.

2.11 Each fan array shall consist of multiple fans and motors, spaced in the air way tunnel cross section. Provide a dedicated variable-frequency controller for each fan/motor assembly in the fan array. Wire individual VFD's to an exterior unit mounted NEMA 1 power distribution panel (PDP) with disconnect switch for each array. Refer to Section 262923 for Variable Frequency Motor Controllers. ULTRA VIOLET MICROBIAL CONTROL SYSTEM

A. General
   1. Provide in the air-handling unit air tunnel downstream of the cooling coil at right angles to the coil fins such that Ultraviolet-C (UVC) light energy bathes all surfaces of the coil and drain pans, an ultra violet microbial control system for HVAC mold, bacteria and odor control.

B. Emitters
   1. Provide UL compliant UVC emitters: Comply with UL Standard 1995 as applicable to usage of UVC emitters in HVAC Equipment.
   2. Provide the assembly consisting of a housing, power source, reflector, emitter sockets and emitter all constructed to withstand the environment inside and air handling unit housing of from 1.7 to 76.7 deg C (35 to 170 deg F) at 100 percent relative humidity and at any velocity.

3. Intensity-Shall be measured by a Solid State Photodiode UV Sensor at the coil. Calibration wavelength is 254 nm. Testing shall be done during cooling coil operation in ambient air temperatures of 55 F. Accuracy is to be _+ 10% and be NIST traceable. Operating range shall be 320 F- 1580 F. Read by a Display module with a 3.5 digit LCD screen/panel. Irradiance range shall be 0-1999 (x10) µW/cm2 with a resolution of 10 µW/cm at 50 degrees F.
4. Emitter tube shall be of the high output, hot cathode, T5 diameter, and medium bi-pin type. They shall produce 95% of their energy at 254 nm and be capable of producing the specified output at airflow velocities to 1000 fpm at temperatures of 35 - 170° F. UVC Emitters shall produce no ozone or other secondary contamination.

C. Housings
1. Fabricate the housings of hospital grade stainless steel equipped with NPS ½ DN 15 conduit openings on each end.

D. Power Sources
1. Provide the units with a Class P2, rapid start type power source with a power factor of 0.99 and an efficiency of not less than 86 percent. Provide the units rated at 115 Vac, 60 Hz and 70 to 85 watts. Provide the units with RF and EMI suppression, smart “End of Lamp Life” protection and an integral circuit breaker.
2. Provide units with a contact for door switch interruption of power.

E. System Design Performance
1. Each UVC system shall be designed to deliver minimum and average intensities (µW/cm2) on irradiated surfaces. The minimum intensity, however, shall never be less than 1225 µW/cm2 at the four corners (extreme position is defined as one square centimeter of irradiated surface at one corner of the area covered by the lamp) of the irradiated surface. The supplier of the UVC system shall provide documentation demonstrating the calculations for the specified minimum and average intensities for each UVC system during the submittal process.

F. Reflectors
1. Provide the unit reflectors fabricated of heavy gauge, specular finished aluminum alloy, with a minimum 86 percent reflectance at 254 nm.

G. Sockets
1. Provide the units with medium bi-pin, double click safety, twist lock type sockets, fabricated of a UVC resistant polycarbonate.

H. Manufacturers
1. Sterile-Aire USA, Inc, UltraViolet Devices, Inc., or as approved.

2.12 UNIT HEATER

A. Provide a UL approved electric unit heater as scheduled, with a properly sized, weatherproof enclosed, circuit breaker. Ship unit heater and circuit breaker separate for field installation. Provide wiring from the installation location for the unit heater through electrical conduit, to a weatherproof junction box, located near the motor and light junction box. Design unit heater to maintain a preset temperature in the service corridor.

2.13 AIR INTAKE LOUVER

A. Provide air intake louver as shown on the Drawings and specified in Section 089119.

2.14 WALKWAY GRATING

A. Provide removable welded steel walkway grating over the supply and return air inlet in the unit as well as at the piping floor opening in the service corridor suitable for application of a concentrated load of not less than 225 kg (500 pounds) at the midpoint of the short-way span, with an associated deflection of not more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).

B. Fabricate bearing bars of not less than 25 mm (1 inch) by 4.8 mm (3/16 inch), spaced 30 mm (1-3/16 inches) on center with individual grating sections having no dimension greater than 1 meter (3 feet) and equipped with safety chains. Provide safety chains and attachments capable of supporting not less than twice the weight of the associated grating sections.

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Fan Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.

B. Fan Performance Rating: Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

C. Water Coils: Factory tested to 300 psig according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

2.16 FACTORY-MANUFACTURED ROOF CURBS

A. General:
   1. Air-handling unit manufacturer shall furnish a continuous perimeter curb for each roof-mounted air-handling unit.
   2. Design curb to support operating air-handling unit from its base with attachments to withstand environmental forces. Curbs with intermediate reinforcing as required.
   3. Frame curb for ductwork, piping, and conduit located within curb.
   4. Fabricate curb to maintain top of curb level even where installed on sloping substrate.
   5. Furnish top of curb to provide for field attachment of unit base to curb.
   6. Furnish curb with a fully mitered and raised cant where required by adjacent insulation and roofing.
   7. Include bottom of curb with attachment flange that extends beyond base of curb and is suitable for attachment to substrate.
   8. Furnish curb with integral crickets if required by roof installation.

B. Size:
   1. Size curb to provide continuous support of unit base and to fit within footprint of unit perimeter base.
   2. Height:
      a. See Drawings.

C. Materials:
   1. Galvanized-Steel Solid Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 coating. Treat welded areas to protect against corrosion with a zinc-rich coating.

D. Insulation:
   1. Insulate curb to provide thermal performance equal to unit casing.
   2. Completely encapsulate insulation within metal curb.

E. Gaskets:
   1. Include a continuous gasket between air-handling unit base and top of curb for an air and watertight seal.
   2. Select gasket materials suitable for installation while complying with requirements indicated.
   3. Furnish gasket materials with air-handling units and curbs for field installation.
   4. Air-handling unit manufacturer to provide instruction to installer on proper installation techniques.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install separately-shipped filters in the factory-installed frames and racks.

B. Equipment Mounting: Install air-handling units at locations indicated on Drawings.
   1. Install air-handling units on curbs following air-handling unit manufacturer's written procedures.
      a. Install gaskets before setting air-handling units on curbs.
      b. Secure air-handling units to curbs using stainless steel fasteners.
      c. Install curb and fasten to structure.
      d. Coordinate curb requirements, attachment, and location before installation.

C. Roof Openings:
   1. Provide exact size and location of roof openings to trade installing structural framing and roof structure.
   2. Supervise framing of openings to ensure coordinated installation with air-handling units.

D. Vibration and Seismic Control: Comply with requirements for vibration and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC." and as noted on the drawings.

E. Equipment Clearances and Access:
   1. Arrange installation of air-handling units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance and for removal and replacement of internal components.

2. Provide clearance and access required by governing codes and NFPA 70.
3. At a minimum, comply with requirements indicated on Drawings and air-handling unit manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect condensate drain pans using NPS 1-1/4, ASTM B 88, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

D. Hot- and Chilled-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.

E. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Air-handling unit or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.

D. UVC System Commissioning: UVC system shall be commissioned by manufacturer field representative. Commissioning shall verify system intensity level for each UVC system demonstrating they have met or exceeded the minimum and average UVC intensities as specified above in the system performance. The commissioning shall be performed upon installation of UVC system for each AHU during operating conditions. Points of measurements for UVC system minimum intensity shall be demonstrated by measuring at the four extreme corners (extreme position is defined as one square centimeter of coil at one corner of the area covered by the lamp) of the coil surface in the same plane as the irradiated surface. Each corner shall meet or exceed specified minimum intensity as defined in the system performance. Additionally points of measurements shall be taken every four (4) square feet across the face of the coil. The average intensities shall be calculated by averaging the four (4) corner measurements with those measurements taken every four (4) square feet. Points of measurement shall be made using an International Light or similar calibrated radiometer/photometer accurate to + 3% radiometric and photometric for NIST transfer standards in the monochromatic irradiance at 254nm or similar. This shall be used to verify compliance. Upon completion of the commissioning s report demonstrating and verifying design intensity level and actual recorded level as well as all measurement locations shall be presented upon submission of Operation and Maintenance manuals.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
   3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
   4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
   5. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
   6. Verify that zone dampers fully open and close for each zone.
   7. Verify that face-and-bypass dampers provide full face flow.
   8. Verify that outdoor- and return-air mixing dampers open and close, and maintain minimum outdoor-air setting.
   9. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.

B. Starting procedures for air-handling units include the following:
   1. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
   2. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 237416.11 - PACKAGED, SMALL-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units (RTUs) with the following components:
   1. Unit casings.
   2. Fans, drives, and motors.
   3. Coils.
   4. Refrigerant circuit components.
   5. Air filtration.
   6. Dampers.
   7. Electrical power connections.
   8. Controls.
   9. Roof curbs.
   10. Accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each RTU.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
   2. Include rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   3. Include unit dimensions and weight.
   4. Include cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
   5. Fans:
      a. Include certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
      b. Include certified fan-sound power ratings.
      c. Include fan construction and accessories.
      d. Include motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
   6. Include certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
   7. Include filters with performance characteristics.
   8. Include gas furnaces with performance characteristics.
   9. Include dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.
   2. Product Data: For air filtration performance.
   3. Refrigerant: Product Data for refrigerants, indicating compliance with refrigerant management practices.

C. Shop Drawings: For each packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning unit.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Delegated Design Submittals: For RTU supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
   3. Restraint Details: Wind- and seismic-detail fabrication and attachment of wind and seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

B. System startup reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Filters: One set(s) of filters for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of RTUs and components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE 15 Compliance: For refrigeration system safety.

E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

G. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design mounting and restraints for RTUs, including comprehensive engineering analysis.
   1. Design RTU supports to comply with wind and seismic performance requirements.

H. Seismic Performance: RTUs, accessories, and components to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 PACKAGED, SMALL-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AAON.
   2. Carrier Global Corporation.
   3. Daikin Applied.
   4. Greenheck.
   5. Trane.
   6. Valent.
   7. YORK; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

2.3 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.

B. Double-Wall Construction:
   1. Outside Casing Wall: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick with manufacturer's standard finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
   2. Inside Casing Wall: G90-coated galvanized steel, Insert dimension thick.
   3. Floor Plate: G90 galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick.
   4. Casing Insulation:
      a. Materials: Injected polyurethane foam insulation.
      b. Casing Panel R-Value: Minimum 13.
      c. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream to comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Static-Pressure Classifications:
   1. For Unit Sections Upstream of Fans: Minus 3-inch wg.
   2. For Unit Sections Downstream and Including Fans: 4-inch wg.

E. Panels and Doors:
   1. Panels:
      a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced with same materials and insulation thickness as casing.
      b. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement to allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
      c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
      d. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.
   2. Access Doors:
      a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
      b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
      c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.
   3. Locations and Applications:
      a. Fan Section: Doors.
      b. Access Section: Doors.
      c. Coil Section: Inspection and access panels.
      d. Damper Section: Doors.
      e. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
      f. Mixing Section: Doors.

F. Condensate Drain Pans:
   1. Location: Each type of cooling coil.
   2. Construction:
      a. Single-wall, stainless steel sheet.
   3. Drain Connection:
      a. Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
      b. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
   4. Slope: Minimum 0.125-in./ft. slope, to comply with ASHRAE 62.1, in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and from humidifiers and to direct water toward drain connection.
   5. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face .
   6. Width: Entire width of water producing device.
   7. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
   8. Units with stacked coils must have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.4 FANS, DRIVES, AND MOTORS

A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.

B. Supply-Air Fans: Centrifugal, rated according to AMCA 210; galvanized or painted steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft.
   1. Shafts: With field-adjustable alignment.
      a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway.
   2. Shaft Bearings:
      a. Heavy-duty, self-aligning, pillow-block type with an L-50 rated life of minimum 100,000 hours according to ABMA 9.
   3. Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.
      a. Bracing: Steel angle or channel supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
   4. Centrifugal Fan Wheels: Inlet flange, backplate, and shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow and mechanically fastened to flange and backplate; steel or aluminum hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with setscrews.
   5. Mounting: For internal vibration isolation. Factory-mount fans with manufacturer's standard vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.
   6. Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.
   7. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip minimum 3-1/2 inches wide, attached to two strips of minimum 2-3/4-inch-wide by 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet.
      a. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives to comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Drives, Direct: Factory-mounted, direct drive.

D. Condenser-Coil Fan: Variable-speed propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated ECM motors.

E. Relief-Air Fan: Backward inclined, shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.

F. Motors:
   1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.5 COILS

A. General Requirements for Coils:
   1. Comply with AHRI 410.
   2. Fabricate coils section to allow for removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
   3. Coils to not act as structural component of unit.

B. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:
   1. Tubes: Copper.
   2. Fins:
      a. Material: Aluminum.
      b. Fin Spacing: Maximum 12 10 fins per inch.
   3. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.

4. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections.
5. Frames: Stainless steel.
6. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.
   a. Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.
7. Provide ultraviolet microbial control system for mold, bacteria, and odor control on cooling coil and drain pan surfaces: Comply with UL Standard 1995 as applicable to usage of UVC emitters in HVAC Equipment.

C. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil:
1. Tubes: Copper.
2. Fins:
   a. Material: Aluminum.
   b. Fin Spacing: Maximum 12 fins per inch.
3. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
4. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections.
5. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.
   a. Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.

D. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Comply with UL 1995.
1. Open Heating Elements: Resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame.
2. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically resetting, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from coil section.
3. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually resetting or manually replaceable, thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.
4. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection.
   a. Magnetic contactor.
   b. Solid-state, stepless pulse controller.
   c. Toggle switches, one per step.
   d. Step controller.
   e. Time-delay relay.
   f. Pilot lights, one per step.
   g. Airflow proving switch.

2.6 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

A. Compressor: Hermetic, variable-speed scroll, mounted on elastomeric vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief.

B. Refrigeration Specialties:
1. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
2. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
3. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
4. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
5. Minimum off-time relay.
6. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
7. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.

8. Four-way reversing valve with a replaceable magnetic coil, thermostatic expansion valves with bypass check valves, and a suction line accumulator.

2.7 AIR FILTRATION

A. Panel Filters:
   1. Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.
   2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
   3. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial coating.
   4. Filter-Media Frame: Beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.
   5. Final filter located downstream of cooling coil and supply fan.

2.8 DAMPERS

A. Outdoor- and Return-Air Dampers: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized-steel dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in opposed parallel-blade arrangement with zinc-plated steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate must not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4-inch wg rated in accordance with AMCA 500D.

2.9 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. RTU to have a single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

2.10 CONTROLS

A. Basic Unit Controls:
   1. Control-voltage transformer.
   2. Annunciator Panel for Each Unit:
      a. Configuration: Unit-mounted.
      b. Lights to indicate power on, cooling, heating, fan running, filter dirty, and unit alarm or failure.
      c. DDC controller or programmable timer and interface with HVAC instrumentation and control system.
      d. Digital display of outdoor-air temperature, supply-air temperature, return-air temperature, economizer damper position, indoor-air quality, and control parameters.

B. Controller:
   1. Type: DDC.
   2. Controller to have volatile-memory backup.
   3. Safety Control Operation:
      a. Smoke Detectors: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if smoke is detected. Provide additional contacts for alarm interface to fire-alarm control panel.
      b. Low-Discharge Temperature: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if supply-air temperature is less than 40 deg F.

c. Defrost Control for Condenser Coil: Pressure differential switch to initiate defrost sequence.

4. Supply Fan Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Run fan continuously.
5. Refrigerant Circuit Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Modulate and stage compressors to match compressor output to cooling load to maintain discharge temperature and humidity. Modulate and stage condenser fans to maintain maximum hot-gas pressure.
   b. Switch reversing valve for heating or cooling mode on air-to-air heat pump.
6. Fixed Minimum Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Open to maintain minimum outside airflow rate.
7. Economizer Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Open to maintain minimum outside airflow rate, and maximum 100 percent of the fan capacity. Controller is to permit air-side economizer operation when outdoor air is less than 60 deg F. Use mixed-air and outdoor-air temperature to adjust mixing dampers. During economizer cycle operation, lock out cooling.
   b. Outdoor-Airflow Monitor: Accuracy maximum plus or minus 5 percent within 15 and 100 percent of total outdoor air. Monitor microprocessor to adjust for temperature, and output to range from Insert value.

C. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:
1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation and diagnostic code storage.
3. Provide BACnet IP interface for central HVAC control workstation for the following:
   a. Adjusting set points.
   b. Monitoring supply fan start, stop, and operation.
   c. Inquiring data to include outdoor-air damper position, supply- and room-air temperature and humidity.
   d. Monitoring occupied and unoccupied operations.
   e. Monitoring constant and variable motor loads.
   f. Monitoring variable-frequency drive operation.
   g. Monitoring cooling load.
   h. Monitoring economizer cycles.
   i. Monitoring air-distribution static pressure and ventilation air volume.

2.11 ROOF CURBS

A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.
1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
   a. Materials: ASTM C1071, Type I or II.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
   a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C916, Type I.

b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
c. Liner materials applied in this location to have airstream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.

B. Curb Dimensions: Height of 36 inches.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet is to be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.

B. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.

C. Remote potentiometer to adjust minimum economizer damper position.

D. Return-air bypass damper.

E. Factory- or field-installed, demand-controlled ventilation.

F. Safeties:
1. Smoke detector.
2. Condensate overflow switch.
3. Phase-loss reversal protection.
4. High and low pressure control.
5. Electric coil airflow-proving switch.

G. Door switches to disable heating or reset set point when open.

H. Outdoor-air intake weather hood with moisture eliminator.

2.13 MATERIALS

A. Steel:
1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.

B. Stainless Steel:
1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.

C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

D. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.14 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AHRI Compliance:
1. Comply with AHRI 210/240 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
3. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.

4. Comply with AHRI 1060 for testing and rating performance for air-to-air exchanger.

B. AMCA Compliance:
1. Comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for air and sound performance according to AMCA 211 and AMCA 311.
2. Damper leakage tested according to AMCA 500-D.
3. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure, level and secure, according to NRCA's "NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems." Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs with actual equipment provided.

B. Equipment Mounting:
1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to RTU, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to unit mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

D. Connect condensate drain pans using NPS 1-1/4, ASTM B88, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or roof drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

3.4 DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with duct installation requirements specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
1. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
   1. Nameplate is to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   2. Nameplate is to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.
   3. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
   3. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
   4. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
   5. Inspect internal insulation.
   6. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
   7. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
   8. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
   9. Verify that filters are installed.
   10. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
   11. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
   12. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
   13. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
   14. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
   15. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
      a. Start refrigeration system.
      b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
      c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
   16. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
   17. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
   18. Calibrate thermostats.

19. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
20. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
21. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F above return-air temperature:
    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
22. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
23. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Return-air volume.
    c. Relief-air volume.
    d. Outdoor-air intake volume.
24. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.
25. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
    a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
    b. Low-temperature safety operation.
    c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
    d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
    e. Relief-air fan operation.
    f. Smoke and firestat alarms.
26. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.9 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTUs and air-distribution systems, clean RTUs internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
   2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. RTU will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 237416.11 - PACKAGED, SMALL-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units (RTUs) with the following components:
   1. Unit casings.
   2. Fans, drives, and motors.
   3. Coils.
   4. Refrigerant circuit components.
   5. Air filtration.
   6. Dampers.
   7. Electrical power connections.
   8. Controls.
   9. Roof curbs.
   10. Accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each RTU.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
   2. Include rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   3. Include unit dimensions and weight.
   4. Include cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
   5. Fans:
      a. Include certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
      b. Include certified fan-sound power ratings.
      c. Include fan construction and accessories.
      d. Include motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
   6. Include certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
   7. Include filters with performance characteristics.
   8. Include gas furnaces with performance characteristics.
   9. Include dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.
   2. Product Data: For air filtration performance.
   3. Refrigerant: Product Data for refrigerants, indicating compliance with refrigerant management practices.

C. Shop Drawings: For each packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning unit.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Delegated Design Submittals: For RTU supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
   1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
   3. Restraint Details: Wind- and seismic-detail fabrication and attachment of wind and seismic restraints and snubbers. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

B. System startup reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Filters: One set(s) of filters for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of RTUs and components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE 15 Compliance: For refrigeration system safety.

E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

G. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design mounting and restraints for RTUs, including comprehensive engineering analysis.
   1. Design RTU supports to comply with wind and seismic performance requirements.

H. Seismic Performance: RTUs, accessories, and components to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.2 PACKAGED, SMALL-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AAON.
   2. Carrier Global Corporation.
   3. Daikin Applied.
   4. Greenheck.
   5. Trane.
   6. Valent.
   7. YORK; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

2.3 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.

B. Double-Wall Construction:
   1. Outside Casing Wall: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick with manufacturer's standard finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
   2. Inside Casing Wall: G90-coated galvanized steel, Insert dimension thick.
   3. Floor Plate: G90 galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick.
   4. Casing Insulation:
      a. Materials: Injected polyurethane foam insulation.
      b. Casing Panel R-Value: Minimum 13.
      c. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream to comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Static-Pressure Classifications:
   1. For Unit Sections Upstream of Fans: Minus 3-inch wg.
   2. For Unit Sections Downstream and Including Fans: 4-inch wg.

E. Panels and Doors:
   1. Panels:
      a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced with same materials and insulation thickness as casing.

b. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement to allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
d. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

2. Access Doors:
a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

3. Locations and Applications:
a. Fan Section: Doors.
b. Access Section: Doors.
c. Coil Section: Inspection and access panels.
d. Damper Section: Doors.
e. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
f. Mixing Section: Doors.

F. Condensate Drain Pans:
1. Location: Each type of cooling coil.
2. Construction:
a. Single-wall, stainless steel sheet.
3. Drain Connection:
a. Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
b. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
4. Slope: Minimum 0.125-in./ft. slope, to comply with ASHRAE 62.1, in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and from humidifiers and to direct water toward drain connection.
5. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face .
6. Width: Entire width of water producing device.
7. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
8. Units with stacked coils must have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.4 FANS, DRIVES, AND MOTORS

A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.

B. Supply-Air Fans: Centrifugal, rated according to AMCA 210; galvanized or painted steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft.
1. Shafts: With field-adjustable alignment.
a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway.
2. Shaft Bearings:
a. Heavy-duty, self-aligning, pillow-block type with an L-50 rated life of minimum 100,000 hours according to ABMA 9.

3. Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.
   a. Bracing: Steel angle or channel supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
4. Centrifugal Fan Wheels: Inlet flange, backplate, and shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow and mechanically fastened to flange and backplate; steel or aluminum hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with setscrews.
5. Mounting: For internal vibration isolation. Factory-mount fans with manufacturer's standard vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.
6. Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.
7. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip minimum 3-1/2 inches wide, attached to two strips of minimum 2-3/4-inch-wide by 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet.
   a. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives to comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Drives, Direct: Factory-mounted, direct drive.

D. Condenser-Coil Fan: Variable-speed propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated ECM motors.

E. Relief-Air Fan: Backward inclined, shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.

F. Motors:
1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513, COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT-WWTP.
2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.5 COILS

A. General Requirements for Coils:
1. Comply with AHRI 410.
2. Fabricate coils section to allow for removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
3. Coils to not act as structural component of unit.

B. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:
1. Tubes: Copper.
2. Fins:
   a. Material: Aluminum.
   b. Fin Spacing: Maximum 12 10 fins per inch.
3. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
4. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections.
5. Frames: Stainless steel.
6. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.
   a. Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.
7. Provide ultraviolet microbial control system for mold, bacteria, and odor control on cooling coil and drain pan surfaces: Comply with UL Standard 1995 as applicable to usage of UVC emitters in HVAC Equipment.

C. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil:
   1. Tubes: Copper.
   2. Fins:
      a. Material: Aluminum.
      b. Fin Spacing: Maximum 12 fins per inch.
   3. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
   4. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections.
   5. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.
      a. Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.

D. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Comply with UL 1995.
   1. Open Heating Elements: Resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame.
   2. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically resetting, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from coil section.
   3. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually resetting or manually replaceable, thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.
   4. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection.
      a. Magnetic contactor.
      b. Solid-state, stepless pulse controller.
      c. Toggle switches, one per step.
      d. Step controller.
      e. Time-delay relay.
      f. Pilot lights, one per step.
      g. Airflow proving switch.

2.6 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

A. Compressor: Hermetic, variable-speed scroll, mounted on elastomeric vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief.

B. Refrigeration Specialties:
   1. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
   2. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
   3. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
   4. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
   5. Minimum off-time relay.
   6. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
   7. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
   8. Four-way reversing valve with a replaceable magnetic coil, thermostatic expansion valves with bypass check valves, and a suction line accumulator.

2.7 AIR FILTRATION

A. Panel Filters:
   1. Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.

2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
3. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial coating.
4. Filter-Media Frame: Beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.
5. Final filter located downstream of cooling coil and supply fan.

2.8 DAMPERS

A. Outdoor- and Return-Air Dampers: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized-steel dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in opposed parallel-blade arrangement with zinc-plated steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate must not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4-inch wg rated in accordance with AMCA 500D.

2.9 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. RTU to have a single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

2.10 CONTROLS

A. Basic Unit Controls:
   1. Control-voltage transformer.
   2. Annunciator Panel for Each Unit:
      a. Configuration: Unit-mounted.
      b. Lights to indicate power on, cooling, heating, fan running, filter dirty, and unit alarm or failure.
      c. DDC controller or programmable timer and interface with HVAC instrumentation and control system.
      d. Digital display of outdoor-air temperature, supply-air temperature, return-air temperature, economizer damper position, indoor-air quality, and control parameters.

B. Controller:
   1. Type: DDC.
   2. Controller to have volatile-memory backup.
   3. Safety Control Operation:
      a. Smoke Detectors: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if smoke is detected. Provide additional contacts for alarm interface to fire-alarm control panel.
      b. Low-Discharge Temperature: Stop fan and close outdoor-air damper if supply-air temperature is less than 40 deg F.
      c. Defrost Control for Condenser Coil: Pressure differential switch to initiate defrost sequence.
   4. Supply Fan Operation:
      a. Occupied Periods: Run fan continuously.
   5. Refrigerant Circuit Operation:

a. Occupied Periods: Modulate and stage compressors to match compressor output to cooling load to maintain discharge temperature and humidity. Modulate and stage condenser fans to maintain maximum hot-gas pressure.
b. Switch reversing valve for heating or cooling mode on air-to-air heat pump.

6. Fixed Minimum Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Open to maintain minimum outside airflow rate.
7. Economizer Outdoor-Air Damper Operation:
   a. Occupied Periods: Open to maintain minimum outside airflow rate, and maximum 100 percent of the fan capacity. Controller is to permit air-side economizer operation when outdoor air is less than 60 deg F. Use mixed-air and outdoor-air temperature to adjust mixing dampers. During economizer cycle operation, lock out cooling.
   b. Outdoor-Airflow Monitor: Accuracy maximum plus or minus 5 percent within 15 and 100 percent of total outdoor air. Monitor microprocessor to adjust for temperature, and output to range from Insert value.

C. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:
1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation and diagnostic code storage.
3. Provide BACnet IP interface for central HVAC control workstation for the following:
   a. Adjusting set points.
   b. Monitoring supply fan start, stop, and operation.
   c. Inquiring data to include outdoor-air damper position, supply- and room-air temperature and humidity.
   d. Monitoring occupied and unoccupied operations.
   e. Monitoring constant and variable motor loads.
   f. Monitoring variable-frequency drive operation.
   g. Monitoring cooling load.
   h. Monitoring economizer cycles.
   i. Monitoring air-distribution static pressure and ventilation air volume.

2.11 ROOF CURBS

A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.
1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
   a. Materials: ASTM C1071, Type I or II.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
   a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C916, Type I.
   b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.

c. Liner materials applied in this location to have airstream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.

B. Curb Dimensions: Height of 36 inches.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet is to be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.

B. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.

C. Remote potentiometer to adjust minimum economizer damper position.

D. Return-air bypass damper.

E. Factory- or field-installed, demand-controlled ventilation.

F. Safeties:
1. Smoke detector.
2. Condensate overflow switch.
3. Phase-loss reversal protection.
4. High and low pressure control.
5. Electric coil airflow-proving switch.

G. Door switches to disable heating or reset set point when open.

H. Outdoor-air intake weather hood with moisture eliminator.

2.13 MATERIALS

A. Steel:
1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.

B. Stainless Steel:
1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.

C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

D. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.14 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AHRI Compliance:
1. Comply with AHRI 210/240 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
3. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
4. Comply with AHRI 1060 for testing and rating performance for air-to-air exchanger.

B. AMCA Compliance:
1. Comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for air and sound performance according to AMCA 211 and AMCA 311.

2. Damper leakage tested according to AMCA 500-D.
3. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure, level and secure, according to NRCA's "NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems." Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs with actual equipment provided.

B. Equipment Mounting:
1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to RTU, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to unit mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

D. Connect condensate drain pans using NPS 1-1/4, ASTM B88, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or roof drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

3.4 DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with duct installation requirements specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
1. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300, AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES-WWTP.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical wiring according to Section 260519, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES-WWTP.

B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS-WWTP.

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
   1. Nameplate is to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as specified in Section 260553, IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS-WWTP.
   2. Nameplate is to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.
   3. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523, CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES-WWTP.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
   3. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
   4. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
   5. Inspect internal insulation.
   6. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
   7. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
   8. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
   9. Verify that filters are installed.
   10. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
   11. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
   12. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
   13. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
   14. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
   15. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
      a. Start refrigeration system.
      b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
      c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
   16. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
   17. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
   18. Calibrate thermostats.
   19. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
   20. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.

21. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F above return-air temperature:
    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
22. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
23. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Return-air volume.
    c. Relief-air volume.
    d. Outdoor-air intake volume.
24. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.
25. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
    a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
    b. Low-temperature safety operation.
    c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
    d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
    e. Relief-air fan operation.
    f. Smoke and firestat alarms.
26. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 230593, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC-WWTP for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.9 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTUs and air-distribution systems, clean RTUs internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
   2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. RTU will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238123.12 - Large Capacity (7 TONS (25 KW) AND LARGER), COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS, FLOOR-MOUNTED UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes floor-mounted, computer-room air conditioners of 7 tons and larger.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. COP: Coefficient of performance.

B. EER: Energy efficiency ratio.

C. SCR: Silicon controlled rectifier.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for computer-room air-conditioning units.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   3. Include sound power levels for operation at 100%.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For energy performance.
   2. Product Data: For refrigerants, indicating compliance with refrigerant management practices.
   3. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Shop Drawings: For computer-room air conditioners.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for computer-room air conditioners, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For computer-room air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven fan.
   2. Filters: One set(s) of filters for each unit.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of computer-room air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Warranty Period for Humidifiers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
   3. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Compu-Aire, Inc.
   2. Data Aire Inc.
   3. HUNTAIR, A CES Group Company.
   4. Liebert; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
   5. Stulz-ATS.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Computer-room air conditioners shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. ASHRAE Compliance:
   1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
   2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Ventilation Rate Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

E. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water-cooled condenser shell to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained, factory assembled, prewired, and prepiped; consisting of cabinet, fan, filters, and controls; for vertical floor mounting in upflow or downflow configuration.

B. Cabinet and Frame: Welded tubular-steel frame with removable single-thick steel panels and insulated with 1-inch- thick duct liner.
   1. Finish of Interior Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
   2. Unit with two or three-way, powder-coated insulated air distribution plenum. Refer to drawings for discharge configuration for each unit.

C. Supply-Air Fan:
   1. Plenum, single inlet, direct drive, electronically commutated, and variable speed.

D. Dual Cool Refrigeration System:
   1. Where indicated on the drawings provide backup “dual cool” refrigeration system consisting of a chilled water cooling coil and DX cooling coil. A 2-way modulating valve controls the chilled water flow passing through the cooling coil. The free cooling coil is strategically located in the return air stream of an air-cooled unit to either precool or totally cool the air before entering the refrigeration coil. Unit controls the activation/deactivation and modulation of the cooling sources allowing the system to function as a modulating chilled water/glycol system, as a compressorized system, or combination of both.
   2. Compressor: Digital scroll, with oil strainer, internal motor overload protection, resilient suspension system, and crankcase heater.
   3. Refrigeration Circuit:
      a. Two independent circuits with hot-gas mufflers.
      b. Low-pressure switch.
      c. Manually reset, high-pressure switch.
      d. Thermal-expansion valve with external equalizer.
      e. Sight glass with moisture indicator.
      f. Service shutoff valves.
      g. Charging valves.
      h. Hot-gas bypass.
      i. Refrigerant charge.
   4. Refrigerant: R-454B or R-32.
   5. Refrigerant Evaporator Coil: Direct-expansion coil of seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins, with two circuits, each with solenoid valve.
      a. Mount stainless-steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE 62.1 having a condensate pump unit with integral float switch, pump-motor assembly, and condensate reservoir under coil assembly.
   6. Remote Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condenser:
   7. Fan: Direct-drive, variable-speed propeller type.

8. Split system shall have suction- and liquid-line compatible fittings and refrigerant piping for field interconnection.

E. Hydronic Cooling Coil: Seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins, modulating two -way control valve, and flow switch.
1. Cooling Medium: Glycol solution.
2. Mount stainless-steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE 62.1 having a condensate pump unit with integral float switch, pump-motor assembly, and condensate reservoir under coil assembly.

F. Final Filter: 2-inch- thick, disposable, pleated, glass-fiber media.
1. Filter Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value:
a. MERV Rating: MERV 13 according to ASHRAE 52.2.

G. Infrared Steam Humidifier: Self-contained, microprocessor-controlled unit and stainless-steel steam dispersion tube.
1. Plumbing Components and Valve Bodies: Plastic, linked by flexible rubber hosing, with water fill with air gap and solenoid valve incorporating built-in strainer, pressure-reducing and flow-regulating orifice, and drain with integral air gap.
2. Control: Fully modulating to provide gradual modulation from zero to 100 percent capacity with field-adjustable maximum capacity; with high-water probe.
3. Drain Cycle: Field-adjustable drain duration and drain interval.

H. Disconnect Switch: Locking disconnect with handle accessible with the door closed.

I. Control System:
1. Microprocessor unit-mounted panel.
2. Fan contactor.
3. Compressor contactor.
4. Compressor start capacitor.
5. Control transformer with circuit breaker.
6. Solid-state temperature- and humidity-control modules.
7. Humidity contactor.
8. Time-delay relay.
9. Heating contactor.
10. Smoke sensor.
11. High-temperature thermostat.
12. Solid-state, wall-mounted control panel with start-stop switch, adjustable humidity set point, remote temperature sensors remote humidity sensors and adjustable temperature set point.
13. Remote panel to monitor and change temperature and humidity set points and sensitivities of the unit and unit alarms.
14. Sequential load activation, periodic hot-water-reheat coil flushing, and self-diagnostics.

J. Fan Motors:
1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load does not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

3. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
4. Type: Open dripproof.

K. Insert unique motor characteristics.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where computer-room air conditioners will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Layout and install computer-room air conditioners and suspension system coordinated with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

B. Install computer-room air conditioners level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances. Install according to AHRI Guideline B.

C. Computer-Room Air-Conditioner Mounting: Install using vibration isolation devices as indicated on drawings. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

D. Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condenser Mounting: Install using vibration isolation devices as indicated on drawings . Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to computer-room air conditioners, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Water and Drainage Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Provide adequate connections for water-cooled units, condensate drain, and humidifier flushing system.

D. Chilled-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Provide shutoff valves in inlet and outlet piping to cooling coils.

E. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping." Provide shutoff valves and piping.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Computer-room air conditioners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. After startup service and performance test, change filters and flush humidifier.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain computer-room air conditioners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238123.13 - COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS, CEILING-MOUNTED UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes ceiling-mounted, computer-room air conditioners.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. COP: Coefficient of performance.

B. EER: Energy efficiency ratio.

C. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for computer-room air-conditioning units.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
   3. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   4. Product Data: For energy performance.
   5. Product Data: For refrigerants, indicating compliance with refrigerant management practices.
   6. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.
   7. Include sound power levels for operation at 100%.

B. Shop Drawings: For computer-room air conditioners.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For computer-room air conditioners, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For computer-room air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven fan.
   2. Filters: One set(s) of filters for each unit.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of computer-room air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Warranty Period for Humidifiers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.
   3. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Compu-Aire, Inc.
   2. Data Aire Inc.
   3. Liebert; a brand of Emerson Electric Co.
   4. Stulz-ATS.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Computer-room air-conditioners, ceiling-mounted units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. ASHRAE Compliance:
   1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
   2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Ventilation Rate Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

E. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water-cooled condenser shell to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained, factory assembled, prewired, and prepiped; consisting of cabinet, fan, filters, and controls. Mounting configuration as indicated on the drawings.
   1. Mounting Configuration: Exposed in the space.
   2. Mounting Configuration: Fit T-bar in lay-in ceiling opening.

B. Cabinet: Galvanized steel serviceable from one side, with baked-enamel finish, insulated with 1/2-inch- thick duct liner, and mounting bracket attached to the unit.
   1. Unit with supply and return collars for ducting in the field.
   2. Unit with 24-by-48-inch air distribution plenum, with integral MERV 8 filter and three-way air distribution.
   3. Unit with two-speed, centrifugal direct-drive fan.
   4. Unit with single-speed, centrifugal belt-driven fan.
   5. Finish of Interior Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Supply-Air Fan:
   1. Forward curved, double width, double inlet, centrifugal, with adjustable V-belt drive.
   2. Plug/plenum, single inlet, direct drive, electronically commutated, and variable speed.

D. Hydronic Cooling Coil: Seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins with two-way control valve.
   1. Cooling Medium: Glycol solution.
   2. Mount stainless-steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE 62.1 and having a condensate pump unit with integral float switch, pump-motor assembly, and condensate reservoir under coil assembly.

E. Filter: 1-inch- thick, disposable, glass-fiber media.
   1. Filter Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value:
      a. MERV Rating: MERV 13 according to ASHRAE 52.2.

F. Electrode Steam Humidifier: Self-contained, microprocessor-controlled unit with disposable, polypropylene-plastic cylinders, and having field-adjustable steel electrodes and stainless-steel steam dispersion tube.
   1. Plumbing Components and Valve Bodies: Plastic, linked by flexible rubber hosing, with water fill with air gap and solenoid valve incorporating built-in strainer, pressure-reducing and flow-regulating orifice, and drain with integral air gap.
   2. Control: Fully modulating to provide gradual modulation from zero to 100 percent capacity with field-adjustable maximum capacity; with high-water probe.
   3. Drain Cycle: Field-adjustable drain duration and drain interval.

G. Disconnect Switch: Non-automatic, molded-case circuit breaker with handle accessible when panel is closed and capable of preventing access until switched to off position.

H. Control System:
   1. Microprocessor remote-mounted panel.
   2. Fan contactor.
   3. Compressor contactor.
   4. Compressor start capacitor.

5. Control transformer with circuit breaker.
6. Solid-state temperature- and humidity-control modules.
7. Humidity contactor.
8. Time-delay relay.
9. Heating contactor.
10. Smoke sensor.
11. Filter clog switch.
12. Alarm contacts.
13. High-temperature thermostat.
14. Solid-state, wall-mounted control panel with start-stop switch, adjustable humidity set point, remote temperature sensors remote humidity sensorsand adjustable temperature set point.
15. Remote panel to monitor and change temperature and humidity set points and sensitivities of the unit and unit alarms.

I. Fan Motors:
1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    a. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load does not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
    b. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where computer-room air conditioners will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Layout and install computer-room air conditioners and suspension system coordinated with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

B. Install computer-room air conditioners level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances. Install according to AHRI Guideline B.

C. Suspended Computer-Room Air Conditioners: Install using continuous-thread hanger rods and vibration isolation as indicated on the drawings.

1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC." Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to computer-room air conditioners, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Water and Drainage Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Provide adequate connections for water-cooled units, condensate drain, and humidifier flushing system.

D. Chilled-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Provide shutoff valves in inlet and outlet piping to cooling coils.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Computer-room air conditioners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. After startup service and performance test, change filters and flush humidifier.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain computer-room air conditioners.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. LEED Submittals:
   1. Product Data for Credit EA 4: Documentation indicating that equipment and refrigerants comply.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:
   1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
   2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period:
      a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product (Units 5 Tons or Less): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Bosch
   2. Daikin.
   3. LG.
   4. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
   5. SANYO North America Corporation; SANYO Fisher Company.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:
   1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
   2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
   3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
   4. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
   5. Fan Motors:
      a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
      b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
      c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
   6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
   7. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
   8. Condensate Drain Pans:
      a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
         1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
         2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
      b. Single-wall, stainless-steel sheet.

c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
   1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
d. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.
e. Condensate pump unit with integral float switch, pump-motor assembly, and condensate reservoir.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
   a. Compressor Type: Scroll or reciprocating.
   b. Refrigerant Charge: R-454B or R-32.
   c. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
4. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
5. Low Ambient Kit: Permits cooling operation down to 0 deg F.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.

B. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where computer-room air conditioners will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install seismic restraints.

D. Install compressor-condenser components on elevated mounting base with vibration isolation as indicated on the Drawings. . See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Piping and Equipment."

E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. LEED Submittals:
   1. Product Data for Credit EA 4: Documentation indicating that equipment and refrigerants comply.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:
   1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
   2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE-WWTP.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period:
      a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product (Units 5 Tons or Less): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Bosch
   2. Daikin.
   3. LG.
   4. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
   5. SANYO North America Corporation; SANYO Fisher Company.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:
   1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
   2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
   3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
   4. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
   5. Fan Motors:
      a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
      b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
      c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
   6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
   7. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
   8. Condensate Drain Pans:
      a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
         1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
         2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
      b. Single-wall, stainless-steel sheet.
      c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.

1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.

d. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
   a. Compressor Type: Scroll or reciprocating.
   b. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A .
   c. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.
3. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
4. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
5. Low Ambient Kit: Permits cooling operation down to 0 deg F.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.

B. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where computer-room air conditioners will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install seismic restraints.

D. Install compressor-condenser components on elevated mounting base with vibration isolation as indicated on the Drawings. See Section 230548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238214 - CHILLED BEAMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Active chilled beams.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" for definitions, submittal procedures, responsibilities, and scheduling requirements associated with delegated design assignment indicated in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for chilled beams.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for chilled beams.
   3. Submit sufficient information needed for direct comparison to each entry scheduled on Drawings.
   4. Submit manufacturer's velocity and temperature profiles beneath passive chilled beams under conditions obtained in accordance with BS EN 14518 test procedures to show compliance.

B. Shop Drawings: For chilled beams.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: Refer to Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" for delegated design submittal procedures and requirements.
   1. Provide delegated-design submittal for chilled beams.
      a. Include design calculations for selecting mounting and seismic restraints.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for chilled beams, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a registered design professional, as defined in Section 013573 "Delegated Design Requirements and Procedures" to design chilled beams.
   1. Material properties indicated in this Section shall be considered as minimum properties.

B. Seismic Performance: Chilled beams shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
   1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specifiedand the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
   2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Capacities and Characteristics:
   1. See Drawings.

2.2 ACTIVE CHILLED BEAMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Dadanco USA.
   2. Halton Company.
   3. Price Industries.
   4. SEMCO, LLC; part of FlaktGroup.
   5. Swegon Inc.
   6. Titus.

B. Source Limitation: Obtain chilled beams from single manufacturer.

C. Description: Sheet metal casing with primary-air, secondary-air, and mixed-air plenums; air nozzles; air inlet grille; supply-air discharge slot(s); cooling and heating hydronic coil assembly; mounting brackets ; and accessories suitable for location and mounting arrangement indicated on Drawings.

D. Components:
   1. Casing:
      a. Materials, Exposed Units: Minimum 0.0375-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet.
      b. Materials, Recessed Units: Minimum 0.0375-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet.
      c. Mounting Brackets: Factory installed along long side of units, with not less than four supports located near corners of units; field adjustable.
      d. Commissioning Ports: Equip chilled beams with commissioning ports for field measurement of static pressure differential between primary-air plenum and room. Include an airflow calibration chart attached to each chilled beam.

e. Casing Leakage: Factory seal casing joints, seams, and penetrations of casing positive-pressure plenums to be airtight. Leakage in primary-air plenum shall not exceed 5 percent of airflow rate indicated on Drawings.
f. Primary-Air Plenum Duct Connections: Round or oval collar of sufficient length to accommodate a slip-on field-installed duct. Size as indicated on Drawings
g. Insulation: Exterior or interior portions of casing capable of forming surface condensation shall be insulated with fiber-free insulation to prevent condensation.
h. Blank (Filler) Sections: Where indicated on Drawings, chilled-beam manufacturer shall furnish blank (filler) sections to match external appearance of adjoining active portions.
i. Multiple Section Mating and Alignment: Where multiple sections are required to join end to end to make a longer contiguous unit, manufacturer to provide means to join multiple sections, so they appear as a single unit with no obvious obstructions or visual cues of multiple sections.

2. Air Nozzles: Quantity, size, and arrangement selected by chilled-beam manufacturer for performance indicated on Drawings. Primary air supplied through nozzles shall induce room (secondary) air across hydronic coil, and two air steams shall mix to supply conditioned air to room.
   a. Material: Metal or plastic, complying with NFPA 90A and UL 94 V-0.
3. Inlet Air Grille: Mounted on face of chilled beam and arranged for room (secondary) air to enter grille and hydronic coil before mixing with primary air.
   a. Perforated face with 50 percent free area.
   b. Hinged on one or two sides to open from room side.
   c. Removable from room side without use of tools.
4. Supply-Air Discharge Slot(s): Size and arrangement selected by chilled-beam manufacturer for performance indicated on Drawings.
   a. Material: Extruded aluminum or formed steel.
   b. Field-Adjustable Discharge-Air Pattern: Include field-adjustable air pattern control to adjust the direction of the discharge air.
5. Hydronic Coil: Copper tube mechanically bonded to aluminum fins and mounted in a galvanized-steel coil casing; rated for minimum working pressure of 300 psig.
   a. Tube Thickness: Minimum 0.016-inch thick.
   b. Fluid Tube Velocity (at Chilled-Water Design Flow Rate):
      1) Maximum: 4 fps.
      2) Minimum: 1 fps.
   c. Fin Thickness: Minimum 0.006-inch thick.
   d. Fin Spacing: No closer than 12 fins per inch.
   e. Field Piping Connections: Press, Push-on, Solder, or Threaded ends with terminations oriented for field connection, as indicated on Drawings.
   f. Piping Arrangement: Four pipe, as indicated on Drawings.
   g. Include coil with manual air vent and drain fitting.
   h. Include vertical-oriented coil(s) with drain pan constructed of galvanized steel and sloped at least 1 percent toward a NPS 1/2 capped drain connection.

E. Finish: Powder coat.

1. Color: Manufacturer's standard paint color, as selected by Architect. Custom color where noted on the drawings.
2. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

F. Accessories:
1. Hoses: NPS 1/2; 24 inches long; PTFE-lined flexible hose wrapped in a stainless steel braided jacket and fitted with NPT threaded swivel ends; rated for 300 psig.
2. Primary Airflow Manual Dampers: Integral damper assembly with locking handle for field adjustment.
3. Coanda Wings (where noted on drawings).
   a. Manufacturer shall supply six inch wide coanda wings or exposed casing for open ceiling installations. Wings and exposed casings shall be constructed of 20 gauge painted steel or 0.060 inch thick aluminum extrusion and installed with no fasteners or hardware visible from the room side.
4. Access panel(where noted on drawings).
   a. A blank section shall be provided at the end of the beam to allow easy access to piping connections, and shall be seamless with a blank-off plate blocking the enclosure section.

G. Source Quality Control: Comply with ASHRAE 200, AHRI 1240, and AHRI 1241.
1. Rate capacity of coils in accordance with AHRI 410, with capacities established in accordance with ASHRAE 200.

2.3 GENERAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a removable, temporary protective covering at the factory before shipping.

B. Protect coil and piping openings with removable end caps before shipping.

C. Protect duct connection openings with removable end caps before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive chilled beams for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for duct, piping and wiring to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install chilled beams level and plumb.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of chilled beams and suspension-system components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, communications system, security system, and partition assemblies.

C. Seismic Restraints: Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

D. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

E. Install continuous-thread hanger rods of size required to support chilled-beam weight. Laterally brace chilled beams to prevent movement.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Comply with requirements for general-duty valves specified in Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping,"

C. Make piping connections to chilled-beam units at locations indicated on Drawings.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to chilled beams, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ductwork specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." and Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories." Drawings indicate general arrangement of ductwork.

B. Make ductwork connections to chilled-beam units at locations indicated on Drawings.

C. Where installing ductwork adjacent to chilled beams, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.5 CONTROLS

A. Comply with requirements for controls specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify hydronic piping and valves. Comply with requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exposed surfaces of chilled beams from damage with factory-installed protective covering. Maintain covering in place until start of unit testing and balancing.

B. Protect chilled beam water connections with factory-installed protective covers, and keep them covered until making final field piping connections.

C. Protect chilled-beam air connections with factory-installed protective covers and keep them covered until making final field duct connections.

D. Clean chilled beams inside and out to a factory-new condition.

E. Reject damaged chilled beams and replace with new units.

F. Only if acceptable to the Owner, minor damage to finishes may be repaired as required to restore beams to factory-new appearance. Any variation in visual appearance between factory and repaired finish shall be rejected.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, fill system with water under design pressure and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

C. Chilled beam will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chilled beams.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238216 - AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of air coils:
   1. Hot-water.
   2. Chilled-water.
   3. Refrigerant.
   4. Electric.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil. Include rated capacity and pressure drop for each air coil.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:
   1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
   2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
   3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Altitude above Mean Sea Level: 1,000 feet.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER COILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Aerofin Corporation.
   2. Armstrong
   3. Daikin / McQuay

4. Energy Labs
5. Marlo
6. Trane.
7. USA Coil & Air.
8. Johnson Controls / York

B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.

D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig.

E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.020 inch thick. Maximum of 8-rows.

F. Fins: Aluminum, . Maximum 10 fins per inch.

G. Headers: Copper, red brass, or cast iron with drain and air vent tappings.

H. Frames: Provide coil rack frames that allow individual coils to be removed without disturbing other coils. ASTM A 666, stainless steel for cooling coils and galvanized steel for heating coils, minimum 16 gage.

I. For cooling coils within air handling units, unit manufacturer shall provide stainless-steel drain pan under cooling coils.
1. Primary and secondary drain pans shall be stainless steel. Downspouts shall be copper.
2. Construct drain pans with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1.
3. Construct drain pans to extend beyond coil length and width and to connect to condensate trap and drainage.
4. Extend drain pan upstream and downstream of coil face.
5. Extend drain pan under coil headers and exposed supply piping within the unit.

2.2 REFRIGERANT COILS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Aerofin Corporation.
2. Daikin / McQuay
3. Energy Labs
4. Marlo
5. Trane.
6. USA Coil & Air.
7. Johnson Controls / York.

B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

C. Minimum Working-Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 450 psig.

E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.035 inch thick.

F. Fins: Aluminum.

G. Suction and Distributor Piping: ASTM B 88, Type L copper tube with brazed joints.

H. Frames: ASTM A 666, Type stainless steel, minimum 16 gage.

I. For cooling coils within air handling units, unit manufacturer shall provide stainless-steel drain pan under cooling coils.
   1. Primary and secondary drain pans shall be stainless steel. Downspouts shall be copper.
   2. Construct drain pans with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1.
   3. Construct drain pans to extend beyond coil length and width and to connect to condensate trap and drainage.
   4. Extend drain pan upstream and downstream of coil face.
   5. Extend drain pan under coil headers and exposed supply piping within the unit.

2.3 ELECTRIC COILS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Brasch Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   2. Chromalox, Inc., Wiegand Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.
   3. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
   4. INDEECO.
   5. Trane.
   6. Neptronic

D. Coil Assembly: Comply with UL 1995.

E. Heating Elements: Coiled resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium; surrounded by compacted magnesium-oxide powder in tubular-steel sheath; with spiral-wound, copper-plated, steel fins continuously brazed to sheath.

F. High-Temperature Coil Protection: Disk-type, automatically reset, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from duct or casing.
   1. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually reset or manually replaceable, thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.

G. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.0625 inch thick for slip-in mounting.

H. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:
   1. Magnetic contactor.
   2. Mercury contactor.
   3. Toggle switches; one per step.
   4. Step controller.
   5. Time-delay relay.

6. Pilot lights; one per step.
7. Airflow proving switch.

I. Refer to Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for thermostat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install coils level and plumb.

B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."

C. Install stainless-steel drain pan under each cooling coil.
1. Construct drain pans with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Construct drain pans to extend beyond coil length and width and to connect to condensate trap and drainage.
3. Extend drain pan upstream and downstream from coil face.
4. Extend drain pan under coil headers and exposed supply piping.

D. Straighten bent fins on air coils.

E. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC," and other piping specialties are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238219 - FAN COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fan-coil units, blower-coil units, and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data: For ventilation equipment, indicating compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
   2. Ventilation: Product Data for ventilation equipment, indicating compliance with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fan coil units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan-coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units, blower-coil units, and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAN-COIL UNITS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide product indicated on the drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Carrier Corporation.
2. International Environmental Corporation.
3. Daikin Applied (formerly McQuay International).
4. Johnson Controls
5. Price
6. Rittling.
7. Titus
8. Trane.

B. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to ARI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.

C. Coil Section Insulation: 1/2-inch thick, matte-finish, closed-cell foam complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.
1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Main and Auxiliary Drain Pans: Insulated stainless steel. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1. Drain pans shall be removable.
1. Provide condensate overflow switch and condensate pump.

E. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture.

F. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color as selected by Architect.

G. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
1. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 8 MERV.
2. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 13 MERV for BCU

H. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.

I. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: SCR modulation. Nickel-chromium heating wire, free of expansion noise and hum, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized-steel housing; with fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters. Terminate elements in stainless-steel machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware.

J. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.
   1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal; directly connected to motor. Thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels, and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
   2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, ECM; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   3. Wiring Termination: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

K. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

L. BAS Interface Requirements:
   1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
   2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation.
   3. Provide BACnet interface for central BAS workstation for the following functions:
      a. Adjust set points.
      b. Fan-coil-unit start, stop, and operating status.
      c. Data inquiry, including outdoor-air damper position, supply- and room-air temperature.
      d. Occupied and unoccupied schedules.
      e. Condensate overflow alarm.

M. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil-unit installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fan-coil and blower-coil units level and plumb.

B. Install fan-coil and blower-coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Mount fan-coil and blower coil units as indicated on the drawings. Vibration isolators are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Verify locations of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

E. Install new filters in each fan-coil and blower-coil unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
   1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
   2. Connect piping to fan-coil- and blower-coil- unit factory hydronic piping package. Install piping package if shipped loose.
   3. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.
      a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.

B. Connect supply and return ducts to ducted fan-coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238239 - UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cabinet unit heaters with centrifugal fans and hot-water coils.
   2. Propeller unit heaters with hot-water coils.
   3. Wall and ceiling heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. CWP: Cold working pressure.

C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

D. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Location and arrangement of integral controls.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Finish colors for units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Submit certification that cabinet unit heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Include detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Carrier Corporation.
2. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
3. International Environmental Corporation.
4. McQuay International.
5. Modine
6. Rittling
7. Sterling
8. Trane.

B. Description: A factory-assembled and -tested unit complying with ARI 440.

C. Coil Section Insulation: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be aluminum-foil facing to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. at 75 deg F mean temperature.
3. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
4. Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916 and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Cabinet: Steel with baked-enamel finish with manufacturer's standard paint, in color selected by Architect.
1. Vertical Unit, Exposed Front Panels: Sheet steel, removable panels with channel-formed edges secured with tamperproof cam fasteners.
2. Recessing Flanges: Steel, finished to match cabinet.
3. Base: Minimum 0.0528-inch- thick steel, finished to match cabinet, 6 inches high with leveling bolts.
4. Extended Piping Compartment: 8-inch- wide piping end pocket.

E. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1 and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
1. Pleated: 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.

F. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain.

G. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.
   1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal; directly connected to motor. Thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels, and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
   2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   3. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

H. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC".

I. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection.

2.2 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Airtherm; a Mestek Company.
   2. Engineered Air Ltd.
   3. King Electrical MFG Co.
   4. McQuay International.
   5. Modine
   6. Rittling.
   7. Sterling.
   8. Trane.

B. Description: An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.

C. Comply with UL 2021.

D. Comply with UL 823.

E. Cabinet: Removable panels for maintenance access to controls.

F. Cabinet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heater before shipping.

G. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

H. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.

I. General Coil Requirements: Test and rate hot-water propeller unit heater coils according to ASHRAE 33.

J. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.

K. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

L. Control Devices:
1. Wall-mounting thermostat.

2.3 ELECTRIC WALL AND CEILING HEATERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Berko Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
2. Chromalox, Inc.; a division of Emerson Electric Company.
3. Indeeco.
4. King Electrical MFG Co.
5. Markel Products; a division of TPI Corporation.
6. Marley Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
7. Ouellet Canada Inc.
8. QMark Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
9. Trane.

C. Description: An assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls. Comply with UL 2021.

D. Cabinet:
1. Front Panel: Heavy-gauge steel, slotted, with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.
2. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.

E. Surface-Mounting Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.

F. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic sheath. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware, and limit controls for high temperature protection. Provide integral circuit breaker for overcurrent protection.

G. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.
1. Motor: Permanently lubricated. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

H. Controls: Unit-mounted thermostat. Low-voltage relay with transformer kit.

I. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof. Joint-sealant materials and applications are specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

B. Install cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.

D. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers. Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Vibration hangers are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

E. Install wall-mounting switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

F. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks of Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping". Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to cabinet unit heater's factory, hot-water piping package. Install the piping package if shipped loose.

D. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install union and gate or ball valve on supply-water connection and union and calibrated balancing valve on return-water connection of unit heater. Hydronic specialties are specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping."

F. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

G. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cabinet unit heaters. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238239 - UNIT HEATERS-WWTP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Cabinet unit heaters with centrifugal fans and hot-water coils.
   2. Propeller unit heaters with hot-water coils.
   3. Wall and ceiling heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. CWP: Cold working pressure.

C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

D. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product data showing compliance with ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Location and arrangement of integral controls.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Finish colors for units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: Submit certification that cabinet unit heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC." Include the following:
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Include detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Carrier Corporation.
2. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
3. International Environmental Corporation.
4. McQuay International.
5. Rittling
6. Sterling
7. Trane.

B. Description: A factory-assembled and -tested unit complying with ARI 440.

C. Coil Section Insulation: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be aluminum-foil facing to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. at 75 deg F mean temperature.
3. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
4. Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916 and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Cabinet: Steel with baked-enamel finish with manufacturer's standard paint, in color selected by Architect.
1. Vertical Unit, Exposed Front Panels: Sheet steel, removable panels with channel-formed edges secured with tamperproof cam fasteners.
2. Recessing Flanges: Steel, finished to match cabinet.
3. Base: Minimum 0.0528-inch- thick steel, finished to match cabinet, 6 inches high with leveling bolts.
4. Extended Piping Compartment: 8-inch- wide piping end pocket.

E. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1 and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
1. Pleated: 90 percent arrestance and 7 MERV.

F. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain.

G. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.
   1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal; directly connected to motor. Thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels, and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
   2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Section 230513, COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT-WWTP.
   3. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

H. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Section 230900, INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC-WWTP.

I. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection.

2.2 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Airtherm; a Mestek Company.
   2. Engineered Air Ltd.
   3. McQuay International.
   4. Rittling.
   5. Sterling.
   6. Trane.

B. Description: An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.

C. Comply with UL 2021.

D. Comply with UL 823.

E. Cabinet: Removable panels for maintenance access to controls.

F. Cabinet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heater before shipping.

G. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

H. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.

I. General Coil Requirements: Test and rate hot-water propeller unit heater coils according to ASHRAE 33.

J. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.

K. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 230513, COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

L. Control Devices:
   1. Wall-mounting thermostat.

2.3 ELECTRIC WALL AND CEILING HEATERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Berko Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
   2. Chromalox, Inc.; a division of Emerson Electric Company.
   3. Indeeco.
   4. Markel Products; a division of TPI Corporation.
   5. Marley Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
   6. Ouellet Canada Inc.
   7. QMark Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
   8. Trane.

C. Description: An assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls. Comply with UL 2021.

D. Cabinet:
   1. Front Panel: Heavy-gauge steel, slotted, with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.
   2. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.

E. Surface-Mounting Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.

F. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic sheath. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware, and limit controls for high temperature protection. Provide integral circuit breaker for overcurrent protection.

G. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.
   1. Motor: Permanently lubricated. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

H. Controls: Unit-mounted thermostat. Low-voltage relay with transformer kit.

I. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection with disconnect switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof. Joint-sealant materials and applications are specified in Section 079200, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Install cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

C. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.

D. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers. Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Section 230529, HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP. Vibration hangers are specified in Section 230548, VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT-WWTP.

E. Install wall-mounting switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

F. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks of Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 232113, HYDRONIC PIPING. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to cabinet unit heater's factory, hot-water piping package. Install the piping package if shipped loose.

D. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install union and gate or ball valve on supply-water connection and union and calibrated balancing valve on return-water connection of unit heater. Hydronic specialties are specified in Section 232113, HYDRONIC PIPING.

F. Ground equipment according to Section 260526, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS-WWTP.

G. Connect wiring according to Section 260519, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES-WWTP.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cabinet unit heaters. Refer to Section 017900, DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238316 - RADIANT-HEATING HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes radiant-heating piping, including pipes, fittings, and piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene.

C. PEX/AL/PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene/aluminum/crosslinked polyethylene.

D. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include data for piping, fittings, manifolds, specialties, and controls; include pressure and temperature ratings, oxygen-barrier performance, fire-performance characteristics, and water-flow and pressure-drop characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Show piping layout and details drawn to scale, including valves, manifolds, controls, and support assemblies, and their attachments to building structure.
   1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch = 1 foot.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For radiant-heating piping valves and equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. IPEX Inc.
   2. Uponor.
   3. Viega.
   4. Watts Radiant, inc.; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   5. Zurn Industries, LLC; Zurn Pex, Inc.

B. Pipe Material: PEX plastic according to ASTM F 876.

C. Oxygen Barrier: Limit oxygen diffusion through the tube to maximum 0.10 mg per cu. m/day at 104 deg F according to DIN 4726.

D. Fittings: ASTM F 1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings.

E. Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 100 psig and 180 deg F.

2.2 PEX/AL/PEX PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. IPEX Inc.
   2. Uponor.
   3. Viega.

B. Pipe Material: PEX plastic bonded to the inside and outside of a welded aluminum tube according to ASTM F 1281.

C. Oxygen Barrier: Limit oxygen diffusion through the pipe to maximum 0.10 mg per cu. m/day at 104 deg F according to DIN 4726.

D. Fittings: ASTM F 1974, metal insert fittings with split ring and compression nut (compression joint) or metal insert fittings with copper crimp rings (crimp joint).

E. Flame-Spread and Smoke-Developed Indices: 25 and 50 or less, respectively, tested according to ASTM E 84.

F. Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 100 psig and 210 deg F.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION MANIFOLDS

A. Manifold: Minimum NPS 1, .

B. Main Shutoff Valves:

C. Manual Air Vents:

D. Balancing Valves:

E. Zone Control Valves:

F. Thermometers:
   1. Mount on supply and return connections.
   2. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
   3. Movement: Mechanical, connecting element and pointer.
   4. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
   5. Pointer: Black metal.
   6. Window: Plastic.
   7. Connector: Rigid, back type.
   8. Thermal System: Liquid- or mercury-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem.
   9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Cable Ties:
   1. Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
   2. Minimum Width: 1/8 inch.
   3. Tensile Strength: 20 lb, minimum.
   4. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.

2.5 CONTROLS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. IPEX Inc.
   2. Uponor.
   3. Viega.
   4. Watts Radiant, inc.; a Watts Water Technologies company.
   5. Zurn Industries, LLC; Zurn Pex, Inc.

B. Precipitation and Temperature Sensor:
   1. Automatic control with manual on, automatic, and standby/reset switch.
   2. Precipitation and temperature sensors shall sense the surface conditions of pavement and shall be programmed to operate pump and zone control valves as follows:
      a. Temperature Span: 34 to 44 deg F.
      b. Adjustable Delay Off Span: 30 to 90 minutes.
      c. Start Pump or Open Zone Control Valves: Following two -minute delay if ambient temperature is below set point and precipitation is detected.
      d. Stop Pump or Close Zone Control Valves: On detection of a dry surface plus time delay.
   3. Corrosion-proof and waterproof enclosure suitable for outdoor mounting, for controls and precipitation and temperature sensors.
   4. Minimum 30-A contactor to start pump and open valves.
   5. Precipitation sensor shall be mounted in pavement.
   6. Provide relay with contacts to indicate operational status, on or off, for interface with central HVAC control-system workstation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive radiant-heating piping for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   1. Ensure that surfaces and pipes in contact with radiant-heating piping are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
   2. Ensure that surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Install the following types of radiant-heating piping for the applications described:
   1. Piping in Exterior Pavement: PEX PEX/AL/PEX.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings or coordination drawings.

B. Install radiant-heating piping continuous from the manifold through the heated panel and back to the manifold without piping joints in heated panels.

C. Connect radiant piping to manifold in a reverse-return arrangement.

D. Do not bend pipes in radii smaller than manufacturer's minimum bend radius dimensions.

E. Install manifolds in accessible locations, or install access panels to provide maintenance access as required in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

F. See Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for pipes and connections to hydronic systems and for glycol-solution fill requirements.

G. Fire- and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

H. Piping in Exterior Pavement:
1. Secure piping in concrete floors by attaching pipes to reinforcement using cable ties.
2. Space cable ties a maximum of 18 inches o.c. and at center of turns or bends.
3. Maintain 3-inch minimum cover.
4. Install a sleeve of 3/8-inch- thick, foam-type insulation or PE pipe around tubing and extending for a minimum of 10 inches on each side of slab joints to protect the tubing passing through expansion or control joints. Anchor sleeve to slab form at control joints to provide maximum clearance for saw cut.
5. Maintain minimum 40-psig pressure in piping during concrete placement and continue for 24 hours after placement.

I. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and ensure integrity of piping and as approved by Architect.

J. After system balancing has been completed, mark balancing valves to permanently indicate final position.

K. Perform the following adjustments before operating the system:
1. Open valves to fully open position.
2. Check operation of automatic valves.
3. Set temperature controls so all zones call for full flow.
4. Purge air from piping.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare radiant-heating piping for testing as follows:
1. Open all isolation valves and close bypass valves.
2. Open and verify operation of zone control valves.
3. Flush with clean water and clean strainers.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Subject piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure but not more than 100 psig. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Radiant-heating piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Protect hydronic piping system from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238413 - HUMIDIFIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following humidifiers:
   1. Self-contained.

1.3 DEFINITION

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation of humidifiers. Include piping details, plans, elevations, sections, details of components, manifolds, and attachments to other work.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For humidifiers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location and installation of humidifiers with manifolds in ducts and air-handling units or occupied space. Revise locations and elevations to suit field conditions and to ensure proper humidifier operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-CONTAINED HUMIDIFIERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Armstrong International, Inc.
   2. DRI-STEEM Humidifier Company.
   3. Neptronic.
   4. Condair Inc.
   5. Pure Humidifier Company

B. Electric-Resistance Heater Container: Cleanable, ASTM A 666, Type 316 stainless steel. Comply with UL 499.

C. Electrode Cylinder: Replaceable plastic assembly. Comply with UL 499.

D. Manifold: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless-steel tube extending across entire width of duct or plenum and equipped with mounting brackets on ends.

E. Cabinet: Sheet metal enclosure for housing heater cylinder, electrical wiring, components, controls, and control panel. Enclosure shall include baked-enamel finish, hinged or removable access door, and threaded outlet in bottom of cabinet for drain piping.

F. Control Panel:
1. Factory-wired disconnect switch.
2. Liquid-crystal display.
3. Programmable keyboard.
4. Set-point adjustment.
5. Low-voltage, control circuit.
6. Diagnostic, maintenance, alarm, and status features.
7. High-water float to prevent overfilling.

G. Controls:
1. Microprocessor-based control system for modulating or cycling control, and start/stop and status monitoring for interface to central HVAC instrumentation and controls.
2. Solenoid-fill and automatic drain valves to maintain water level and temper hot drain water.
3. Field-adjustable timer to control drain cycle for flush duration and interval.
4. Controls shall drain tanks if no demand for humidification for more than 72 hours.
5. **Float**-type level controls.

H. Accessories:
1. Duct-mounting, high-limit humidistat.
2. Airflow switch for preventing humidifier operation without airflow.
3. Condensate cooler.

2.2 PACKAGED REVERSE OSMOSIS SYSTEM

A. Humidifier manufacturer to provide RO system for resistance type humidifiers with the following components.
1. Prefilter
2. Reverse-osmosis unit (RO) water treatment system
3. System controls
4. Pressurized storage

B. RO water treatment system shall include:
1. Frame shall be steel, primed and finished with powder-coat epoxy paint. Frame shall be equipped for and support loads imposed during rigging and operation. Frame shall house RO pump and system control components described below.
2. RO system shall be rated for flow at 50°F inlet water temperature.
3. RO water treatment system components shall be prewired and sized to full load capacity. Components, features, and functions shall include:
   a. Brass rotary pump and premium efficient ODP motor with drip cover.
   b. RO membrane(s): Extra low energy thin-film composite (TFC), high-efficiency, high-flow filtering membrane(s).
   c. RO Pressure Vessel(s): Stainless steel with clamp style.
   d. Automatic inlet feed solenoid valve, brass construction.
   e. Permeate flow meter, panel mounted.
   f. Concentrate flow meter, panel mounted.

g. Recycle flow meter, panel mounted.
h. Concentrate to drain control valve.
i. Recycle control valve.
j. Permeate check valve.
k. Low pressure pump protection.
l. Pressure transmitter for filter inlet, filter outlet, tank pressure; 316L SS material.
m. Liquid filled pressure gauges for filter in/out and system pressures, panel mounted, SS construction.
n. TDS sensor with LED display.
o. System on-off with pressure kit and dual shut-off valves.
p. Permeate manifold for connections to pressurized tank and process equipment.
q. Water inlet low-pressure detection.
r. Automatic membrane fast flush on startup capability.
s. Automatic membrane flush based on inactivity capability.
t. 5-micron sediment filter.
u. 10-micron carbon cartridge (quantity 2).
v. Pressurized RO holding tank mounted on RO frame.
    1) Carbon steel pressurized storage tank: Manufacturer shall provide minimum 4.4 gallon painted carbon steel storage tank with rubber bladder. The tank shall have one water connection and an air Schrader valve to fill the bladder side with compressed air.
w. Microprocessor controller with LED keypad display and the following functions:
    1) Interoperable with any BACnet® network using IP connection.
    2) USB port on the control board for software updates, data backups, and data restoration.
    3) Up-time optimizer function to keep ROs operating through conditions such as fill, drain, or run-time faults, as long as safety conditions are met, minimizing production down-time.
    4) Real-time clock to allow time-stamped alarm/message tracking, and scheduled events.
    5) Factory commissioning of control board, including system configuration as-ordered.
    6) Keypad/display operable within a temperature range of 32 to 158 °F (0 to 70 °C), and that provides backlighting for viewing in low light.
    7) Alarms, unit configuration, and usage timer values shall remain in nonvolatile memory indefinitely during a power outage.
    8) The capability to monitor, control, and/or adjust the following parameters:
        a) System alarms and system messages, current and previous.
        b) Adjustable water flush duration and frequency.
        c) Programmable outputs for remote signaling of alarms and/or messages.

d) System diagnostics that include: Test outputs function to verify component operation; Test RO function, by simulating demand to validate performance; Data collection of TDS, inlet pressure, post filter pressure, storage tank pressure, water pump hours, alarms, and service messages for viewing from the keypad/display or BACnet integration.
e) Password-protected system parameters.
f) Numerical units displayed in inch-pound or SI units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine ducts, air-handling units, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before humidifier installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install humidifiers and RO systems with required clearance for service and maintenance. Maintain path, downstream from humidifiers, clear of obstructions as required by ASHRAE 62.1.

B. Seal humidifier manifold duct or plenum penetrations with flange.

C. Install humidifier manifolds in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."

D. Install stainless-steel duct section with drain at each manifold mounted in duct.
1. Connect to condensate trap and drainage piping.
2. Extend sloped duct upstream and downstream from manifold a minimum distance recommended by manufacturer but not less than required by ASHRAE 62.1. Refer to detail on drawings.

E. Install manifold supply piping pitched to drain condensate back to humidifier.

F. Equipment Mounting:
1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
1. Install piping adjacent to humidifiers to allow service and maintenance.
2. Install shutoff valve, strainer, backflow preventer, and union in humidifier makeup line.

B. Install electrical devices and piping specialties furnished by manufacturer but not factory mounted.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain humidifiers and RO systems. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238610 - BI-POLAR IONIZATION AIR PURIFICATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This section describes the design, performance and installation of an air purification system intended for use as part of another manufacturer's air handling unit or mounted on the duct as shown on the plans, details and equipment schedules.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Bi-polar Ionization modules installed at the AHU cooling coil.

B. Bi-polar ionization modules installed in the ductwork downstream of the terminal device.

1.3 REFERENCED CODES & STANDARDS

A. The following codes and standards are referenced throughout. The edition to be used is that currently enforced by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) or in absence of such direction that referenced by the current enforceable IBC code or as indicated by the contract documents, except where specifically referenced by this section of the specifications.
   1. ASHRAE Standards 62 & 52
   2. National Electric Code NFPA 70
   3. UL 867-2007 including ozone chamber test required as of December 21, 2007
   4. UL 2998 Environment – No Ozone Certification
   5. The cold plasma equipment and power supply shall be UL listed.
   6. ASHRAE 62 now requires all electronic air cleaners to be UL 2998 certified as an ozone free device. Products without UL 2998 shall not be acceptable.

1.4 RELATED WORK

A. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

B. Facility Access and Protection

C. Ductwork

D. Filters

E. Water and Refrigerant Piping

F. Electrical Wiring

G. Control Wiring

1.5 QUALITY and IP ASSURANCE

A. The Air Purification System shall be a product of an established manufacturer within the USA. Direct Current (DC) Ion modules manufactured outside the USA and assembled in the USA on mounting plates or formed channels shall not be acceptable.

B. A qualified representative from the manufacturer shall be available to inspect the installation of the air purification system to ensure installation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Technologies that do not address gas disassociation such as UV Lights, Powered Particulate Filters and/or polarized media filters shall not be considered. Uni-polar ion generators shall not be acceptable. “Plasma” particulate filters shall not be acceptable. Any system containing titanium dioxide (Ti02), which has been listed by the CDC as a known carcinogen, shall not be acceptable.

D. Projects designed using ASHRAE Standard 62, IAQ Procedure shall require the manufacturer to provide Indoor Air Quality calculations using the formulas within ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2019 to validate acceptable indoor air quality at the quantity of outside air scheduled with the technology submitted. The manufacturer shall provide independent test data on a previous installation performed within the last two years and in a similar application, that proves compliance to ASHRAE 62 and the accuracy of the calculations. The data shall be based on the manufacturer’s use of the same make and model number as the equipment submitted on this project.

E. The Air Purification Technology shall have been tested by UL to prove conformance to UL 867-2007 including the ozone chamber testing and peak ozone test for electronic devices. Manufacturers that achieved UL 867 prior to December 21, 2007 and have not been tested in accordance with the newest UL 867 standard with the ozone amendment shall not be acceptable. All manufacturers requesting prior approval shall submit their independent UL 867 test data with ozone results to the engineer for preliminary review and during the submittal process. All manufacturers shall submit a copy with their quotation. Contractors shall not accept any proposal without the proper ozone testing documentation.

F. The maximum allowable ozone concentration per the UL 2998 chamber test shall be 5 PPB. Manufacturers with ozone output exceeding these ozone values shall not be acceptable.

G. All manufacturers shall have their product tested to UL 2998 Environmental Standard for confirmation of no ozone with certificate available. The final report shall indicate the ozone levels and high voltage output the device’s electrode(s) were operating during the test. Reports that do not include high voltage output during the UL 2998 testing shall not be acceptable.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for ion generators including:
   1. Schedule of plasma generators indicating unit designation, number of each type required for each unit/application.
   2. Data sheet for each type of plasma generator, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, sizes, and mounting details.
   3. Performance data for each type of plasma device furnished.
   4. Indoor Air Quality calculations using the formulas within ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2007 to validate acceptable indoor air quality at the quantity of outside air.
   5. Scheduled (when projects are designed with outside air reduction).
   6. Product drawings detailing all physical, electrical and control requirements.
   7. Copy of UL 867 independent ozone test.
   8. Copy of UL 2998 conformance certificate.

9. Statement on the manufacturer's letterhead stating that the technology contains no titanium dioxide (Ti02).

B. Operating & Maintenance Data: Submit O&M data and recommended spare parts lists.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver in factory fabricated shipping containers. Identify on outside of container type of product and location to be installed. Avoid crushing or bending.

B. Store in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic.

C. Store indoors and in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendation for storage.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Equipment shall be warranted by the manufacturer against defects in material and workmanship for a period of eighteen months after shipment or twelve months from owner acceptance, whichever occurs first. Labor to replace equipment under warranty shall be included.

PART 2 - PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. The air purification system(s) shall be of the size, type, arrangement and capacity indicated and required by the unit furnished .

2.2 BI-POLAR IONIZATION DESIGN & PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Each piece of air handling equipment, so designated on the plans, details, equipment schedules and/or specifications shall contain a Plasma Generator with Bi-polar Ionization output as described here within.

B. The Bi-polar Ionization system shall be capable of:
   1. Effectively killing microorganisms downstream of the bi-polar ionization equipment (mold, bacteria, virus, etc.).
   2. Controlling gas phase contaminants generated from human occupants, building structure, furnishings and outside air contaminants.
   3. Capable of reducing static space charges.
   4. Effectively reducing space particle counts.
   5. When mounted to the air entering side of a cooling coil, keep the cooling coil free from pathogen and mold growth.
   6. All manufacturers shall provide documentation by an independent NELEC accredited laboratory that proves the product has minimum kill rates for the following pathogens given the allotted time and in a space condition:
      a. MRSA - >96% in 30 minutes or less
      b. E.coli - > 99% in 15 minutes or less
      c. TB - > 69% in 60 minutes or less
      d. C-diff - >86% in 30 minutes or less
      e. Noro Virus -> 93.5% in 30 minutes or less
      f. Legionella -> 99.7% in 30 minutes or less

7. Manufacturers not providing the equivalent space kill rates shall not be acceptable. All manufactures requesting prior approval shall provide to the engineer independent test data from a NELAP accredited independent lab confirming kill rates and time meeting the minimum requirements stated in section 2.2 B, points 6A, 6B and 6C. Products tested only on Petri dishes to prove kill rates shall not be acceptable. Products being sold under different trade names than those tested shall not be acceptable.
8. Capable of modular field assembly in six inch sections.

C. The bi-polar ionization system shall operate in a manner such that equal amounts of positive and negative ions are produced. Uni-polar ion devices shall not be acceptable. Ionizers with positive and negative output (DC type) shall not be acceptable. All ionizers provided shall be AC type ionizers with one electrode pulsing between positive and negative.
   1. Air exchange rates may vary through the full operating range of a constant volume or VAV system. The quantity of air exchange shall not be increased due to requirements of the air purification system.
   2. Velocity Profile: The air purification device shall not have maximum velocity profile.

D. Humidity: Plasma Generators shall not require preheat protection when the relative humidity of the entering air exceeds 85%. Relative humidity from 0 - 100%, condensing, shall not cause damage, deterioration or dangerous conditions within the air purification system. Air purification system shall be capable of wash down duty.

E. Equipment Requirements:
   1. Electrode Specifications (Bi-polar Ionization):

F. Each alternating current (AC) Ionization Bar with Bi-polar Ionization output shall include a minimum of eighteen carbon fiber cluster ion needles per foot of coil face width shall be provided. The entire cooling coil width shall have equal distribution of ionization across the face. Systems without ion needles at least 0.50” (12.5mm) apart shall not be acceptable. The plasma electrode shall require no more than 1.0” (25mm) in the direction of airflow for mounting. All hardware required for mounting shall be provided by the air purification manufacturer except self-tapping screws for the power supply. Bi-polar ionization tubes manufactured of glass and steel mesh shall not be acceptable due to replacement requirements, maintenance, and performance output reduction over time, ozone production and corrosion.

G. Electrodes shall be provided in 6.0” (150mm) increments, epoxy filled for an IP55 rating and utilizing brass connection hardware that is recessed into the connection joint once fully engaged and assembled.

H. Electrodes shall be energized when the main unit disconnect is turned on.

I. The ionization output shall be a minimum of 60 million ions/cc per inch of cooling coil width as measured 1 inch from the cold plasma needles.

J. Ionization bars shall be provided with magnet mounting kits to prevent penetration into cooling coils.

K. Ionization bars shall be constructed of UL 94VO and UL746C composite material.

L. If the ionization bars are mounted immediately downstream from a humidifier, protective rain covers shall be provided over the ionization bars by the installing contractor. The design of the cover shall be confirmed with the ionization manufacturer prior to installation.

M. Air Handler Mounted Units:
   1. Where so indicated on the plans and/or schedules Plasma Generator(s) shall be supplied and installed. The mechanical contractor shall mount the Plasma Generator and wire it to the remote mount power supply using the cables provided by the air purification manufacturer. A 24VAC, 115VAC or 208-230VAC circuit shall be provided to the plasma generator power supply panel. No more than 15 watts shall be required per power supply. Each power supply shall be capable of powering up to 6 ionization bars or a total of 50 linear feet of bar(s). Each plasma generator shall be designed with fiberglass housing, liquid tight flexible conduit and a high voltage quick connector.
   2. Where the ionization bars are mounted downstream of steam humidifiers, the air handler manufacturer shall provide an angled hat section that will cover the ionization bars and deflect any direct condensation towards the floor and off the bars.

N. Plasma Requirements:
   1. Plasma Generators with Bi-polar ionization output shall be capable of controlling gas phase contaminants and shall be provided for all equipment listed above.
      a. The Bi-polar ionization system shall consist of Bi-Polar Plasma Generator and power supply. The Bi-polar system shall be installed where indicated on the plans or specified to be installed. The device shall be capable of being powered by 24VAC, 115VAC or 208-230VAC without the use of an external transformer. Ionization systems requiring isolation transformers shall not be acceptable.
      b. Ionization Output: The ionization output shall be controlled such that an equal number of positive and negative ions are produced (AC Ionizers only are acceptable). Imbalanced levels shall not be acceptable.
      c. Ionization output from each bar shall be a minimum of 120 million ions/cc per inch of bar when tested at 1” from the ionization bar. Bars with needles spaced further apart than 0.5” shall not be acceptable.
      d. Each plasma electrode shall be made from an all fiberglass composite, UL 94V0 and UL 746C rated material for prevention of corrosion and electrical insulation.
   2. Ozone Generation:
      a. The operation of the electrodes or Bi-polar ionization units shall conform to UL 2998 as tested by UL proving no ozone output.

O. Electrical Requirements:
   1. Wiring, conduit and junction boxes shall be installed within housing plenums in accordance with NEC NFPA 70. Plasma Generator shall accept an electrical service of 24VAC, 115 VAC or 208-230VAC, 1 phase, 50/60 Hz. The contractor shall coordinate electrical requirements with air purification manufacturer during submittals.
   2. Provide as part of installed system a disconnect installed adjacent to the ionization control module.

P. Control Requirements:
1. All Plasma Generators shall have internal short circuit protection, overload protection, and automatic fault reset. Systems requiring fuses shall not be acceptable.
2. The Plasma Generator power supply shall have internal circuitry to sense the ionization output and provide dry contact alarm status to the BMS as well as a local “Plasma On” indication light.
3. If scheduled, the ionization system shall be provided with a stand-alone, independent ion sensor designed for duct mounting to the ionization bar to monitor the ion output and report to the BAS system that the ion device is working properly. Ion systems provided without an independent ion sensor, shall not be permitted. The control voltage to power the ion sensor shall be 24VAC to 260VAC and draw no more than 150mA of current. The sensor shall provide at minimum, dry contact status to the BAS and optionally a BacNet or Lonworks interface as specified on the control drawings. If scheduled, manufacturers not providing a stand-alone ion sensor shall not be acceptable.
4. The installing contractor shall mount and wire the Plasma device within the air handling unit specified or as shown or the plans. The contractor shall follow all manufacturer IOM instructions during installation.
5. An optional fiberglass NEMA 4X panel with Plasma On/Off Indicator Light (interfaced with stand-alone ionization detector), Ionization Output On/Off Indicator Light and an On/Off Illuminated Switch shall be provided to house the power supply, if noted on the schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all air systems until the owner accepts the building (Owner Acceptance).

3.2 ASSEMBLY & ERECTION: PLASMA GENERATOR

A. All equipment shall be assembled and installed in a workman like manner to the satisfaction of the owner, architect, and engineer.

B. Any material damaged by handling, water or moisture shall be replaced, by the mechanical contractor, at no cost to the owner.

C. All equipment shall be protected from dust and damage on a daily basis throughout construction.

3.3 TESTING

A. Provide the manufacturers recommended electrical tests.

3.4 COMMISSIONING & TRAINING

A. A manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide start-up supervision and training of owner's personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment.

END OF SECTION